

# ACADEMIC CATALOG

2018-2019



# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1
Scarborough College	38
School of Theology	71
School of Preaching	119
Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions	136
Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries	182
School of Church Music	217
J. Dalton Havard School of Theological Studies	289
Graduate Admissions	291
Women's Programs	298
Certificate Programs	318
English as a Second Language Program	320
The Riley Center for Leadership Development	322
Enrollment Services	323
Student Life and Campus Services	345
Web Based Education	366
Course Descriptions	370

#### Disclaimer

While this Catalog was prepared on the best information available as of June 2018, all information, including statements of fees, course offerings, and admission and graduation requirements, is subject to change without notice or obligation. This catalog should not be construed as a contract between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and any potential, current, or former students.

### **Special Note**

The seminary web site (<u>www.swbts.edu</u>) is the primary source of delivery for the Catalog, course information, required Forms, and other important information. Please visit the online catalog at <u>www.swbts.edu/catalog</u> for the latest revised copy of the Catalog.

# Introduction

# A Message from the President

From its inception, the mission of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has been to provide theological training for preachers of the gospel. At the seminary's founding in 1908, that mission focused on preparing ministers who would brave the western frontiers with bibles in hand and Christ in their hearts. Today, Southwestern students and graduates answer that same call while serving in thousands of churches and on mission fields all around the world. The words of the seminary's fifth president, Robert Naylor, still ring true today. Because of the faithful service of our students and alumni in every corner of the world, "The sun never sets on Southwestern Seminary."

Southwestern students enroll in one of our seven schools, each with its own focus, but all with an eye toward "Preaching the Word and Reaching the World." The School of Theology was the first school established at Southwestern and still today it remains the largest. The major thrust of that school continues to be the education of pastors through the Master of Divinity. Southwestern's other schools offer graduate degrees in preaching, evangelism and missions, church and family ministries, and music. Southwestern's Scarborough College serves undergraduate students majoring in humanities and biblical studies, and music. In total, Southwestern offers 23 degrees to assist the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by the biblical education of God-called men and women for their respective ministries, which fulfill the Great Commission and glorify God.

Southwestern classes can be taken literally all over the world. Whether here at the main campus in Fort Worth or at one of our extension campuses in Houston, Little Rock, San Antonio, Shawnee, Plano, or online, you'll be joining a student body of more than 3,000 students from all over the United States and more than sixty countries. We look forward to meeting you and serving you and ministering with you as you to take the gospel to 7 billion precious souls who need the Lord.

In Christ, Jeffrey Bingham Interim President

# Mission

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary assists the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by the biblical education of God-called men and women for their respective ministries, which fulfill the Great Commission and glorify God.

### **Core Values**

### **Christ Centered**

We affirm the ancient proclamation, "Christ is Lord." We seek to honor Him in everything we do.

### **Biblical Base**

We are dedicated to a biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. We treasure the Bible as the inerrant Word of God and are devoted to correctly handling the word of truth.

## Global Strategy

We covenant to train spiritual leaders who will share the gospel of Jesus Christ with all the world. Evangelism and missions are the heartbeat of our Seminary. Our strategy includes the training of persons from every national, ethnic, and cultural background for a variety of ministries.

# Church Supportive

We value the church as God's primary strategy for reaching the world. Our goal is to help churches become all that God intends them to be. We expect students, faculty, and staff to be active participants in the life of the local church. We want our students to appreciate the life and heritage of our denomination.

# **Godly Character**

We believe the basis of true leadership is character. We are consecrated to a life of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Christian values such as obedience, faithfulness, perseverance, service, and humility are shared and modeled by faculty, staff, and students.

# **Loving Relationships**

We believe relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. We are committed to a community of faith in which mutually supportive relationships exist among students and faculty. We desire to model servant leadership that communicates love and compassion to all people.

### **Professional Excellence**

God's call to ministry is worthy of our best. We are dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, and writing. We seek to provide the environment as well as the encouragement to enable students to discover and utilize their spiritual gifts. We expect students to perform with excellence in their studies and fields of ministry. We want our

students to be known for personal discipline and innovation in ministering to a changing world.

### **Lifelong Learning**

We believe ministerial training is a lifelong process. We commit to provide learning experiences for ministers to update their skills.

### **Family Focused**

We affirm that the family, as the first divinely ordained institution in society, is both honored and sacred. The family is the primary arena for spiritual growth: It is within the family that we learn of morality and values such as truth, gratitude, courage, forgiveness and sacrifice. And it is in the family that we first learn the appropriate way of relating to God and to humans, who are created in His image.

# **Philosophy**

Theological education must provide today an unprecedented breadth and depth of learning if Christian men and women are to be equipped to minister effectively in a radically changing world. The spheres of Christian ministry include local congregations, schools, hospitals, denominational offices, military chapels, community centers, remote mission stations, ghettos, industries, prisons, indeed every church and secular context.

Ministry is expanding into numerous new countries, cultures, and languages, as well as to international groups within the United States. Ministry involves the roles of pastor, preacher, evangelist, missionary, counselor, chaplain, minister of education, music minister, youth minister, business administration, and numerous combinations of these and other ministries. In addition to graduate professional education, there are renewed needs for bivocational and lay training.

Theological education at Southwestern Seminary is based on a vital commitment to the Bible as the inerrant Word of God, to the Baptist Faith and Message 2000, and to openness to sound, new techniques and technologies that enhance the teaching/learning process. The faculty of Southwestern Seminary is equipped by formal training and experience to offer theological education in numerous disciplines from undergraduate to doctoral and post doctoral study. Southwestern Seminary provides a depth of study rarely equaled. The personnel, physical, and financial resources at Southwestern allow students and their families to live and study in a Christian and academic environment that fosters intellectual growth, spiritual maturity, and practical application in ministry.

# **Statement of Faith**

# **Preamble**

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention.

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie

Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman. This committee returned the following report:

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows: Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . . . " It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general
  instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith
  which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions
  of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as
  Saviour and Lord.
- That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the

Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths.

"Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

# I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

### II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purpose of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.
- God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation

- between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.
- God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

## III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in
  Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the
  sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are
  inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the
  acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners
  who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and
  favor with God.
- Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's
  purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and
  power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate
  person's life.
- Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

# V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

### VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

# VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

# VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

# IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the

end of this age.

# X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

# XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

### XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in an orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the preeminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

# XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means, cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

# XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the

end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

### XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christian's should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

### XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

# **XVIL. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

# **XVIII.** The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption. Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church, and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He

has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

# **Affirmed Statements**

# The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy and The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

We, the Trustees of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, resolve to support our current President in his position with regard to The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy and The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. It is our understanding that these statements are used as a model with reference to biblical ecclesiology. It is also our understanding that modern culture has migrated away from these ideals, therefore, the training of future churchmen and women is well served by including these statements in the development and implementation of processes that lead to this end. This resolution is an affirmation of our support.

Adopted by the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Board of Trustees on October 20, 2009

# The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

#### **A Short Statement**

- 1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
- 2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's instruction, in all that it affirms: obeyed, as God's command, in all that it requires; embraced, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
- 3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
- 4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.

5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

### **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### Article I

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

WE DENY that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

### **Article II**

WE AFFIRM that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

WE DENY that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

### **Article III**

WE AFFIRM that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

WE DENY that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

### **Article IV**

WE AFFIRM that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

WE DENY that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

### **Article V**

WE AFFIRM that God's revelation within the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

WE DENY that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

### **Article VI**

WE AFFIRM that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

WE DENY that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

### **Article VII**

WE AFFIRM that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

WE DENY that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

### **Article VIII**

WE AFFIRM that God in His work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

WE DENY that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

### **Article IX**

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the Biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

WE DENY that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

#### Article X

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

WE DENY that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

#### **Article XI**

WE AFFIRM that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

WE DENY that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

## **Article XII**

WE AFFIRM that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

WE DENY that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

### **Article XIII**

WE AFFIRM the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

WE DENY that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

### **Article XIV**

WE AFFIRM the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

WE DENY that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

### **Article XV**

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

WE DENY that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

### **Article XVI**

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

WE DENY that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

#### **Article XVII**

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

WE DENY that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

## **Article XVIII**

WE AFFIRM that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

WE DENY the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

#### **Article XIX**

WE AFFIRM that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

WE DENY that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

### The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

In December, 1987, the newly–formed Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood met in Danvers, Massachusetts, to compose the Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Prior to the listing of the actual affirmations that comprise the Danvers Statement, we have included a section detailing contemporary developments that serve as the rationale for these affirmations. We offer this statement to the evangelical world, knowing that it will stimulate healthy discussion, hoping that it will gain widespread assent.

### Rationale

We have been moved in our purpose by the following contemporary developments which we observe with deep concern:

- The widespread uncertainty and confusion in our culture regarding the complementary differences between masculinity and femininity;
- 2. the tragic effects of this confusion in unraveling the fabric of marriage woven by God out of the beautiful and diverse strands of manhood and womanhood;
- 3. the increasing promotion given to feminist egalitarianism with accompanying distortions or neglect of the glad harmony portrayed in Scripture between the loving, humble leadership of redeemed husbands and the intelligent, willing support of that leadership by redeemed wives;
- 4. the widespread ambivalence regarding the values of motherhood, vocational homemaking, and the many ministries historically performed by women;
- 5. the growing claims of legitimacy for sexual relationships which have Biblically and historically been considered illicit or perverse, and the increase in pornographic portrayal of human sexuality;
- 6. the upsurge of physical and emotional abuse in the family;
- 7. the emergence of roles for men and women in church leadership that do not conform to Biblical teaching but

backfire in the crippling of Biblically faithful witness;

- 8. the increasing prevalence and acceptance of hermeneutical oddities devised to reinterpret apparently plain meanings of Biblical texts;
- 9. the consequent threat to Biblical authority as the clarity of Scripture is jeopardized and the accessibility of its meaning to ordinary people is withdrawn into the restricted realm of technical ingenuity;
- 10. and behind all this the apparent accommodation of some within the church to the spirit of the age at the expense of winsome, radical Biblical authenticity which in the power of the Holy Spirit may reform rather than reflect our ailing culture.

### **Affirmations**

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

- 1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood (Gen 1:26-27; 2:18).
- 2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order, and should find an echo in every human heart (Gen 2:18, 21-24; 1 Cor 11:7-9; 1 Tim 2:12-14).
- 3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall, and was not a result of sin (Gen 2:16-18, 21-24; 3:1-13; 1 Cor 11:7-9).
- 4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women (Gen 3:1-7, 12, 16).
  - a. In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - b. In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
- 5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women (Gen 1:26-27, 2:18; Gal 3:28). Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community (Gen 2:18; Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
- 6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.

- a. In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' authority and grow in willing, joyful submission to their husbands' leadership (Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; Tit 2:3-5; 1 Pet 3:1-7).
- b. In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men (Gal 3:28; 1 Cor 11:2-16; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
- 7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission-domestic, religious, or civil-ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin (Dan 3:10-18; Acts 4:19-20; 5:27-29; 1 Pet 3:1-2).
- 8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries (1 Tim 2:11-15; 3:1-13; Tit 1:5-9). Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
- 9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world (1 Cor 12:7-21).
- 10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches, and the culture at large.

# **Declaration on Academic and Theological Integrity**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has provided theological education for tens of thousands of persons seeking to follow Jesus in lives of ministry. Over 62,000 students later and nearly a century after our founding, it is eminently appropriate that we articulate our theological and educational commitments for the generations now before us. We have a clear mission strengthened by our guiding priorities and principles.

Our educational mission is to serve Jesus Christ our Lord who has given us the ministry of teaching in his commission to disciple the nations. As the living word of God, he, by the Holy Spirit, has given us the written word of God, the inerrant Scriptures that we should preach, teach, and proclaim him in accordance with all that is written therein.

We recognize Jesus Christ as himself the truth of God, even as he taught that he is the way, the truth, and the life. And we recognize the Scriptures breathed out by God who does not lie, as true and inerrant even as the Lord himself taught when he identified the Scriptures as the word of God which he proclaimed as truth.

Faithfulness to Jesus Christ demands that we pursue the knowledge of truth as a knowledge of him found in the knowledge of his word. The study of God's word, the Scriptures, therefore is central and primary in the academic mission of the Seminary. Our goal is a faithful understanding of Scripture and an application of its teachings in all aspects of life especially as that has to do with the growth of our faith and the purpose and practice of the ministry entrusted to us by Jesus Christ.

We share this goal with a convention of believers who support our work. Our agreement in this ministry is expressed by a common voluntary confession of the Lordship of Christ, the living word of God, and the centrality of Scripture, the written word of God. The statement of our confession is the Baptist Faith and Message. We freely express a common faith as a convention of believers and join to support the enriching of this faith through further study of the content and application of Scripture and the extension of this faith through the ministry of discipling and teaching the nations.

We heartily affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 as a statement of shared faith with the messengers of the Convention June 2000, are pleased to be accountable to the ongoing Southern Baptist Convention, and are grateful for the Convention's support of our academic mission. We affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 because we believe it expresses a faithful and foundational interpretation of God's word which we seek to promote and extend in faithfulness to the calling of Jesus Christ.

We are firm and resolute about our Christian and denominational distinctions. These distinctions harmonize with the great and fundamental convictions of the church throughout the ages. We are Southern Baptists standing within the evangelical tradition of orthodox Christianity. It is incumbent upon us to carry out our mission with confessional integrity. In doing so, we join hearts, heads, and hands with other believers in obedience to Christ and fulfillment of his mission. We stand together then in:

- Affirming biblical authority
- Maintaining the highest of academic standards
- Living out the commitment to global evangelization and missions
- Stressing the preeminence of biblical exposition for all ministry
- Nurturing pastoral hearts to lead God's people in effective service
- Building a community of worship, faith and learning

To underscore our commitments and priorities, we make the following affirmations and denials pertaining specifically to how we understand our mandate from the Lord and our common denominational confession.

We affirm the necessity of aligning ourselves with the enduring beliefs of Christian orthodoxy, the faith once and for all delivered to the church.

We deny that distinctly Christian theological education and spiritual formation take place outside of such an alliance.

We affirm that the Bible is the inerrant, trustworthy, and sufficient authority in all that it affirms.

We affirm that the Bible is the supreme starting point in the pursuit of all wisdom and knowledge.

We deny that this theological confession forecloses on appropriate intellectual and theological inquiry.

We deny that Bible-based education results in intellectually inferior learning.

We affirm the authority of God's word, written as Scripture and incarnate as Jesus Christ. We deny a difference between the authority of Scripture and Jesus Christ and we reject any attempt to set in opposition Christ, the living word, and the Bible, the written word.

We affirm that the ultimate subject of theological education is knowing God by submitting to his revelation, the

Scriptures, by faith which demands the most careful scrutiny.

We deny the unbridled modern confidence in reason or experience apart from or in place of divine revelation.

We affirm that the Bible is the word of God and speaks with relevance and authority to every generation and culture. We deny that the Bible's message is muted or irrelevant for contemporary culture.

We affirm that the goal of theological education is to live Christianly.

We deny that sound theology can be divorced from healthy Christian living.

We affirm that theological education is best pursued within the community of faith where worship, encouragement, and accountability are regular practices.

We affirm the Spirit giftedness and significance of everyone within the community of faith. All Christians have a ministry given by Christ which should be exercised.

We deny that individualism is conducive to sound theological education or Christian living.

We affirm that the Lord has appointed the pastoral office to men, and we affirm that the Lord has appointed many ministry positions to women.

We deny that the biblical limitations of the pastoral office to men were culturally limited and that role distinctions are no longer valid.

We affirm that the pastor is called to shepherd the local church entrusted to him by God.

We deny that pastoral authority should be exercised in an autocratic manner.

Unlike a university, as a theological seminary, we engage in a specific educational focus, namely theological education. The Lord has called us to the ministry of teaching. Our convention has joined together to support this teaching in preparation for ministerial service in the churches and on mission fields at home and abroad. All of our educational concerns, programs, and pursuits in some way or another revolve around this foundational purpose.

Our mandate is set. Our confessional framework has been articulated. Academic and theological integrity demands that we be faithful stewards of our task.

We pledge to maintain a teaching faculty who carry forward this mission with academic and theological integrity.

We pledge to equip Christian leaders to evangelize the lost world and disciple the nations in faith and the knowledge of Jesus Christ.

We pledge to practice biblical exposition as the primary means of communicating the word of God in preaching, education, counseling, and discipling in every way.

We pledge to serve local churches in all facets of personal and academic life and ministry.

May God grant us his grace and wisdom and the moral courage to be faithful to him by obeying his word.

# **Ownership and Objectives**

Southwestern Seminary is a corporation whose sole member is the Southern Baptist Convention. It is administered by a 39 member Board of Trustees elected by the convention and serving staggered terms of office. The seminary seeks to affirm the intention of its founders and the obligations assigned by the convention to provide education for students who give evidence of a divine call to Christian ministry. The seminary is guided by and subject to the

Baptist Faith and Message as adopted and amended by the Southern Baptist Convention. A copy of the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 is included in this catalog.

Trustees elect faculty members and administrative officers. Financial support is derived from the convention's Cooperative Program, endowment earnings, gifts, and student fees. A faculty qualified by recognized academic degrees and practical experience is part of Southwestern's tradition of educational and Christian excellence. A sabbatical leave program provides regular opportunity for each faculty member to participate in research, formal study, lectureships, and writing projects.

Students prepare for diverse ministries in churches, denominational agencies, and institutions. The curriculum is designed to correlate classical disciplines of biblical, historical, and theological studies with relevant skills and contemporary methods of Christian leadership.

Qualified students of all Christian denominations, nationalities, and races are eligible for admittance to the Seminary, with the primary emphasis on Southern Baptist students. The seminary seeks to maintain and cultivate broad academic, cultural, and community relationships.

# **Seminary Administration**

### D. Jeffrey Bingham, Ph.D.

Professor of Theology, Dean of the School of Theology, and Interim President

### Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.

Professor of Theology and Executive Vice President and Provost

#### **Kevin Ensley**

Vice President for Business Administration

#### Wes Miller, D.Min.

**Chief Information Officer** 

### Charles W. Patrick, Ph.D.

Vice President for Strategic Initiatives and Communications, President's Office

#### **Travis Trawick**

Vice President for Institutional Advancement

#### Kyle Walker, Ph.D.

Vice President of Student Services, Assistant Professor of Preaching

# **Faculty**

#### Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Spanish Master of Theological Studies

#### David L. Allen, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Preaching

#### Scott Aniol, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church Music

#### H. Gerald (Jerry) Aultman, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Music Theory and Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism

#### J. Denny Autrey, D.Min.

Professor of Pastoral Ministries

#### John Babler, Ph.D.

Professor of Counseling, Warren C. Hulgren Chair of Ministerial Counseling, and Director of the Walsh Counseling Center

#### Deron J. Biles, Ph.D.

Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching, Director of Professional Doctoral Studies, and Dean Emeritus of Extension Education

#### D. Jeffrey Bingham, Ph.D.

Professor of Theology, Dean of the School of Theology, and Interim President

#### Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.

Professor of Theology, Jesse Hendley Chair of Biblical Theology, and Executive Vice President and Provost

#### Justin Buchanan, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Student Ministry

### Nathan Burggraff, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Music Theory

#### Robert L. Caldwell, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church History

#### Charles Carpenter, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Humanities

#### Ben Caston, D.M.A.

Associate Professor of Voice and Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs in the School of Church Music

#### Frank Catanzaro, Ph.D.

Professor of Adult Education and Counseling and Hope for the Heart Chair of Biblical Counseling

#### Dongsun Cho, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology

#### Michael Crisp, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Collegiate Ministry, Edgar F. "Preacher" Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work, and Director of Collegiate Ministry Training

#### Thomas Davis, Ph.D.

Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds

#### Leo Day, D.M.A.

Professor of Voice and Dean of the School of Church Music

#### Tim Deahl, Ph.D.

Professor of Old Testament and Dean of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

#### Heinrich Derksen, Th.D.

Associate Professor of Church History

#### Travis Dickinson, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

#### Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Th.

Professor of Missions and World Christian Studies, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean of the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

#### Patricia Ennis, Ed.D.

Distinguished Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences

#### Wolfgang Ertl, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

#### Candi Finch, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies, Executive Assistant to the First Lady, and Dorothy Kelley Patterson Chair of Women's Studies

#### William E. Goff, Th.D.

Senior Professor of Christian Ethics

#### Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Director of the Marshall Center for Theological Studies

#### Paul Gould, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

#### W. Madison Grace II. Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Baptist History and Theology and Editor of the Southwestern Journal of Theology

#### Matt Harrison, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education and Jack D. and Barbara Terry Chair of Religious Education

#### Brad Heller, M.Div.

Assistant Professor of English

#### Tamra Hernandez, Ph.D.

Executive Research and Editorial Assistant to the President

#### Justin Hiester, Ph.D.

**Assistant Professor of Missions** 

#### Nathan Holsteen, Ph.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology

#### Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of New Testament

#### David Hutchison, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of New Testament

#### Ross Inman, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

#### Steven James, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Assistant Vice President for Academic Administration

#### Mark Janzen, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of History and Archaeology

#### T. Dale Johnson, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

#### Ethan Jones, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

#### Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

### Thomas Kiker, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Pastoral Theology and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

#### Donald Kim, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Bible

#### Jeremiah Kim, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of Korean Doctor of Ministry Studies

#### George L. Klein, Ph.D.

Professor of Old Testament

#### Craig Kubic, D.Ed.Min.

Dean of Libraries

### John D. Laing, Ph.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

#### Steve Lee, Ph.D.

Nehemiah Professor of Baptist Church Planting

#### Yu Wen Lee, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Childhood Education

#### Mark Leeds, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Registrar, and Associate Vice President for Institutional Research and Assessment

#### Evan Lenow, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Ethics, Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship, Director of the Center for Biblical Stewardship, and Director of the Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

#### Yoon-Mi Lim, D.M.

Associate Professor of Organ and Albert L. Travis Chair of Organ

#### Keith Loftin, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Humanities and Assistant Dean of Scarborough College

#### Robert Lopez, Ph.D.

Professor of Humanities

#### R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.

Professor of Music History and Senior Associate Dean for the Academic Division of the School of Church Music

#### Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of World Christianity and Middle Eastern Studies

#### John Massey, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions

#### Barry McCarty, Ph.D.

Professor of Preaching and Rhetoric

#### Katie McCoy, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies and Editor of Biblical Woman

#### Matthew McKellar, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Preaching

#### Eric A. Mitchell, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament and Archaeology

### Stephen Mizell, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Humanities

#### Mike Morris, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions, Ida M. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Applied Ministry and Mentorship in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

#### Patricia Nason, Ph.D.

Professor of Foundations of Education and Acting Director of the MACSE Program

#### Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.

Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles D. Tandy Institute for Archaeology

#### Waylan Owens, Ph.D.

Professor of Church and Family Ministries and Dean of the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries

#### Helmuth Pehlke, Th.D.

Research Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

#### Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Associate Dean of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies, and Director of the Darrington Extension

#### Stephen Presley, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church History and Director of the Center for the Study of Early Christianity

#### Matt Queen, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Evangelism and L. R. Scarborough Chair of Evangelism ("Chair of Fire")

#### Richard Ross, Ph.D.

Professor of Student Ministry and J. M. Price Chair of Religious Education

#### Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Missions, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Chair of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

#### Charles Savelle, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition

#### Ralf Schowalter, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology

#### Dietmar Schulze, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions and Associate Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

#### Dean Sieberhagen, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Islamic Studies and Director of the Master's of Arts in Islamic Studies

#### Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Bible and Associate Vice President for Academic Technology and Support

#### Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Humanities

#### Aaron Son, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament

#### Tom Keumsup Song, D.F.A.

Professor of Church Music, Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry, and Director of Chapel Music

#### Sarah Spring, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of English and Director of the Writing Center

#### Ryan Stokes, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament

#### Teresa (Terri) Stovall, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Women's Ministries and Dean of Women's Programs

#### Andrew Streett, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Biblical Studies

#### Paul Stutz, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Administration and Church Recreation and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries

#### Mark A. Taylor, D.A.

Professor of Conducting and Robert L. Burton Chair of Conducting

#### Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the School of Theology

### R. Christopher Teichler, D.M.

Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition

#### Jack D. Terry, Jr., Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Foundations of Education, Vice President Emeritus for Institutional Advancement, and Special Assistant to the President

#### David Toledo, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Music Ministry and Assistant Dean of the Performance Division of the School of Church Music

#### Kyle Walker, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Preaching and Vice President of Student Services

#### Daniel Weaver, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Spiritual Formation and Assistant Dean of Administration in Scarborough College

#### James (Jim) R. Wicker, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Director of Web-Based Education

#### Terry Wilder, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament, Wesley Harrison Chair of New Testament, and Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program of the School of Theology

#### Michael Wilkinson, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology and Dean of the L.R. Scarborough College

#### Joshua Williams, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament

#### W. Michael Wilson, Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Pastoral and Applied Ministry, Fred M. and Edith M. Hale Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation, and Associate Dean of Applied Ministries

#### Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.

Professor of Education and Worship, Director of Chapel Worship, and Director of Applied Ministries in the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

#### Hongyi Yang, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies and Director of the Mandarin Language Translation Project for the Master of Theological Studies Degree

#### Malcolm B. Yarnell, D. Phil.

Research Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Center for Theological Research, and Director of the Oxford Study Program

#### John Yeo, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

# Accreditation

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097 or call 404.679.4500 for questions about the accreditation of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, Telephone: 412.788.6505). Comprehensive information on Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's ATS designations can be accessed through the ATS list of member schools.

The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Each of these accrediting bodies stands ready to respond to accreditation related issues. All other inquiries about Southwestern should be directed to the seminary at 817.923.1921.

# The Seminary's Heritage

The vision to provide trained ministers of the Gospel for America's western frontiers was held by B. H. Carroll for many years. His dream saw its fruition in the establishment of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary more than 100 years ago.

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary was an outgrowth of the theological department, which had been established in 1901 at Baylor University, Waco, Texas. In 1905, the department became Baylor Theological Seminary with five professors on the teaching staff.

The Baptist General Convention of Texas authorized the separation of the seminary from Baylor University in 1907. At that time the seminary was given a new name, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and a separate board of trustees.

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908, and functioned on the Waco campus until the summer of 1910. Several Texas cities made strong bids for the new institution. The seminary accepted the offer made by Fort Worth citizens under the leadership of Mr. and Mrs. J. K. Winston. A campus site and enough funds to build the first building were provided. The first building was named Fort Worth Hall in honor of its new location. In 1925, control of the seminary passed from the Texas convention to the Southern Baptist Convention.

From the beginning, the major thrust of the seminary has been to provide theological training for "preachers of the Gospel." Today its graduates serve in numerous Christian ministries in local churches and the denomination as well as on mission fields around the world. From its inception Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has sought to link research and academic achievement with expository preaching and a vigorous program of missions and evangelism.

In 1915, two departments were created to complement the School of Theology: the departments of religious education headed by J. M. Price, and gospel music headed by I. E. Reynolds. Six years later in 1921, these departments became full-fledged schools. The School of Gospel Music became the School of Sacred Music in 1926 and underwent another title change in 1957 when the present School of Church Music name was adopted. The School of Religious Education was renamed the School of Educational Ministries in 1997 and received a new name again in 2009 when it became the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries.

The early twenty-first century has witnessed a further expansion of the seminary's educational program as three new schools have been established. In 2004, the Houston extension campus became a full degree granting site and was named the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies. In 2005, the division of evangelism and missions in the School of Theology was reorganized as the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Also, that same year, the trustees approved the founding of the seminary's first undergraduate institution, Scarborough College.

The seminary has had eight presidents. **B. H. Carroll**, the first president, served from the embryonic stages of the school until his death in November 1914.

- L. R. Scarborough, was elected president in February 1915, retired in 1942 and was followed by E. D. Head.
- **E. D. Head**, who served until his retirement in 1953.
- J. Howard Williams became president in August 1953 and served until his death in April 1958.

**Robert E. Naylor** became the fifth president on September 1, 1958. He retired July 31, 1978, and was named president emeritus until his death in February 1999.

**Russell H. Dilday** was elected sixth president of Southwestern Seminary by the board of trustees on November 22, 1977. He served as president from August 1978 until March 1994.

Kenneth S. Hemphill became the seventh president on July 28, 1994, by a vote of the board of trustees. He served

as president from July 1994 until July 2003.

**L. Paige Patterson** was elected as the eighth president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on June 24, 2003, by a vote of the board of trustees. He served as president from June 2003 until May 2018.

# **Campus Facilities**

# Main Campus, Fort Worth, Texas

The 200-acre main campus is located in Fort Worth, Texas, on one of the highest natural elevations in Tarrant County, known as Seminary Hill. It now includes 16 main buildings plus the J. Howard Williams Student Village, B. H. Carroll Park, Seminary Drive Duplexes, other perimeter housing, the Norton Landscape Facility, and the Leitch Physical Plant Facility. The seminary is easily accessible from any point in the country by air travel, and may be reached by passenger vehicle via Interstate 20 and James Avenue or Interstate 35W and Seminary Drive.

# B. H. Carroll Memorial Building

Located in the heart of the campus, a beautiful domed building with stately Ionic columns, the Memorial Building has become the hallmark of the seminary. Its three wings are connected with a central rotunda. The rotunda, under the dome, displays oil paintings of seminary presidents. B. H. Carroll was the founder and first president of the seminary.

Scarborough Hall houses administrative offices and the School of Theology classrooms and faculty offices. It also contains the Tom and Evelyn Linebery Preaching Center, which houses the Scott L. Tatum Preaching Chapel, the Herman Jared and Patsy Ruth Smith Preaching Chapel, and the Billy E. and Juanita Harrell Classroom. The wing is named for L. R. Scarborough, the second president of the seminary.

Truett Auditorium and Rotunda is named for George W. Truett who served for many years as chairman of the board of trustees and as pastor of the First Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas, from 1897 to 1944. It is located in the south wing of the Memorial Building and seats 1,098 people.

Fleming Hall houses the Provost, dean of the School of Preaching, faculty offices, Admissions, Housing, International Student Services, Financial Aid, Communications, and classrooms. It is named for the late William Fleming of Fort Worth, a longtime seminary benefactor.

# A. Webb Roberts Library

The A. Webb Roberts Library is located to the east of the Memorial Building, it houses the library collection of almost 500,000 volumes, an audio-visual and computer learning center and classroom, special collections and archives, the Tandy Archaeological Museum, and other research facilities. The staff provides a full range of services including personal and group library instruction, a writing lab, research assistance, interlibrary loan service, and help with access to major computer based information services including the Internet. A. Webb Roberts (1898-1984) was a Dallas layman and a Distinguished Life Member of the President's Club at Southwestern. See below for detailed information on Southwestern's libraries.

# J. W. MacGorman Chapel and Performing Arts Center

Opened in 2011, the J. W. MacGorman Chapel and Performing Arts Center houses campus chapel services, commencement ceremonies, and conferences. The 106,000 square-foot Spanish-style building also has multi-purpose rooms and space to welcome the seminary's many friends and special guests.

### **Mathena Hall**

Opened in 2017, Mathena Hall is home to the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions and the L.R. Scarborough College at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. As stated on its cornerstone, the building was "constructed to facilitate the preparation of evangelists to carry the Gospel to the nations."

Mathena Hall also contains smart classroom facilities and a memorial to Lottie Moon, a Southern Baptist missionary who spent nearly 40 years teaching and evangelizing in China. The memorial contains some of Moon's belongings as well as her Chinese home.

# George E. Cowden Hall

The School of Church Music occupies Cowden Hall, which is located on the northeast corner of the campus. Studios, offices, classrooms, rehearsal rooms, and practice rooms are housed in this impressive building. Instruments available for instruction and practice include a four-manual Casavant organ, a three-manual Moeller organ, and newly purchased Steinway grand pianos. Performance spaces include the 497-seat Reynolds Auditorium.

## The Riley Center at Southwestern

The Riley Center houses guest rooms and conference space. There are 55 guest rooms for campus visitors and conference attendees. The W.P. Collier Conference Center provides a fully operational conference facility as well as additional office space for the campus.

# Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is a 30,000-square-foot addition to Cowden Hall, completed in 1992. It contains more than 400,000 items, including printed music, books, periodicals, and video and audio recordings. The Robert Douglass Treasure Room contains rare materials, especially early psalters and hymnals. The building also contains soundproof practice rooms, an electronic piano teaching facility, a classroom, a conference room, and a computer lab devoted to music technology.

### J. M. Price Hall

Price Hall, located on the west side of the campus is named for the first dean of the School of Church and Family Ministries. It was designed to function as a model for teaching all phases of Christian education, both academic and practical. This building also includes faculty offices and the Curriculum Center.

# Robert E. Naylor Student Center

The Naylor Student Center houses the Dining Services offices, Residential Dining Room, The Café (a refreshment area), and banquet rooms. parlors, lounges, reception areas, post office, copy center, Student Life, and conference rooms are also located in this building. It has become the center for seminary community life. The center is named for the fifth president of the seminary.

# **Horner Homemaking House**

The Horner Homemaking House serves as an educational building for the homemaking concentrations. The house boasts a complete kitchen, textile lab, guest housing and a library. Given by Andy and Joan Horner, it is named for Andy's mother, Sarah Horner.

### **Welcome Center**

The Welcome Center houses offices for the Institutional Advancement and Student Services Divisions. It is located on the edge of the campus where donors and prospective students can more easily begin connecting to the campus.

### **World Missions Center**

Located at 4441 Stanley Avenue on the Fort Worth Campus, this former president's residence houses the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions offices and the World Missions Center.

### **Fort Worth Hall**

Fort Worth Hall was the first building to be constructed on the Fort Worth campus in 1910 was named for the city of Fort Worth. Today it houses the administrative offices of Scarborough College and is used as a residence hall for men. Fort Worth Hall also contains commuter rooms available by reservation throught theRiley Center.

### **Barnard Hall**

Barnard Hall was named for Floy Barnard, a former dean of women. Barnard Hall is the residence hall for single women. It was constructed in 1915, with an addition in 1920.

# J. Howard Williams Student Village

J. Howard Williams Student Village, located north of the main campus across Seminary Drive, provides one-, two-, and three-bedroom housing for 420 families. 252 of the 420 housing units are the result of recent construction. The project is named for the fourth president of the seminary, who presided over its early beginnings.

# **B. H. Carroll Park Apartments**

B. H. Carroll Park Apartments were named for the first president of the seminary, this 21-acre housing area has 184 units for families in duplexes, triplexes, and fourplexes. These apartments are named for the seminary's founding president.

# **Walsh Counseling Center**

This facility is named for the F. Howard Walsh family of Fort Worth. Walsh served as a seminary trustee from 1963-1976. The Walsh Counseling Center houses the Department of Biblical Counseling for the School of Church and Family Ministries. Counseling expertise is available to the students of Southwestern Seminary and their families, the Fort Worth community, and the Metroplex.

# Myra K. and J. Roy Slover Recreation Aerobics Center

The Recreation and Aerobics Center (RAC) exsists to serve Southwestern by promoting physical and spiritual wellness while increasing community all for the glory of God.

The center is comprised of a gymnasium with an indoor track, four racquetball courts, snack area, locker rooms, a state-of-the-art cardio-vascular activity room, a strength training room, a classroom, and a multipurpose aquatics facility. Adjacent to the center are lighted tennis courts, an outdoor track, a sand volleyball court, and playing fields. The center is named for the Slovers, seminary benefactors from Liberty, Texas.

The Recreation Aerobics Center program offerings include: physical fitness and personal training, aquatics (swimming lessons), intramural sports, a variety of aerobic classes, outdoor recreation, and various family oriented special events.

# Carl E. Norton Landscape Facility

This facility, located at 4716 Warren Avenue houses the landscape support activities for the main campus and student housing. The building is named for Carl E. Norton who began the campus beautification process in 1979.

# James R. Leitch Physical Plant Facility

This facility houses the maintenance and support activities for the main campus and student housing. Facilities Maintenance, Support Services, Purchasing, and receiving/warehouse operations are located in this facility at 2101 Yates Street. The building is named for James R. Leitch who served the seminary from 1954 to 1987 as Director of Physical Plant.

# **Houston Campus**

Southwestern Seminary has had a presence in the Houston area since 1975. In October 2003, the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004, the name was changed again to the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies. In 2018, the Havard School relocated to Sagemont Church.

# Libraries

Southwestern's library system includes the A. Webb Roberts Library, the Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library, the Counseling Center Collection, the World Mission Center Collection, Horner House's McDonald Library in Fort Worth. Southwestern's libraries also include the libraries of the Rosharon (Darrington Prison) and the Marshall Center of Theological Studies in San Antonio. There is also a small book collection at the off-campus site in Little Rock. The staff of 8 librarians, 3 full-time support persons, and 30 part-time workers provide personalized service while developing an expanding collection. The library collection has over one million items of all types. The libraries' Acquisition and Cataloging Departments add approximately 5,200 books a year. The library's SirsiDynix Symphony library management system and Knowledge Portal enables the library staff to manage the collection efficiently and allows users around the world tosearch more than 85% of the libraries' total holdings. Students may search for other materials using any of the several online databases provided by the seminary.

# A. Webb Roberts Library

The A. Webb Roberts Library, opened in 1982, supports the curricula of Scarborough College, the School of Theology, the School of Church and Family Ministries, and the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Almost 60 percent of the books in the general collection relate to theology, church history, and vocational ministry. Other subjects include philosophy, psychology, world religions, archaeology, general history, and Christian art and literature.

The Public Services staff offer instruction and other assistance in the use of the library and its resources, including the library catalog and electronic databases. Each year through arrangements with other libraries, the department requests and receives about 4,200 items for Southwestern students and faculty; they also loan almost 3,000 items to users at other libraries.

The Serials Department currently receives approximately 2,150 periodical titles supporting the seminary's curriculum along with a few general interest magazines and newspapers. Here, too, are kept Baptist state convention annuals, Baptist state newspapers, and the SBC annuals. Total periodical title holdings approach 8,500. The library's extensive microform collection provides primary source materials, including early British Baptist publications, older materials from Yale Divinity School's Day Mission collection, and microprint copies of extant books published in the United States through 1800.

The Charles D. Tandy Archaeological Museum, located on the first floor of Roberts Library, displays artifacts from Tel Batash in Israel (the biblical Timnah mentioned in Judges 14:1-5) and other biblical places and periods. It also serves as the archaeology lab for the seminary's Tandy Institute for Archaeology program.

The library's second floor has book shelving for Bibles, commentaries, and other sources for biblical study. The variety of seating arrangements permits several students to use the area at one time.

The J. T. and Zelma Luther Archives houses the seminary archives, original copies of all theses and dissertations completed for advanced degrees, and Special Collections. Among these collections are the Rare Book Collection, the Geoffrey and Beryl Breed Collection (British Baptist history), the William R. Estep Collection (Reformation and Anabaptist studies), the Lonnie Quillen Collection (Christianity in Africa), and historical and missionary artifacts. The Robert A. Baker Church History Room brings many of these collections together in place with study tables and carrels for advanced researchers.

The Audio-Visual Learning Center contains almost 49,000 non-print media, including video tapes, spoken audio tapes, CDs, DVDs, kits, transparencies, filmstrips, slides, and games. Equipment and space is provided to use these items.

The John and Cynthia Thomas Library Computer Learning Center, opened in 1997, provides students computers with high-speed Internet access, the latest Microsoft Office software, and assorted Bible study programs. Most students use the center to complete course related assignments. Students also have access throughout the library to the campus' student wireless network.

The John and Vida Cooper Faculty-Doctoral Study Area provides privacy and security for those engaged in sustained research. One hundred forty study carrels are available to doctoral students and others; faculty use one of the twenty-two study rooms.

The Library Writing Center provides individuals with personalized writing instruction and peer review.

The third level of A. Webb Roberts Library contains almost nine miles of shelving with space for more than one hundred thousand added volumes.

# Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is located in a three-level building annexed to the southeast side of Cowden Hall. It contains a carefully chosen, well-rounded collection of books, scores and octavos, as well as audio and video recordings. The collection emphasizes church music but contains a large selection of works from the great masters of the past to modern avant-garde and contemporary compositions. Among its resources are the complete works of major composers, scholarly anthologies, church music collections, and worship books. Approximately 400 music periodical titles provide current tools for research. Electronic resources are also available to both students and professors through commercial online databases and multimedia computer software. Because of the school's international connections, there is a significant representation of indigenous Christian music materials that include instruments, recordings, and scores.

The library owns an extensive hymnology collection, housed in the Robert S. Douglass Treasure Room. This room contains over 9,000 rare books, hymnals, and scores, including editions of early 17th- and 18th-century psalters such as the 1598 Sternhold and Hopkins The Whole Booke of Psalmes, shape-note tune books such as The Sacred Harp and The Southern Harmony, and gospel songbooks such as Bliss and Sankey's Gospel Hymns and Sacred Songs.

The Treasure Room of the music library also holds several important collections, most notably the George C. Stebbins Collection which contains over 1,100 items and includes hymnals, sacred songbooks, histories, biographies, and scrapbooks related to American and British hymnody dating from the mid-18th century to mid-20th century. The essence of this collection is gospel hymnody of the 19th century revival movements. The William J. Reynolds Collection has more than 1,500 titles, mostly hymnals from various denominations and nationalities and church music books. Bowld Library also holds the Eugene Maston Collection, an eclectic collection of more than 2,300 hymnals and sacred song books from the late Eugene Maston.

Two grants from the American Theological Library Association (ATLA) have allowed the library to digitize shape-note tune books and make digital recordings of different Southern Baptist worship services. Anyone may view these collections at the ATLA website.

Bowld Music Library contains over 23,000 recordings of works from the repertoire encountered in churches today. Patrons may listen to historic reel-to-reel recordings or more contemporary CDs of LifeWay publications. In addition, the collection includes numerous VHS and DVD recordings of operas, oratorios, composer interviews, and jazz documentaries that may be viewed in the media room. In addition to these resources, the library is able to offer Naxos Music Online to students within the music programs, providing a convenient method of study at home. Two computers with the latest version of Finale are available for student use on the relaxing and peaceful third floor of the library.

# School of Church and Family Ministries Curriculum Center

The Curriculum Center displays most of the current curriculum materials produced by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the WMU. The staff maintain files of other material about practical ministry issues. A computer in the lab gives students access to several Southern Baptist Convention websites. Located in Price Hall and funded by the School of Church and Family Ministries, any seminary student may browse or review this material.

### **Other Collections**

Southwestern's Libraries have established some smaller specialized collections elsewhere on the Fort Worth campus and at some off-campus centers. These collections at San Antonio and Little Rock have major reference

works and commentaries. Students enrolled at other locations use use the libraries at the host institutions or access Southwestern's libraries online. The Counseling Center collection has materials that support the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center's programs. Books and video recordings in The World Mission Center collection support people group research and planning for short-term mission projects. The Horner House Library supports studies in the Women's Program.

# The Seven Schools of the Seminary

### **Schools**

**Scarborough College** lays a foundation on which God-called men and women can build a lifetime of ministry by equipping them to think biblically, reason truthfully, and share God's Word effectively. The college's rigorous academic program is rooted in Scripture and geared toward cultivating godly character and deploying students to proclaim the Gospel to the lost and make disciples of all nations.

**The School of Theology** provides foundational theological education for the ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church and to correlate the content and practice of the Christian faith.

The School of Preaching provides theological training in expository preaching to prepare God-called men to preach the Word. The curriculum is designed to train students in text-driven preaching which is the communication of a biblical text through a sermon that is based on the substance, structure, and spirit of the text.

The Fish School of Evangelism and Missions trains students to share the gospel of Jesus Christ both at home and abroad through degrees focused on evangelism, missions, Islamic studies, and church planting.

The Terry School of Church and Family Ministries is characterized by an energetic pioneering spirit that seeks to explore new and exciting frontiers in Christian Education. The school sets forth the place of education in the work of the church and emphasizes philosophy and principles of education, counseling, administration, and other expressions of Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music has led in providing church musicians for the denomination and is firmly committed to the philosophy that the local church is crucial in Christian work. The school emphasizes professional excellence and practical ministry.

The Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, Texas. In 1975, Southwestern established an extension site for seminary studies on the Houston Baptist University campus as a joint endeavor with Houston Baptist University, and the Correlating Committee of the Colorado, Creath-Brazos, Galveston, Gulf Coast, San Felipe, San Jacinto, Trinity River, Tryon-Evergreen, and Union Baptist Associations. In 2002 the Park Place Baptist Church gave their facilities to the Seminary as a site for extension studies. In October 2003 the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004 they voted to give the center the status of the fourth school of the Seminary and named Dr. Denny Autrey as the first Dean of the new Havard School. At this site students can earn the B.S.B.S., M.Div., M.A.C.E., and M.A.(Th.) degrees without attending classes at the campus in Fort Worth. In 2011 the Havard School began offering the B.S.B.S. in the Darrington Prison in Rosharon, TX.

## **Local Communities**

The main campus of Southwestern Seminary is located in Fort Worth, Texas, a city with extensive educational,

cultural, and recreational facilities. Fort Worth is known as the city "where the West begins" and is famous for its friendly western hospitality. Together with Dallas, Fort Worth is an integral part of a growing metropolitan and industrial complex. The Fort Worth-Dallas area comprises the sixth largest population center in the nation, with a combined total of approximately four million citizens.

Students at the Havard School in Houston, Texas enjoy a distinct metropolitan city which is home to more than 4.7 million people. The greater Houston area is the nation's fourth largest city. The city's strong economy leads to a diverse population with more than 90 language groups represented within the city's population. Houston is located on the upper Gulf Coast, 50 miles from the Gulf of Mexico.

## **Extension Centers**

# **Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Centers for Theological Education**

Southwestern is committed to providing quality, conservative, theological education through its extension education ministry. Extension education began under the challenge of President Naylor to "take the seminary to the minister [rather than] making the minister come to the seminary."

Southwestern opened its very first extension center in the fall of 1975 in Houston with classes initially being held at Houston Baptist University. Since that time, in addition to Houston and Fort Worth, Southwestern has held classes through Extension Education in Albuquerque, College Station, Dallas, El Paso, Little Rock, Lubbock, Marshall, Oklahoma City, Plano, Tulsa, Tyler, and Bonn, Germany. The purpose of Extension Education at Southwestern is to provide the highest quality theological instruction at the optimal locations to maximize student development and facilitate their ability to achieve their academic goals.

For more information about Southwestern Seminary Extension Centers please contact Dr. Tim Deahl, Dean of Extension Education.

#### Shawnee, OK

Southwestern Seminary in Oklahoma was opened in 1976 on the campus of Oklahoma Baptist University in Shawnee located at 500 W. University Drive, Shawnee, OK. This extension center began as a joint project between Southwestern, the Baptist General Convention of Oklahoma, and Oklahoma Baptist University. Courses in Shawnee are normally offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotation. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in Shawnee. A residential coordinator, library, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in Shawnee see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/shawnee-campus

## San Antonio, TX William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Southwestern Seminary in San Antonio began in 1977 through a partnership of Southwestern and nine local associations around the city. Classes meet at the Parkhills Baptist Church, 17747 San Pedro Ave., San Antonio, TX. In April 2006, the trustees approved naming the program in San Antonio the William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies. Courses are normally offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotations. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in San Antonio. A residential coordinator, library, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in San

Antonio see our website ahttp://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/san-antonio-campus.

#### Little Rock, AR

Southwestern Seminary in Little Rock began in 1993 through a cooperative venture of the seminary and the Arkansas Baptist State Convention. Classes meet in the Arkansas Baptist State Convention building located at 10 Remington Drive, Little Rock, Arkansas. Courses in Little Rock are offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotation. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in Little Rock. A residential coordinator, library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer church-related training courses and degrees. For more information on classes in Little Rock see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/little-rock-campus

#### Plano, TX

Southwestern Seminary in Plano began in the spring of 2003 at Prestonwood Baptist Church located at 6801 W. Park Boulevard, Plano, Texas.

Courses at Prestonwood are offered on an occassional basis. Students may begin the M.Div., M.A.C.E., or M.T.S. in Plano. In addition to classes towards an MDiv and MACE, undergraduate and certificate level classes are also occassionally offered at Prestonwood. A library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in Plano see our website at <a href="http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/plano-prestonwood-campus">http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/plano-prestonwood-campus</a>.

#### Bonn, Germany

In 2005, Southwestern Seminary began offering courses leading to the Master of Arts (Theology) degree on the beautiful campus of the Bibelseminar in Bonn, Germany.

Students in Bonn can complete the entire Master of Arts (Theology) with a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Classes are offered in German or in English with German translation by resident and visiting Southwestern faculty on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. A library, computer lab, classrooms, and residential faculty are provided at this location.

For information on the MA(Th) offered in Germany see our website at http://www.bsb-online.de/en.html or contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf by email at: fjung@bsb-online.de or by phone at: +49 (0) 2222.701200

## Houston, TX

## J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Southwestern's Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston, Texas is considered one of Southwestern's six schools. Students may complete the entire M.Div. and M.T.S. in Houston. For more information on Southwestern's

Havard campus please visit the section of this catalog that describes the schools of Southwestern.

#### Rosharon, TX

Southwestern Seminary in Rosharon, Texas began in 2011 through a partnership with the Texas Department of Criminal Justice. Southwestern Seminary's extension at this site is conducted in the Darrington Prison Unit. Incarcerated students complete the entire B.S.B.S. at this extension. A library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location.

## **Online Education**

#### **Southwestern Online**

In the fall of 2000 Southwestern began offering master's level courses online. The Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.), Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.), and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) may be completed 100% online. The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) may be completed through synchronous online study under an educational experiment approved by the Association of Theological Schools.

Most courses are asynchronous, which allows the student to log on to the class at the time of one's choice within a weekly assignment period. However, most asynchronous classes may also be view synchronously. Some courses are offered in synchronous-only format, offering live interaction with residential students and faculty.

Students enrolling in an online course should expect to have a similar workload as an on-campus class. There are interactive assignments for each week of the semester, and online students must have a reliable Internet connection to access the course material. A student must be accepted to the seminary prior to enrolling in classes.

Online learning enriches the educational experience by bringing together students from around the world. Southwestern Online has students living across the United States as well as foreign countries.

For more information regarding online learning visit Southwestern Online or contact the office of the Director of Web-Based Education at 817-923-1921 ext. 6808 or by email at Online@swbts.edu.

#### **Academic Advising**

Students should contact an academic advisor in the Office of the Registrar to plan his or her schedule at 817-923-1921 ext. 2000 or by email at Registrar@swbts.edu.

## **Scarborough College**

## **Faculty**

Michael Wilkinson, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Theology and Dean

Charles Carpenter, Ph.D. Associate Professor of Humanities

Travis Dickinson, Ph.D. Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

Patricia Ennis, Ed.D.
Distinguished Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences

Justin Hiester, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Missions

Steven James, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Assistant Vice President for Academic Administration

Mark Janzen, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of History and Archaeology

Ethan Jones, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Donald Kim, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Bible

Keith Loftin, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Humanities and Assistant Dean

Robert Lopez, Ph.D. Professor of Humanities

Katie McCoy, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies and Editor of Biblical Woman

Stephen Mizell, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Humanities

Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Bible and Associate Vice President for Academic Technology and Support

Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Humanities

Sarah Spring, Ph.D. Associate Professor of English and Director of the Writing Center

Daniel Weaver, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Spiritual Formation and Assistant Dean of Administration

## **Purpose and Introduction**

The purpose of Scarborough College is to provide a postsecondary Christian education for students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively through their respective callings. Scarborough College is the baccalaureate school of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

The Scarborough College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God's leadership. This degree will also prepare students to continue study at the graduate level.

The curriculum leads students through a fascinating and rigorous learning experience. Before arrival, students should cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy lifestyle, and a positive attitude toward learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at Scarborough College.

#### Scarborough College Offers Five Baccalaureate Degrees

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies**

The Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies degree focuses on the Bible and the history of Western ideas with optional concentrations in music, church and family ministries, missions, apologetics, philosophy and two minors in Philosophy and Apologetics. The purpose of the humanities program is to provide a Christian liberal arts education based on the history of ideas in order for students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively while engaging the culture through their respective callings. This degree is designed to equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 44-hour core in History, Life, and Thought that integrates class lectures with readings in primary and secondary literature of the respective period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 36-hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused research in those disciplines. There are also 34 hours of general required classes and 15 elective hours. The total degree is 129 credit hours. Graduates of Scarborough College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview.

The History, Life, and Thought core of Scarborough College B.A.H.B.S. is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Since philosophical, political, social, scientific, and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts, the need for a historical sequence is critical. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time, provided any necessary prerequisite coursework is completed first.

#### **Bachelor of Music in Performance**

The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music performance or church music. Students must declare a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice by the beginning of their second semester.

#### **Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies**

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or mission settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

#### **Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies**

The purpose of the Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies program is to provide students with a foundational understanding of the Bible, Christian theology, the church, and worldviews so that they can effectively engage the culture by using a strong biblical and theological foundation. The degree offers optional concentrations in Missions, Christian Education, Music, and Biblical & Theological Studies. (The Bachelor of Science is only offered at the Darrington Campus)

#### **Chapel Attendance**

The weekly chapel services at Southwestern seek to enhance the Christian qualities so vital to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. Students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from Scarborough College. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. Students must register for chapel in order to receive credit for attendance. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:00 a.m. to 11:10 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in MacGorman Chapel. Guests and parents are always welcome.

## **Undergraduate Admissions**

#### **Prospective Student Services**

#### Visit Us

#### **Campus Tours**

Prospective students who would like to visit Scarborough College may call to schedule a campus tour. Scarborough College will provide lodging for two nights, and a full campus tour will be provided along with an opportunity to visit with enrollment specialists and faculty members.

Prospective students will be able to learn first-hand about life on the campus of Scarborough College, as well as life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

#### **Scarborough Premieres**

For prospective students in the Dallas/Fort Worth metroplex unable to visit campus, Scarborough College will come to you! Prospective students will meet one of our enrollment representatives at a restaurant near you, where students will be able to ask questions, learn more about Scarborough College, and apply without paying the application fee.

To arrange a visit and learn the specific details of being our guest, please contact:

To schedule a visit or Scarborough Premiere and learn the specific details of being our guest, register online using our tour registration form or please contact:

#### Office of Admissions

Scarborough College P.O. Box 22740 Fort Worth TX 76122-0740

Phone: 1-800-SWBTS-01 or 817-923-1921, ext. 2700

E-mail: admissions@swbts.edu

#### **Admissions Policies and Processes:**

#### How do I apply?

The application process can be completed online.

## Who can (or should) attend Scarborough College?

In its admission policies, Scarborough College assumes the student is able to provide testimony of a salvation experience and Christian commitment, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. In addition to these assumptions, certain general credentials must be present in a prospective student's life for admission to Scarborough College. Some of these credentials include:

- Commitment to the Christian faith
- Evidence of a desire to serve the Lord and the church
- Moral integrity
- Emotional stability so as to be able to fill leadership responsibilities in church life
- Potential for responsible Christian ministry

- · Record of solid academic achievement
- Promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- Proficiency in English

#### Who must apply to attend Scarborough College?

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study at Scarborough College must submit an application for admission through the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission.

#### How early must I apply for admission to Scarborough College?

Applications may be received up to 12 months prior to the beginning of the semester you intend to enroll. If you delay enrollment for more than two semesters, you will be asked to complete an updated application before once again being accepted for admission.

Qualified high school students may complete one class per semester as a junior and up to two classes per semester as a senior. Tuition for the first class is waived for high school students.

# Who should delay submitting an application to Scarborough College?

Divorced students whose divorce has been finalized for less than one calendar year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application.

#### What is included in the application for admission?

The basic application for admission to the College includes:

- Application form which calls for basic demographic information, educational history, family and emergency contact information, and a statement of Christian commitment.
- Nonrefundable application fee of \$35.00.
- Church recommendation form completed by the church where you are currently a member. Three signatures from three different church leaders are required for the form to be acceptable. The three recommenders cannot be family members or a spouse. If the recommendation covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church recommendation from a second church is required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church recommendation form submitted with the application.
- Official transcripts from high school and/or college.

- Proof of a meningitis vaccination within the last five years is required for applicants who are younger than 22 years of age per Texas state laws.
- Any additional information requested by the Office of Admissions will be considered a supporting document and must be received before the application will be considered complete.

#### High School Dual Enrollment

Qualified high school students may complete freshman level college classes during their junior and senior year of high school. Students in their junior year are able to take one class per semester (Fall and Spring), and students in their senior year are able to take two classes per semester (Fall and Spring).

Regular tuition rates apply for high school dual enrollment classes. Tuition for the first class taken, however, is waived for high school students.

## **Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
History of Western Civilization I	HIS 1113	3
History of Western Civilization II	HIS 1213	3
Baptist History & Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Late Antiquity Seminar	IDE 1213	3

The Medieval Age Seminar	IDE 2113	3
Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3
The 19th Century Seminar	IDE 3203	3
The Early 20th Century Seminar	IDE 4103	3
The Late 20 <sup>th</sup> to the Present Seminar	IDE 4203	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
Reasoning	REA 1103	3
Introduction to Fine Arts	FNA 2103	3
Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Contemporary Social Issues	SOS 4113	3

English I - Rhetoric & Argumentation	ENG 1103	3
English II - Literary Interpretation	ENG 1203	3
English III - Research & Composition	ENG 2103	3
Greek, Latin, or Hebrew I	GRK, LTN, or HBR 1103	3
Greek, Latin, or Hebrew II	GRK, LTN, or HBR 1203	3
Greek, Latin, or Hebrew III	GRK, LTN, or HBR 2103	3
Greek, Latin, or Hebrew IV	GRK, LTN, or HBR 2203	3
Bible Study Methods	BIB 1113	3
Old Testament I	OTS 2113	3
Old Testament II	OTS 2213	3
Old Testament III	OTS 3113	3

New Testament I	NTS 3123	3
New Testament II	NTS 3223	3
New Testament III	NTS 4123	3
Systematic Theology I	THE 3033	3
, er		
Systematic Theology II	THE 4033	3
Systematic Theology III	THE 4043	3
Virtues of Godly		
Virtues of Godly Character	BIB 1123	3
International Mission Trip	MIS 3201	1
Personal Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
Chapel	CHP 1000	(6 semesters)
Free Electives or		21
Concentration		21
	Total	125
	Total	125

# **Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies Concentrations and Minors**

A student may obtain a concentration or minor by using elective/concentration hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration or minor, students will receive a certificate of their work.

## **Apologetics Minor**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Logic I (substitute for Language 3***)	PHI 2103	3
Logic II (substitute for Language 4****)	PHI 2203	3
Introduction to Christian Apologetics	PHI 1203	3
Cultural Apologetics	PHI 3123	3
Philosophy of Religion	PHI 4103	3
6 hours from the following:		
Ethics	PHI 3173	3
Philosophical Anthropology	PHI 3223	3
History of Philosophy	PHI 3113	3
Metaphysics	PHI 2123	3
Epistemology	PHI 3163	3
Contemporary Worldviews	PHI 4213	3
Special Topics in Philosophy	PHI 4313	3
	Total	21

## **Apologetics Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Christian Apologetics	PHI 1203	3
Cultural Apologetics	PHI 3123	3
Philosophy of Religion	PHI 4103	3
6 hours from the following:		
Logic I	PHI 2103	3
Logic II	PHI 2203	3
Ethics	PHI 3173	3
Philosophical Anthropology	PHI 3223	3
Metaphysics	PHI 2123	3
Epistemology	PHI 3163	3
History of Philosophy	PHI 3113	3
Special Topics in Apologetics	PHI 4323	3
	Total	15

## **Church and Family Ministries**

The church and family ministries concentration develops the foundation for Christian education. The concentration includes courses on the theological and philosophical foundation for Christian education as well as biblical principles of teaching and learning.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Bible-Driven Teaching	CFM 3013	3
Theology and Philosophy for Education	CFM 3033	3
Curriculum Design for Christian Education	CFM 3053	3
CFM Elective	CFM 3003 or 3023	3

Total	12

## **Missions**

The missions concentration provides Scarborough College students with guided academic, linguistic, and evangelistic training both on campus and on the mission field. Students in the missions concentration will be involved in classes and a field practicum program that will equip them to effectively cross cultures, engage in international evangelism and disciple new believers.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Missions	MIS 2013	3
Missions Practicum	MIS 3316	6
Linguistics Practicum	MIS 3323	3
Evangelism Practicum	EVA 3313	3
*Students pursuing the Missions Concentration are not required to complete MIS 3201 and EVA 2201. This reduces the total hours required for the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies with a Concentration in Missions to 127 hours.	Total	15

## Music

The music concentration exists to provide foundational training and discipline of Christian musicians for the advancement of the Gospel through music ministry. Musical coursework, along with the unique depth of biblical studies, will equip students to encounter the world on a platform of excellence and integrity.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Chapel Choir (two semesters)	ENS 2228	1
Auditioned Ensemble* (two semesters)	ENS 1xx8	1
Theory and Musicianship I	THY 1104	4
Theory and Musicianship II	THY 1204	4

Music Elective		1
Select four semesters from one of the following:		
Instrument	INS 1101-2201	4
Organ	ORG 1101-2201	4
Piano	PIA 1101-2201	4
Voice	VOI 1101-2201	4
	Total	15

<sup>\*</sup>The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Chamber Ensemble, Combo Lab, Guitar Ensemble, NewSound, Orchestra, Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Master Chorale, String Ensemble, and Wind Ensemble.

## **Philosophy Minor**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Logic I (substitute for Language III)	PHI 2103	3
Logic II (substitute for Language IV)	PHI 2203	3
Metaphysics	PHI 2123	3
Epistemology	PHI 3163	3
Choose 9 hours from the following:		
Ethics	PHI 3173	3
Political Philosophy	PHI 3233	3
Philosophical Anthropology	PHI 3223	3
History of Philosophy	PHI 3113	3
Philosophy of Religion	PHI 4103	3
Special Topics in Philosophy	PHI 4313	3
	Total	21

## **Philosophy Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Metaphysics	PHI 2123	3
Epistemology	PHI 3163	3
Choose 9 hours from the following:		
Logic I	PHI 2103	3
Logic II	PHI 2203	3
Ethics	PHI 3173	3
Political Philosophy	PHI 3233	3
Philosophical Anthropology	PHI 3223	3
History of Philosophy	PHI 3113	3
Philosophy of Religion	PHI 4103	3
Special Topics in Philosophy	PHI 4313	3
	Total	15

## **Bachelor of Music in Performance**

The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music performance or church music.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Music Core			
Theory and Musicianship I	THY 1104	4	

Theory and Musicianship II	THY 1204	4
Theory and Musicianship III	THY 2104	4
Theory and Musicianship IV	THY 2204	4
Form in Music	THY 4102	2
Music Technology	THY 3202	2
Musics of the World	MHS 2002	2
Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance	MHS 2102	2
Music History II: Baroque-Classical	MHS 2202	2
Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present	MHS 2302	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	WOR 1100	0
Biblical Foundations of Worship	WOR 1102	2
Conducting I	CON 3622	2
Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)	PIA 1500	0
Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1501 to satisfy VOI 1500)	VOI 1500	0
Performance Lab (eight semesters)	PFL 1100	0
Electives		
Select one course:	Select one:	
Congregational Worship Music	WOR 2102	2
Introduction to Creative Worship	WOR 3102	2
Culture, Philosophy, and Worship	WOR 3222	2
Select two practicum courses:	Select two:	
Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	WOR 3321	1
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	WOR 3341	1

Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	WOR 3351	1
		-
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	WOR 3381	1
Practicum: The Arts in Worship	WOR 3471	1
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	WOR 3481	1
Practicum: Media in Worship	WOR 3491	1
	Total	36
Concentration		
Students must select a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice.		48
General Studies		
Humanities Core		
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Late Antiquity Seminar	IDE 1213	3
Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3
General Education Core		
English I - Grammar and Syntax	ENG 1103	3
English III - Rhetoric and Composition	ENG 2103	3
Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Contemporary Social Issues	SOS 4113	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Personal Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
International Mission Trip	MIS 3201	1

Chapel	CHP 1000	(six semesters)
Biblical and Theological Studies		
Systematic Theology I	THE 3033	3
Select one:		3
Systematic Theology II	THE 4033	
Systematic Theology III	THE 4043	
Select two:		6
Old Testament I	OTS 2113	
Old Testament II	OTS 2213	
Old Testament III	OTS 3113	
Select two:		6
New Testament I	NTS 3123	
New Testament II	NTS 3223	
New Testament III	NTS 4123	
	Total	47
	Degree Total	131

# **Bachelor of Music in Performance Concentrations**

Students must select one of the following concentrations for the Bachelor of Music in Performance.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Voice		
Applied Study		

Applied Voice (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)	VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203	20
Sophomore Upper Level Examination	VOI 2000	0
Junior Voice Recital	VOI 3000	0
Senior Voice Recital	VOI 4000	0
Secondary Applied Study		
Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency)	PIA 1102, 1202	4
Ensembles		
Chapel Choir (two semesters)	ENS 2228	1
Select six semesters:		3
Southwestern Singers	ENS 1028	
Southwestern Master Chorale	ENS 1108	
Voice-Related Courses		
Voice Pedagogy	VOI 1902	2
English, Italian, and Latin Diction	VOI 1602	2
French and German Diction	VOI 1612	2
Movement for Performers	VOI 2601	1
Song Literature I	VOI 3412	2
Song Literature II	VOI 3422	2
Opera Workshop (two semesters)	VOI 2808	1
2 consecutive semesters of 3 credits of a modern foreign language (French, German, Italian, or Spanish)		6
Elective		
Select one of the following:	Select one:	

Composition elective	COM xxx2	2
Conducting II: Choral	CON 3632	2
Music Theory elective	THY 4xx2	2
	Total	48

#### **Piano**

#### **Applied Study** PIA 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 20 Applied Piano (must enroll concurrently in Master Class) 4203 Sophomore Upper Level Examination PIA 2000 0 Junior Piano Recital 0 PIA 3000 0 Senior Piano Recital PIA 4000 **Secondary Applied Study** 2 consecutive semesters of one of the following: 4 VOI 1102 1202 Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency) Applied Organ ORG 1102, 1202 Applied Instrument INS 1102, 1202 **Ensembles** 1 Chapel Choir (two semesters) ENS 2228 **ENS** 2001 3 Chamber Music (three semesters) 3 Select six semesters: **ENS** 1028 Southwestern Singers Southwestern Master Chorale **ENS** 1108 Orchestra **ENS** 1068

Piano-Related Courses		
Piano Pedagogy	PIA 1902	2
Piano: Practice Teaching	PIA 1912	2
Piano Literature I	PIA 4812	2
Piano Literature II	PIA 4822	2
Accompanying (three semesters)	PIA 3301	3
Music Theory		
Instrumentation	THY 4112	2
Counterpoint	THY 4202	2
Elective		
Select one course:	Select one:	
Composition elective	COM xxx2	2
Conducting elective	CON 3xx2	2
Music Theory elective	THY 4xx2	2
	Total	48
Organ		
Applied Study		
Applied Organ (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)	ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203	20
Sophomore Upper Level Examination	ORG 2000	0
Junior Organ Recital	ORG 3000	0
Senior Organ Recital	ORG 4000	0
Secondary Applied Study		
2 consecutive semesters of one of the following:		4

Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency)	PIA 1102, 1202	
Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency)	VOI 1102 1202	
Applied Instrument	INS 1102, 1202	
Ensembles		
Chapel Choir (two semesters)	ENS 2228	1
Chamber Music (three semesters)	ENS 2001	3
Select six semesters:		3
Southwestern Singers	ENS 1028	
Southwestern Master Chorale	ENS 1108	
Orchestra	ENS 1068	
Organ-Related Courses		
Organ Literature I	ORG 2012	2
Organ Literature II	ORG 2022	2
Service Playing	ORG 3302	2
Organ Pedagogy	ORG 3312	2
Accompanying (three semesters)	PIA 3301	3
Music Theory		
Instrumentation	THY 4112	2
Counterpoint	THY 4202	2
Elective		
Select one course:	Select one:	
Composition elective	COM xxx2	2
Conducting elective	CON 3xx2	2
Music Theory elective	THY 4xx2	2

	Total	48
Instrument		
(must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar)		
Applied Study		
Applied Instrument (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)	INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203	20
Sophomore Upper Level Examination	INS 2000	0
Junior Instrumental Recital	INS 3000	0
Senior Instrumental Recital	INS 4000	0
Secondary Applied Study		
2 consecutive semesters of one of the following:		4
Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency)	PIA 1102, 1202	
Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency)	VOI 1102 1202	
Applied Organ	ORG 1102, 1202	
Applied Instrument (must be different than primary applied area)	INS 1102, 1202	
Ensembles		
Chapel Orchestra (two semesters)	ENS 2128	1
Chamber Music (four semesters)	ENS 2001	4
(Note: ENS 1091, ENS 1171, ENS 1181 and ENS 1191 may also qualify for Chamber Music.)		
Select six semesters:		3
NewSound	ENS 1038	
Orchestra	ENS 1068	

Wind Ensemble	ENS 1018	
Instrument-Related Courses		
Pedagogy of the Instrument	INS 1902	2
Practice Teaching of the Instrument	INS 1912	2
Literature of the Instrument I	INS 3412	2
Literature of the Instrument II	INS 3422	2
Conducting II: Instrumental	CON 3642	2
Music Theory		
Instrumentation	THY 4112	2
Counterpoint	THY 4202	2
Elective		
Select one course:	Select one:	
Composition elective	COM xxx2	2
Conducting elective	CON 3xx2	2
Music Theory elective	THY 4xx2	2
	Total	48

## **Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies**

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or mission settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Core		

Theory and Musicianship I	THY 1104	4
Theory and Musicianship II	THY 1204	4
Theory and Musicianship III	THY 2104	4
Theory and Musicianship IV	THY 2204	4
Music Technology	THY 3202	2
Form in Music	THY 4102	2
Instrumentation	THY 4112	2
Improvisation for the Worship Musician	THY 4301	1
Musics of the World	MHS 2002	2
Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance	MHS 2102	2
Music History II: Baroque-Classical	MHS 2202	2
Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present	MHS 2302	2
Conducting I	CON 3622	2
Conducting II: Choral	CON 3632	2
Conducting II: Instrumental	CON 3642	2
Chapel Choir (two semesters)	ENS 2228	1
Select six semesters of the following ensembles:		3
Southwestern Singers	ENS 1028	
Southwestern Master Chorale	ENS 1108	
Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)	PIA 1500	0
Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1501 to satisfy VOI 1500)	VOI 1500	0
Performance Lab (eight semesters)	PFL 1100	0
Applied Study		12

6 semesters of 2 credits of one of the following (must enroll concurrent	ntly in Master Class):	
Applied Instrument (must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar)	INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202	
Applied Organ	ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202	
Applied Piano	PIA 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202	
Applied Voice	VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202	
Sophomore Uppler Level Examination	INS 2000, ORG 2000, PIA 2000, or VOI 2000	
Secondary Applied Study		2
Guitar is the secondary applied area. If guitar is the principal applied a substituted: organ, piano, voice, or a different instrument.	area, one of the follow	ing will be
Applied Instrument	INS 1101, 1201	
Applied Organ	ORG 1101, 1201	
Applied Piano	PIA 1101, 1201	
Applied Voice	VOI 1101, 1201	
	Total	55

<b>Worship Concentration</b>		
Platform Leadership for the Musician	WOR 1100	0
Biblical Foundations of Worship	WOR 1102	2
Congregational Worship Music	WOR 2102	2
Introduction to Creative Worship	WOR 3102	2
Culture, Philosophy, and Worship	WOR 3222	2
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	WOR 3341	1
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	WOR 3351	1
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	WOR 3381	1
Practicum: Media in Worship	WOR 3491	1
Worship Leadership Recital	WOR 4001	1
Worship Leadership Internship and Project	WOR 4302	2
Select two courses:	Select two:	
Arranging	COM 4112	2
Song Writing for Corporate Worship	COM 4232	2
Commercial Styles	COM 4242	2
	Total	19
General Studies		
<b>Humanities Core</b>		
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Late Antiquity Seminar	IDE 1213	3

Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3
<b>General Education Core</b>		
English I: Grammar and Syntax	ENG 1103	3
English III: Rhetoric and Composition	ENG 2103	3
Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Contemporary Social Issues	SOS 4113	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Personal Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
International Mission Trip	MIS 3201	1
Chapel	CHP 1000	(six semesters)
Biblical and Theological Studies		
Systematic Theology I	THE 3033	3
Systematic Theology II	THE 4033	3
Systematic Theology III	THE 4043	3
Select two:	Select two:	6
Old Testament I	OTS 2113	
Old Testament II	OTS 2213	
Old Testament III	OTS 3113	
Select two:	Select two:	6
New Testament I	NTS 3123	
New Testament II	NTS 3223	
New Testament III	NTS 4123	
Biblical Languages		

Select six hours from one language:	Select six hours:	
Greek, Hebrew, or Latin I	GRK, HBR, or LTN 1103	3
Greek, Hebrew or Latin II	GRK, HBR, or LTN 1203	3
	Total	56
	Degree Total	130

## **Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Core		
Theory and Musicianship I	THY 1104	4
Theory and Musicianship II	THY 1204	4
Theory and Musicianship III	THY 2104	4
Theory and Musicianship IV	THY 2204	4
Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance	MHS 2102	2
Music History II: Baroque-Classical	MHS 2202	2
Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present	MHS 2302	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	WOR 1100	0
Biblical Foundations of Worship	WOR 1102	2

Conducting I	CON 3622	2
Chapel Choir (two semesters)	ENS 2228	1
Auditioned Ensemble <sup>1</sup> (six semesters)	ENS 1xx8	3
Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)	PIA 1500	0
Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1501 to satisfy VOI 1500)	VOI 1500	0
Performance Lab (eight semesters)	PFL 1100	0
Applied Study		
8 semesters of 1 credit each of one of the following (in Master Class)	must enroll concuri	rently in
Applied Instrument (must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar)	INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201	8
Applied Organ	ORG 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201	8
Applied Piano	PIA 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201	8
Applied Voice	VOI 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201	8

Mid-Qualifying Approval	INS 2010, ORG 2010, PIA 2010, or VOI 2010	0
Senior Recital or	INS 4010, ORG 4010, PIA 4010, or VOI 4010	0
Senior Worship Program	WOR 4000	0
Electives		
Select two practicum courses:	Select two:	
Practicum: Contemporary Leadership and Resources	WOR 3321	1
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	WOR 3341	1
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	WOR 3351	1
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	WOR 3381	1
Practicum: The Arts in Worship	WOR 3471	1
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	WOR 3481	1
Practicum: Media in Worship	WOR 3491	1
Select two courses:	Select two:	
Arranging	COM 4112	2
Song Writing for Corporate Worship	COM 4232	2
Commercial Styles	COM 4242	2

Conducting II: Choral	CON 3632	2	
Conducting II: Instrumental	CON 3642	2	
Instrumentation	THY 4112	2	
Congregational Worship Music	WOR 2102	2	
Culture, Philosophy, and Worship	WOR 3222	2	
History, Life, and Thought			
Western Civilization I	HIS 1113	3	
Western Civilization II	HIS 1213	3	
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3	
World Religions	HIS 2103	3	
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3	
Late Antiquity Seminar	IDE 1213	3	
Medieval Age Seminar	IDE 2113	3	
Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3	
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3	
19th Century Seminar	IDE 3203	3	
Early 20th Century Seminar	IDE 4103	3	
Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar	IDE 4203	3	
English I - Grammar and Syntax	ENG 1103	3	
English II - Literary Interpretation	ENG 1203	3	
English III - Rhetoric and Composition	ENG 2103	3	
Reasoning	REA 1103	3	
Introduction to Fine Arts	FNA 2103	3	

Natural Science	NAS 4203	3	
Contemporary Social Issues	SOS 4113	3	
Biblical and Theological Studies			
Old Testament I	OTS 2113	3	
Old Testament II	OTS 2213	3	
Old Testament III	OTS 3113	3	
New Testament I	NTS 3123	3	
New Testament II	NTS 3223	3	
New Testament III	NTS 4123	3	
Systematic Theology I	THE 3033	3	
Systematic Theology II	THE 4033	3	
Systematic Theology III	THE 4043	3	
Personal Evangelism	EVA 2201	1	
International Mission Trip	MIS 3201	1	
Chapel	CHP 1000	(six semesters)	
	Total	130	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Chamber Ensemble, Combo Lab, Guitar Ensemble, NewSound, Orchestra, Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Master Chorale, String Ensemble, and Wind Ensemble.

## **Certificate in Biblical Studies**

The Certificate in Biblical Studies provides students the opportunity to complete 33 hours of foundational courses. Upon completion of the certificate, students may transfer all hours into the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies.

Questions about the Certificate in Biblical Studies can be directed to the Office of Admissions at 817-923-1921 ext. 2700

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Old Testament I	OTS 2113	3
Old Testament II	OTS 2213	3
Old Testament III	OTS 3113	3
New Testament I	NTS 3123	3
New Testament II	NTS 3223	3
New Testament III	NTS 4123	3
Systematic Theology I	THE 3033	3
Systematic Theology II	THE 4033	3
Systematic Theology III	THE 4043	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
	Total	33

# **School of Theology**

# **Faculty**

D. Jeffrey Bingham, Ph.D.

Professor of Theology, Dean of the School of Theology, and Interim President

Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Spanish Master of Theological Studies

Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.

Professor of Theology, Jesse Hendley Chair of Biblical Theology, and Executive Vice President and Provost

Robert W. Caldwell III., Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church History

Dongsun Cho, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology

Thomas Davis, Ph.D.

Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds

Tim Deahl, Ph.D.

Professor of Old Testament and Dean of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

Heinrich Derksen, Th.D.

Associate Professor of Church History

Wolfgang Ertl, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Candi Finch, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies, Dorothy Kelley Patterson Chair of Woman's Studies, and Executive Assistant to the First Lady

Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Director of the William Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Paul Gould, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

W. Madison Grace II. Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Baptist History and Theology, Editor of the Southwestern Journal of Theology

Nathan Holsteen, Ph.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology

Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of New Testament

Ross Inman, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

Thomas Kiker, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

Jeremiah Kim, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of Korean Doctor of Ministry Studies

George L. Klein, Ph.D.

Professor of Old Testament

Craig Kubic, D.Ed.Min., Ed. D.

Dean of Libraries

Mark Leeds, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Registrar, and Associate Vice President for Institutional Research and Assessment

Evan Lenow, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Ethics, Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship, Director of the Center for Biblical Stewardship, and Director of the Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

Eric A. Mitchell. Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament

Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.

Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles D. Tandy Institute for Archaeology

Helmuth Pehlke, Th.D.

Research Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

Stephen Presley, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church History and Director of the Center for Early Christian Studies

Ralf Schowalter, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology

Aaron Son, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament

Andrew Streett, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Biblical Studies

Ryan Stokes, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament

Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

James (Jim) R. Wicker, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament and Director of Web Based Education

Terry L. Wilder, Ph.D.

Professor of New Testament, Wesley Harrison Chair of New Testament, and Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program

Joshua E. Williams, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Old Testament

W. Michael Wilson, Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Pastoral and Applied Ministry, Fred M. & Edith M. Hale Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation, and Associate Dean for Applied Ministries

Malcolm B. Yarnell, D. Phil.

Research Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Center for Theological Research, and Director of the Oxford Study Program

Hongyi Yang, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Theology and Director of the Mandarin Translation Project for the Master of Theological Studies Degree

John Yeo, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The purpose of the School of Theology of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students to engage in Christian ministry. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character and to provide training and resources for a lifetime of continuing theological study.

# **Degree Overview**

### **Master of Divinity**

The Southwestern Master of Divinity prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral

ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. This degree is also offered fully online.

#### **Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking advanced courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

#### Master of Arts (Theology)

The Master of Arts (Theology) offers advanced work in the classical theological disciplines: Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies.

#### **Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies)**

The Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies) offers advanced work in classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods, Fieldwork, Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands, and Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

#### **Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics)**

The Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics) offers advanced work in the discipline of Christian Apologetics. Christian Apologetics is, by its very nature, interdisciplinary. It involves any discipline that provides a defense for the Christian Faith, especially Biblical/Theological studies, Philosophy, Science, History and Cultural Studies.

#### Master of Arts (Philosophy)

The Master of Arts (Philosophy) offers advanced work in the discipline of philosophy.

### **Master of Theological Studies**

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, Theology, Ethics, and Apologetics. This 36-hour degree can be completed entirely online.

#### **Master of Theology**

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology, pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, and

authors, in the United States or abroad.

# **Applied Ministry**

#### **Required Courses**

Each M.Div. student is required to complete 2 credit hours of Applied Ministry or 1, 3 credit hour Biblical Counseling course in the School of Theology. During the fall semester APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring is offered. In the spring APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church is offered. Spiritual Formation I (SPFTH 3101), Spiritual Formation II (SPFTH 3111), and Contemporary Evangelism (EVANG 3303) are prerequisite to APLMN 4011. It is recommended that APLMN 4021 be taken before APLMN 4011.

#### **Elective Courses**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary through the Applied Ministry Division encourages and assists all students in gaining a variety of Applied Ministry experiences during their seminary years. Participation in Applied Ministry experiences will make students more attractive to potential ministry positions while a student and more appealing to potential employers after graduation.

- Internship The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further his or her readiness for leadership in the local church or other ministry.
  - **APLMN 3101** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3102** (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3103 (3 hours)
- Practicum A structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division.
  - **APLMN 3201** (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3202 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3203 (3 hours)
- Mentorship A relational experience in which one person (mentor) empowers another (mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
  - **APLMN 3301** (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3302 (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3303** (3 hours)

- Apprenticeship Usually a longer, more structured learning experience in which the student works
  with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance his or her competence
  in ministry.
  - **APLMN 3401** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3402** (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3403 (3 hours)
- Disciple-Making Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a
  local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one
  discipline of new or recent believers.
  - **APLMN 3501** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3502** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3503** (3 hours)
- **Leadership** Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
  - **APLMN 3601** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3602** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3603** (3 hours)
- **Chaplaincy** A supervised Chaplaincy experiance within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace sports, ect.) context.
  - **APLMN 3801** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3802** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3803** (3 hours)

#### **Course Requirements**

The division utilizes the following formula for computing 1 hour of academic credit in Applied Ministry electives.

- 30 hours ministry involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- 15 hours mentoring face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- 300 pages reading average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a ministry journal that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions

- experiences).
- Mentoring Reflection Paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
- **Reading Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.
- **Signing** a Mentoring Covenant.

The division utilizes the following formula for computing 2 hour of academic credit in Applied Ministry electives.

- 60 hours ministry involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- 21 hours mentoring face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- 600 pages reading average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a ministry journal that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences).
- Mentoring Reflection Paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
- **Reading Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.
- **Signing** a Mentoring Covenant.

The division utilizes the following formula for computing **3 hour of academic credit** in Applied Ministry electives.

- 90 hours ministry involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- 30 hours mentoring face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- 900 pages reading average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a ministry journal that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences).
- Mentoring Reflection Paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
- **Reading Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.
- Signing a Mentoring Covenant.

#### **Duration**

Applied Ministry elective courses may be summer, semester, or year-long experiences and may earn multiple credit hours (see formula above).

• Summer ministries (8-10 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.

- Semester positions (14 weeks) Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- Year long experiences (9-12 months) Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- Special Ministry opportunities evangelistic meetings, missions trips, practica, etc.

The Division personnel will work with each student to design a program that will best correspond with their professional and academic goals.

The Applied Ministry Division also supervises the zero credit applied practica for PASMN 4313.

# **Master of Divinity**

#### **Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries, especially in local churches. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

### **Prerequisite**

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

#### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Studies		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3

New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I (pre-requisite)	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II (pre-requisite)	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Theologic	al Studies	
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Ethics and Philo	osophical Studies	
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3
The Bible & Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics or	PHILO 4373 or	
	PHILO 4323	

Contemporary Evangelism or	EVANG 3303	
Contemporary Evangelism for Women 1	WOMST 4053	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Preaching and Pasto	ral Studies	
Foundations for Christian Ministry I or	PASMN 3313 or	3
Ministry to Women <sup>3</sup>	WOMST 4003	
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Introduction to Expository Preaching or	PRCHG 3313 or	3
Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4043	
Advanced Expository Preaching or	PRCHG 3323 or	3
Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4073	
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0
Spiritual Form	ation	
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Local Church Mi	nistries	
Track 1: Ministry Practice		

The Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1
Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring in Ministry	APLMN 4021	1
Or		
Track 2: Biblical Counseling		
Introduction to Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
Concentration and Free Electives <sup>6,7</sup>		
Concentration and Free Electives		15
	Total	92

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

# **Master of Divinity - Concentrations**

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work.

#### Administration

Prepares the minister to carry out the leadership and administrative responsibilities of the local church or denominational organization.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Mission and Service Ministries by the Church	ADMIN 3353	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Female students take WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 15 hours. See concentrations for details.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.

The Church Administrator or Leadership in Recreation and Leisure Ministries	ADMIN 4653 or RECMN 4273	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
	Total	12

# **Biblical Archaeology**

Prepares the minister to augment his ministry with a solid foundation in biblical background study and application of the many discoveries being made in the field of archaeology. In addition, it also provides a foundation for further studies in ancient history, archaeology, and biblical backgrounds. Please contact the director of the Archaeology Program for further information.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Archaeology of Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	3
Archaeology of the New Testament World	ARCHE 3203	3
Archaeological Field Excavation Methods	ARCHE 4203	3
Archaeological Method and Theory	ARCHE 5103	3
Archaeology and Archaeological Method Elective or	ARCHE Elective or	3
Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective or	BBHST Elective or	
Ancient Near East Languages Elective	ANELG Elective	
	Total	15

# **Biblical Counseling**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Exposition of Scripture and Counseling or Grief and Crisis Counseling	CNSLN 3403 or CNSLN 4303	3
Marriage and Family Counseling	CNSLN 4003	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychoterapy or Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions	CNSLN 3103 or CNSLN 3503	3

Couseling Praticum I	CNSLN 5003	3	
	Total	12	

# **Biblical Theology**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select 12 elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six to nine hours should be Biblical theology classes (BIBTH), that is, Old Testament theology or New Testament theology classes. Three to six of those hours should be Hebrew or Greek classes or a mixture of the two. Hebrew Exegetical Method is strongly encouraged for students who want to take classes in OT theology. Greek Exegetical Method is strongly encouraged for students who want to take classes in NT theology. The Greek and Hebrew courses already required for the MDiv do not count toward this concentration.	BIBTH, HEBRW, and GREEK	
	Total	12

# Chaplaincy

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
The Chaplain Ministry	PASMN 4453	3
Biblical Counseling	PASMN 4323	3
Choose one of the following PASMN electives:		3
Conflict Ministry in the Church or	PASMN 4343 or	
Corporate Chaplaincy or	PASMN 4463 or	
Premarital and Marriage Counseling	PASMN 4533	
Choose one of the following PASMN electives:		6
Practicum in Ministry or	PASMN 4406 or	
Clinical Pastoral Care	PASMN 5486	
	Total	15

### Family and Children's Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Children's Ministry in the Church	CHDED 4303	3
Biblical Training of Children	CHDED 4333	3
	Total	12

#### **Church Ministries**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Any CFM Elective		3
Any CFM Elective		3
	Total	12

#### **Church Music**

# **Prerequisite**

A bachelor's degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university and completion of all entrance requirements for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music and all leveling courses that may be required on the basis of test/audition results. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 4000	0

Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Music Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)	MUMIN 4340	0
Worship Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Philosophy Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Congregational Song Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Choose one additional MUMIN Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Applied Music		
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Applied Study (Two Semesters)	VOIPR 4951/4961 JAZPR 4951/4961 ORGPR 4951/4961 ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961	2
Conducting		
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	2
Performance Activities		
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
Performance Lab (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0

Supervised Music Ministry and Practica		
Supervised Music Ministry MUMIN 3351		1
Practica Electives (two courses)	MUMIN 3xx1 or 4xx1	2
Comprehensive Examinations		
Written Examinations Only	MUMST 4960	0
	Total	24

Students who have not completed an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course.

# **Church Planting**

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

# **Collegiate Apologetics**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Understanding and Reaching Collegians	COLMN 4503	3
Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry	COLMN 4513	3
The Collegiate Minister	COLMN 4523	3
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers	COLMN 4533	3
Collegiate Ministry Field Experience	COLMN 5902	2
God and Evil	PHILO 4383	3
Postmodernism	PHILO 5353	3
Choose one of the following PHILO electives:		3
Christian Faith and Science or	PHILO 4483 or	

Intelligent Design	PHILO 5483	
Choose one of the following MISSN or EVANG electives:		3
World Religions: A Missionary Approach or	MISSN 4333 or	
Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult	EVANG 5313	
The courses in the concentration replace the following M.Div. require	ements:	
Foundations for Christian Ministry	PASMN 3313	-3
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	-1
Applied Ministry: Disciple-Making	APLMN 4011	-1
Applied Ministry: Mentoring	APLMN 4021	-1
	Total	18

The student must complete PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.

# **Collegiate Ministry**

Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Bible and Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	3
Cultural Apologetics	PHILO 4403	3
Collegiate Ministry Essentials	COLMN 4534	3
Collegiate Evangelism	COLMN 4535	3
	Total	12

# Ethics, Philosophy, and Apologetics

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
--------------	---------------	-------	--

Students select 12 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	ETHIC and PHILO		
	Total	12	

# **Evangelism**

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

# **Family Ministry**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
The Role of the Minister with Families	FMMIN 4313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Family Ministry and the Bible	FMMIN 4323	3
	Total	12

# **Hispanic Studies**

Prepares students who are interested in ministry among Hispanics. Courses are taught bilingually (English-Spanish) and written assignments may be completed in either language.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Hispanic Studies	HSPST 3103	3
Choose three of the following:		9
Introduction to Latin American Theology	HSPST 3203	
Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3403	
Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3503	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3603	

Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3703	
The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3803	
Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context	HSPST 3903	
	Total	12

### **Islamic Studies**

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

### **Missions**

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

#### **New Testament**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six hours must be Greek exegetical classes. Three hours must be a Hebrew exegetical class. BBHST and BIBTH courses should be relevant to New Testament study. The Hebrew and Greek courses already required for the MDiv do not count toward this concentration.	BBHST, BIBTH, GREEK, HEBRW, and NEWTS.	
	Total	12

#### **Old Testament**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six hours must be Hebrew exegetical classes. Three hours must be a Greek exegetical class. BBHST and BIBTH courses should be relevant to Old Testament study. The Hebrew and Greek courses already required for the MDiv do not count toward this concentration.	BBHST, BIBTH, GREEK, HEBRW and OLDTS.	
	Total	12

# **Pastoral Ministry**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

Students select 12 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	PASMN and STWLD	
	Total	12

# **Preaching**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select 6 hours of preaching courses. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	PRCHG	6
Advanced Hebrew exegetical course	HEBRW	3
Advanced Greek exegetical course	GREEK	3
	Total	12

# **Family and Recreational Ministries**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Ministry Through the Outdoors	RECMN 4323	3
Recreation Ministry Formats	RECMN 4253	3
	Total	12

## **Student Ministry**

Prepares individuals for a ministry to youth and adolescents in the local church or in a setting in which Biblical principles will be used to develop these individuals into mature Christian adults.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3

Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Disciple Making in Student Ministry	STMIN 4433	3
Family Focus in Student Ministry	STMIN 4413	3
	Total	12

# **Teaching**

Provides a systematic study of fundamental principles of teaching and learning, anchored in Scripture, centered in Christ, and illustrated by appropriate foundations in psychology and philosophy.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Bible-Driven Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Any Other FOUND course	FOUND XXXX	3
Curriculum Design for Christian Education	FOUND 4353	3
	Total	12

# **Theological Studies**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select 9 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	BIBTH, BPTST, CHAHT, SYSTH, WOMST, OLDTS 4803, and NEWTS 5543	9
Students complete one Hebrew or Greek exegetical class. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	GREEK or HEBRW	3
	Total	12

# **Women's Ministry**

Course Number Hours	Course Title
---------------------	--------------

<b>Required Concentration Courses:</b>		
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I	WOMST 3113	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood II	WOMST 3213	3
Choose three of the following courses:		9
Biblical Counseling for Women	WOMIN 4123	
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	
Girls' Ministry	WOMIN 3613	
Women and Discipleship	WOMIN 3713	
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	
Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	
Focus Study	WOMIN 5313	
Directed Study	WOMIN 5353	
	Total	12

# **Women's Studies**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Women's Studies	WOMST 3003	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I	WOMST 3113	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood II	WOMST 3213	3
Choose Two of the following courses:		6
Women in Church History	WOMST 4013	

Women and Missions	WOMST 4023	
Feminist Theology	WOMST 4103	
Directed Study	WOMST 5003	
Internship for Women's Studies	WOMST 5013	
Women in Church History Focused Study	WOMST 5023	
WOMIN Elective	WOMIN	
	Total	15

WOMST courses fulfilling required elements of the MDiv (Evangelism, Ministry, and Text-Driven Communication) may not fulfill the requirements for the concentration.

# Worship

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Music Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Worship Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Philosophy Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Congregational Song Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Choose one additional MUMIN Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Choose ONE of the following practicum courses:		1
Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	MUMIN 4511	
Financial Management and Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	
	Total	15

# **Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking

elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

Students may complete a thesis, but a thesis is not required.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced MDIV curriculum. The Advanced MDIV is built upon 45-54 hours of prerequisites.

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Old Testament I, II, and III	6-9
New Testament I, II, and III	6-9
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)	12
Church History I and II	6
Systematic Theology Survey	6-9
Christian Ethics	3
Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics	3
Total	45-54

The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material presented in the SWBTS courses and must be completed with a grade of B- or higher.

Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

#### **Degree Requirements**

The 80-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives, 6 of which may be used to complete a thesis. Free elective hours may not be used for basic survey courses.

Greek electives assume two years of Greek as the prerequisite language.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Studies		
Old Testament or New Testament Elective	OLDTS or NEWTS Elective	6
Biblical Theology Elective	BIBTH Elective	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3
Hebrew Exegesis Elective	HEBRW Elective	3
Greek Exegesis Elective	GREEK Elective	3
Theologica	l Studies	
	BPTST 3203	3
Baptist Heritage		3
Baptist Heritage Church History and Historical Theology Elective	BPTST 3203	+
Theologica  Baptist Heritage  Church History and Historical Theology Elective  Systematic Theology I  Systematic Theology Electives	BPTST 3203 CHAHT Elective	3
Baptist Heritage  Church History and Historical Theology Elective  Systematic Theology I	BPTST 3203  CHAHT Elective  SYSTH 3053  SYSTH Electives	3
Baptist Heritage  Church History and Historical Theology Elective  Systematic Theology I  Systematic Theology Electives	BPTST 3203  CHAHT Elective  SYSTH 3053  SYSTH Electives	3
Baptist Heritage  Church History and Historical Theology Elective  Systematic Theology I  Systematic Theology Electives  Ethics and Philose	BPTST 3203 CHAHT Elective SYSTH 3053 SYSTH Electives  ophical Studies	3 3 6

Preaching and Pastoral Studies		
Introduction to Expository Preaching 1	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>3</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0
Foundations of Christian Ministry I <sup>4</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1
Contemporary Evangelism <sup>5</sup>	EVANG 3303	3
<b>Evangelism and N</b>	rissions Studies	
Contemporary Evangelism <sup>5</sup>	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>3</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>3</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Spiritual F Spiritual Formation I	ormation  SPFTH 3101	1
-	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	51111111	1
Applied N	Ministry	
1 ppilou 1	•	

Applied Ministry - Mentoring	APLMN 4021	1
Free Electives	s/Concentration	
Free Electives 6, 7		12
	Total	80

<sup>1</sup> Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

<sup>6</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 12 hours. See concentrations for details.

#### **Thesis**

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective/concentration requirement for the degree. Students take the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours) within their free electives.

The thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis addresses a topic for which the student has devoted a significant number of elective hours.

#### **Transfers**

Masters courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced MDIV. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a "B" or better.

#### **Additional Information**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>5</sup> Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, contact the registrar's office at registrar@swbts.edu.

# **Master of Arts (Theology)**

#### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Theology) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate degree must include courses in the following subject areas:

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Survey of the Old Testament	6-9*
Survey of the New Testament	6-9*
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)	12
Survey of Systematic Theology	6-9*
Survey of Church History	3-6*
Philosophy of Religion	3
Total	39 or more

<sup>\*</sup>Undergraduate survey courses must cover the entire subject (for example, all of the Old Testament) in at least six hours as noted above. Prerequisites courses must be completed with a B- or better.

Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelor's-level courses in the Southwestern College program or master's-level courses in the Seminary program.

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the M.A.Th. on application materials. Current Southwestern students should fill out a Degree Change Form available in the Registrar's Office and include an explanation of the reasons for pursuing the M.A.Th.

### **Degree Requirements**

The 50-hour degree includes courses in Spiritual Formation, Biblical Languages, Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies. Students use elective hours to pursue a concentration and/or to complete an optional thesis. For concentration requirements please see the M.Div. concentrations in the Southwestern Catalog.

In addition to the two hours of required Spiritual Formation, only advanced courses from Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies apply toward the degree. Practicum courses courses do not apply toward the degree.

Requirements	Hours	
Spiritual Formation	2	
Biblical Languages		
9 hours in the language not studied for the prerequisite	9	
Biblical Studies		
3 hours in the language studied for the prerequisite, 3 hours in Hermeneutics or Biblical Theology, and 6 hours of Biblical Studies electives	12	
Theological Studies		
3 hours in Baptist Heritage, 3 hours in Systematic Theology I, and 6 hours of Theological Studies electives	12	
Ethics and Philosophical Studies		
3 hours of Ethics and Philosophical Studies electives	3	
Electives or Concentration*	12	
Total	50	

<sup>\*</sup>Concentrations in Archaeology, New Testament, Old Testament, Theological Studies, Ethics, Philosophical Studies, and Women's Studies are available on the Fort Worth campus. Six hours of electives may also be used for modern language study. For information on the M.A.Th. in Bonn, Germany, see below.

#### **Non-Thesis Track**

Students in the non-thesis track must select a concentration from the list above and pass a comprehensive exam in the area of the concentration. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (MATHE 5000).

#### **Thesis**

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective requirements for the degree. Students who plan to pursue Ph.D. work should complete a thesis. The thesis track includes the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours). The remaining 6 hours of electives must be taken from one of the concentration areas.

#### **Bonn Extension Center**

In 2005 Southwestern Seminary established an extension center in Bonn, Germany. This extension site is housed on the beautiful campus of The Bibelseminar, Bonn. Students in Bonn complete the thesis track of the Master of Arts (Theology) and a concentration in Pastoral Ministry or Missions. Southwestern faculty travel to Bonn to teach courses on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. In addition to traveling faculty, Southwestern also employs residential faculty in Bonn. Courses at the Bonn extension center are taught in German or in English with German translation. Application for admission to the Bonn extension center is initiated through the Southwestern Office in Bonn.

For information on the M.A.Th. offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf by email at fjung@bsb-online.de or by phone at +49 (0) 2222.701200

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Arts (Theology), contact the registrar's office at registrar@swbts.edu

# Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies)

#### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods, Fieldwork, Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands, and Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.A.B.S. is built upon 36 hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

Course Title Ho	urs
-----------------	-----

Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Basic Old Testament I and II	6-9*
Basic New Testament I and II	6-9*
Biblical Greek I and II	6
New Testament (Second Year) Greek	6
Biblical Hebrew I and II	6
Hebrew Exegetical Method	3
Total	36 or more

<sup>\*</sup> Undergraduate survey courses may range from six to nine hours and fulfill the prerequisite if the course content is comparable to the Southwestern equivalent. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelor's-level courses in the Southwestern College program or master's-level courses in the Seminary program. Students must demonstrate proficiency in these courses before credit will be granted.

## **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Spiritual Formation			
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1	
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1	
Archaeology and Archaeological Method			
Archaeology of Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	3	
Archaeology of the New Testament World	ARCHE 3203	3	

Archaeology of the Ancient Near East	ARCHE 3003 or	3
Archaeology and History of the Early Church	ARCHE 3303	3
Archaeological Field Excavation Methods	ARCHE 4203	3
Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies	ARCHE 4403	3
Archaeological Method and Theory	ARCHE 5103	3
Ceramic Analysis Syro-Palestine	ARCHE 5203	3
Biblical Backgrounds and	l History	
Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible	BBHST 3333	3
History of Ancient Israel	BBHST 3413	3
	BBHST 3443	3
History of the Second Temple Period		
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine	BBHST 4103	3
History of the Second Temple Period  Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period	BBHST 4103 BBHST 4203	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Language	BBHST 4203 ges (9 credits)	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or  New Testament Inscriptions	BBHST 4203 ges (9 credits)	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or  New Testament Inscriptions  In additon to one of the following courses:	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053  ANELG 5063	3 3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or  New Testament Inscriptions  In additon to one of the following courses:  Aramaic  Ugaritic	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053  ANELG 5063  ANELG 5023 or	3 3 3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or  New Testament Inscriptions  In additon to one of the following courses:  Aramaic  Ugaritic  Texts of Qumran	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053  ANELG 5063  ANELG 5023 or  ANELG 5033 or	3 3 3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine  Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period  Biblical and Cognate Languag  West Semitic Inscriptions or  New Testament Inscriptions  In additon to one of the following courses:  Aramaic	BBHST 4203  ges (9 credits)  ANELG 5053  ANELG 5063  ANELG 5023 or  ANELG 5033 or  HEBRW 5043	3 3 3 3

Hebrew Interpretation	HEBREW 5003	3	
Systematic Theolog	y		
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3	
Electives			
Electives —		3	
Taken from ANELG, ARCHE, BBHST, or others as approved by the director of the MAABS degree			
Egypt and the Bible			
Archaeology of the Pauline World			
Middle East History			
Topics in Cypriot Archaeology			
Thesis			
Graduate Research Seminar	RSTCH 5552	2	
Thesis Research	MAABS 5001	1	
Thesis	MAABS 5003	3	
	Total	56	

#### **Non-Thesis Track**

The non-thesis track is offered for students entering the Archaeology PhD program at Southwestern Seminary. Students not planning to apply/enter the PhD program in Archaeology at Southwestern are strongly advised to complete the thesis track. Students pursuing the non-thesis track must take two approved electives (6 hrs) to replace the (6) hours of the Graduate Research Seminar, thesis research, and thesis writing, as well as pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will consist of three essay questions taken from the four field concentrations required in the MAABS: Archaeological Method (ARCHE), Bible Backgrounds & History (BBHST), Anthropology/ Social Settings (BBHST), and Biblical and Cognate Languages (ANELG, HEBRW). The

student's advisor prepares and grades the exam.

# **Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics)**

#### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the discipline of Christian Apologetics. Christian Apologetics is, by its very nature, interdisciplinary. It involves any discipline that provides a defense for the Christian Faith, especially Biblical/Theological studies, Philosophy, Science, History and Cultural Studies.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.C.A. is built upon 24 or more hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

Course Title	Hours
Old Testament Survey	6-9*
New Testament Survey	6-9*
Church History	3-6*
Systematic Theology Survey	6-9*
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Total	24 or more

<sup>\*</sup>The range of hours allows for differing undergraduate programs in which survey courses may be designed for one or two semesters. The prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

Philosophy		
Philosophy of Religion	PHILO 4313	3
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	3
Analytic Theology	PHILO 5213	3
Choose two of the following:		6
History of Western Philosophy	PHILO 4323	
Epistemology	PHILO 4333	
Metaphysics	PHILO 4343	
Ethical Theory	ETHIC 4383	
Apologet	ics	
Christian Faith and Science	PHILO 4483	3
Cultural Apologetics	PHILO 4403	3
Choose two of the following:		6
Apologetics	PHILO 4373	
Early Christian Apologists	PHILO 5333/CHAHT 4113	
God and Evil	PHILO 4383	
World Religions	MISSN 4333	
Archaeology and Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	

Christ and Canon	PHILO 4413	
Theological and Minis	stry Studies	
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Doctrine of God or	SYSTH 3313 or	3
Trinity	SYSTH 3303	
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Contempory Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Apologetics Res	earch	
Graduate Research Seminar	RSTCH 5552	2
Apologetics Research Seminar	PHILO 4522	2
Apologetics Thesis or Additional Apologetics Elective	PHILO 4533 or any PHILO	3
	Total	48

# Master of Arts (Philosophy)

## **Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Philosophy) offers advanced work in the discipline of Philosophy.

## **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of

3.0. The M.A.P. is built upon 24 or more hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

	Course Title	Hours
Old Testament Survey		6-9*
New Testament Survey		6-9*
Church History		3-6*
Systematic Theology Survey		6-9*
Biblical Hermeneutics		3
Total		24 or more

<sup>\*</sup>The range of hours allows for differing undergraduate programs in which survey courses may be designed for one or two semesters. The prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

# **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Philosophical Studies		
Analytic Theology	PHILO 5213	3
Philosophy of Religion	PHILO 4313	3
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	3
Epistemology	PHILO 4333	3
Metaphysics	PHILO 4343	3
Ethical Theory	ETHIC 4383	3

Philosophy of Mind	PHILO 4353	3
Advanced Philosophical Topics Seminar	PHILO 5543	3
History of Philosophy Seminar	PHILO 5533	3
Choose Two of the Following		6
God and Evil	PHILO 4383	
Contemporary Philosophical Issues	PHILO 5513	
Intermediate Logic	PHILO 5393	
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	
Cultural Apologetics	PHILO 4403	
Christian Faith and Science	PHILO 4483	
Political Philosophy	PHILO 5523	
Philosophy of Science	PHILO 4493	
Theological and	<b>Ministry Studies</b>	
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Doctrine of God or	SYSTH 3313 or	3
Trinity	SYSTH 3303	
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Philosoph	y Research	

Philosophy Research Seminar	PHILO 4542	2
	Total	48

# **Master of Theology**

## **Purpose**

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

## **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses before beginning work toward the degree. Nine hours of Greek and six hours of Hebrew must be completed with a or concurrent with the degree grade of B-.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

## **Application Deadline**

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15

Spring: December 15 Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

#### **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) in a chosen major, Thesis (4 hours) or Advanced Elective (3 hours). Majors available in the School of Theology are

- New Testament
- Old Testament
- Theological Studies

- Ethics, Philosophy, and Apologetics
- · Pastoral Ministry

Students may take courses related to but outside of their specific concentration. For example, a Theological Studies major may take a course in Pauline Theology offered by the Biblical Studies Division, and a New Testament major may take a course in Christology offered by the Theological Studies Division. Additionally, New Testament and Old Testament majors may choose to focus part or all of their concentration hours on Biblical Backgrounds. Faculty supervisors approve course selections each semester.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

#### **Non-Thesis Track**

Students pursuing the non-thesis track must pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (THMTH 5000).

#### **Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretive judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's major. The thesis supervisor is assigned in consultation with the program supervisor and the Associate Dean for Master's Programs.

The Graduate Research Seminar must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Master's Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

#### **Time Limitations**

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

#### **Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Master's Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122 by email at thm@swbts.edu, or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6950.

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Theology which follows overviews the basic requirements for the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program, or online via the Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook PDF

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology and as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, or authors. The Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in a theological discipline, resting upon competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages through quality research and critical evaluative skills, resulting in a significant contribution to the student's field. Ph.D. study requires a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating research findings.

# **Prerequisites for Admission**

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable master's degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (MA.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. Acceptable degrees for entrance into the PhD program in Philosophy are the MA in Philosophy and the MA in Apologetics.

All applicants to the Ph.D. program must possess exegetical competence in both Biblical Greek and Hebrew. Though encouraged, applicants to the PhD program in Philosophy are not required to have taken Greek and Hebrew.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in their graduate theological studies. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Applicants must complete elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission.

## **Application Process**

Ph.D. applicants must apply for general admission to the seminary through the Office of Admissions' webpage (http://admissions.swbts.edu/) for admission to the Ph.D. program. For general admission to Southwestern Seminary and for general admission information, contact Southwestern's Office of Admissions.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to SpanTran (http://www.spantran.com) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the Ph.D. office.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer based test. Students who do not complete the internet based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement. For more information about the TOEFL, please visithttp://www.ets.org/toefl.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major, representing the applicant's best research and writing. The use of primary sources and biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty's assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide Admissions with the contact information (email address and phone number) of two former graduate level professors who will serve as the student's confidential academic references. Reference forms will be sent to each professor by general Admissions Office.

When all application materials have been received by the Ph.D. office, professors in the major department will interview qualified applicants.

## **Application Time Line**

Timeframe	Action
Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies	<b>Preliminary Step:</b> applicant submits application online through Office of Admissions http://admissions.swbts.edu/, and include a list of required supplemental documents to support the application.
Last Friday in January/August	<b>Application Deadline:</b> applicants must submit the Ph.D. application through The Office of Admissons and all supporting documents: TOEFL scores (if applicable), Span Tran evaluation (if applicable), two academic references, a substantial research paper, resume, and official transcripts.
First Week in March/October	Interview: applicants interview with the major field faculty.

#### **Admissions Decisions**

Ph.D. admission represents a competitive process whereby the most qualified applicants receive an invitation to enter the Ph.D. program. Admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor, but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant's major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant's fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail after taking the entrance examinations whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

After all admissions materials have been compiled, the Department Chair meets with all faculty supervisors in the applicant's major. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant's portfolio, faculty supervisors in the student's major field make admission recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Applicants denied admission to the Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. The Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program and faculty have no obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Admitted Ph.D. students may defer their admission one year without being required to reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Once accepted into the Ph.D. program, a student may not change the major field. Students desiring to pursue a different major must reapply to the Ph.D. program.

#### **Cost of the Program**

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

Tuition* (per semester)	\$4,700.00
Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per semester, Cooperative Program Scholarship)	\$3,700.00

<sup>\*</sup>Research language courses and other master's level courses are not included in the tuition fee for Ph.D. students.

Financial assistance is not available through the Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

#### **Research Language Requirements**

Each major in the School of Theology requires two research languages. Competency is demonstrated through the successful completion of research language examinations. For details on these examinations and means of language skill acquisition, contact the Ph.D. office. Research language requirements are also covered in the Ph.D. Student Handbook. Research languages must be completed by students prior to enrolling in Ph.D. research seminars.

## **Major Field Research Language Competencies:**

#### **Biblical Studies**

Old Testament, New Testament, Archaeology

- German
- French

## **Theological Studies**

Systematic Theology, Church History and Historical Theology

- German
- Latin

#### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Christian Ethics, Philosophy of Religion

- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)
- German, French, or Latin

#### **Pastoral Studies**

#### Pastoral Studies

- Departmentally approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory or German, French, or Latin
- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the PhD Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

#### Minor Field Research Language Competencies:

Ph.D. program minors do not require additional language competencies.

#### **Seminar Requirements**

Incoming Ph.D students may need to enroll in Focused Field Studies advanced master's electives in the student's major field, during the first year of Ph.D. studies. Faculty from the student's major field and the Ph.D. office will determine the Focused Field Studies coursework for each incoming Ph.D. student. If deemed exceptionally prepared by the faculty from the student's major field and the Ph.D. office, students may be exempted from this requirement.

The Ph.D. major comprises four reading seminars and four research seminars in a particular area of study. The minor includes two reading seminars and two research seminars in its field.

In addition, students take a three-stage (three hours) Ph.D. orientation for three successive years, part of the Ph.D. Orientation probes the nature and methods of research, argumentation, and style.

The Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of the seminar stage. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education, pedagogy, and other issues of administrative philosophy.

Students must complete all seminars prior to taking comprehensive exams. Students must successfully complete comprehensive exams before submitting a dissertation prospectus.

The Supervisory Committee must approve the selection of all seminars.

#### Ph.D. Majors

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors) within its divisions:

#### **Biblical Studies**

- Old Testament
- New Testament
- Archaeology

#### **Theological Studies**

- Systematic Theology
- Church History and Historical Theology\*

\*All Church History and Historical Theology majors must choose one of the following specializations in lieu of a minor:

- Early Church Studies
- · Reformation Studies
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- American Church Studies

#### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

#### **Pastoral Studies**

Pastoral Studies

Faculty availability and specializations determine seminar offerings.

#### Ph.D. Minors

Ph.D. students in the School of Theology may apply to a minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Faculty supervisors in the minor field review applicant portfolios, making admissions recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application. Students may petition their major supervisor and the Ph.D. office to minor in their major field. For more information, please contact the Ph.D. office.

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following minors within its divisions:

#### **Biblical Studies**

- Old Testament
- New Testament
- New Testament Theology (minor for New Testament majors only)

- Biblical Theology
- Archaeology

## **Theological Studies**

- Systematic Theology
- Church History and Historical Theology
- Early Church Studies
- Reformation Studies
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- American Church Studies

## **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

#### **Pastoral Studies**

Pastoral Studies

Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

School of Theology Ph.D. majors may apply to any minor field offered by the School of Preaching and Fish School of Evangelism and Missions.

#### **Recommended Seminar Sequence**

#### First Year

Fall Semester (Hours)	Spring Semester (Hours)
Introduction to Doctoral Research (1)	PhD Orientation
Focused Field Study	Focused Field Study
Major Field Reading Seminar I (2)	Major Field Reading Seminar II (2)
Minor Field Reading Seminar I (2)	Minor Field Reading Seminar II (2)
Research Language Study*	Research Language Study*

#### **Summer of First Year**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar III (2)

Research Language Study\*

#### **Second Year**

Fall Semester (Hours) Spring Semester (Hours)

Research and Writing for Graduate Studies (1) PhD Orientation

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Research Seminar in Minor Field (4) Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)

**Summer of Second Year** 

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar IV (2)

#### **Third Year**

Fall Semester (Hours) Spring Semester (Hours)

Dissertation Prospectus Preparation (1) PhD Orientation

Research Seminar in Major Field (4) Comprehensive Exams

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Submission of Dissertation Prospectus

Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (2)

#### **Oral Comprehensive Examinations**

Oral Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student's program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the Ph.D. office in writing.

<sup>\*</sup>Research language study is required but not credited as hours toward the Ph.D. degree.

#### **Dissertation**

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

## Flex Ph.D. Program

Southwestern Seminary offers a "flex" approach for distance Ph.D. students to access reading and research seminars with synchronous flexibility through the use of AdobeConnect. Whereas traditional online education is an asynchronous learning experience in which the student reads and views materials that have been posted for a class, virtual flex access is synchronous participation in a live classroom experience. The virtual student is "present" audibly and visually in the classroom with students who are physically present. The educational experience, in presentation and discussion, takes place in real time. Students wanting to attend reading and/or research seminars through the flexible access option must obtain the written approval of their major and minor supervisors (through the registration form) and submit this written approval to the Ph.D. office for registration purposes. The Association of Theological Schools has given Southwestern approval to offer Ph.D. flex access as an educational experiment.

#### Second Ph.D.

If an applicant to Southwestern's Ph.D. program has earned an accredited Ph.D. from another institution in a theological field of study other than that for which he is applying, academic credit for that subject may be granted to the student as having met the seminary's requirement of having to complete a minor field of study in the Ph.D. program for which he is applying.

## Applicants for the Ph.D. with Experience in Higher Education

Southwestern may waive the Teaching in Higher Education Seminar as part of the Ph.D. program for those applicants who, other than as a student, have considerable involvement with or employment in an institution of higher education.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Theology, please contact the Ph.D. office:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22448 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448 PhDTheology@swbts.edu 817-923-1921, ext. 4650

# **School of Preaching**

# **Faculty**

David L. Allen, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Preaching

Deron Biles, Ph.D.

Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching, Director of Professional Doctoral Studies, and Dean Emeritus of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

Barry McCarty, Ph.D. Professor of Preaching and Rhetoric

Matthew McKellar, Ph.D. Associate Professor of Preaching

Kyle Walker, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Preaching and Vice President of Student Services

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The School of Preaching provides foundational theological education in the field of preaching for an ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for an effective preaching and pastoral ministry worldwide.

# **Degree Overview**

## **Master of Theology**

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in preaching after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of preaching.

## **Doctor of Ministry**

The Doctor of Ministry enhances the practice of ministry and text-driven preaching for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers of preaching, pastors, and other vocational ministries in the United States or abroad.

# **Master of Divinity Concentration in Preaching**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Students select 6 hours of preaching courses. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.	PRCHG	6
Translation and Interpretation	HEBRW 5003	3
Exegetical Method	GREEK 4323	3
	Total	12

# **Master of Theology**

## **Purpose**

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in preaching after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of preaching.

## **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses before beginning work toward the degree. Twelve hours of Greek and nine hours of Hebrew must be completed along with a B- average.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

## **Application Deadline**

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15

Spring: December 15 Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

#### **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) - one Old Testament Exegesis course, one New Testament Exegesis course, and three courses in preaching, Thesis (4 hours) or another advanced elective in preaching (3 hours).

Faculty supervisors approve course selections each semester.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. It is not possible to begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar in a spring semester.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

#### Non-Thesis Track

Students pursuing the non-thesis track must pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (THMTH 5000).

#### **Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretive judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's major

Students pursuing the thesis track select a thesis supervisor prior to registration for Thesis Research. The Graduate Research Seminar and Thesis Research must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Master's Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work. Evaluation of the thesis includes an oral exam.

#### **Time Limitations**

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

#### **Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Master's

#### Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122 by email at thm@swbts.edu, or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6950.

# **Doctor of Ministry**

Note: Information regarding the Doctor of Ministry Degree for the School of Theology contained in this catalog is an overview of the basic requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and procedures contained in the most recent edition of the Doctor of Ministry Degree Handbook.

Persons interested in additional information regarding entry into the program should contact the School of Theology D.Min. Office by mail at P.O. Box 22720, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0720, by phone at (817) 923-1921, ext. 6700, or by email at dmin@swbts.edu.

Doctor of Ministry Handbook PDF

## **Purpose and Nature of the Degree**

The purpose of the DMin Program at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to develop reflective practitioners in ministry who will grow not only in ministry comprehension and competence, but also in character. Because it is a doctoral degree program, the student is expected to pursue a high standard of expertise in ministry reflection and practice. Students will be challenged to think biblically and critically about practices of ministry and to articulate and demonstrate a biblical vision for ministry practice.

## Admission Requirements for the Doctor of Ministry Degree

Applicants must be approved for general seminary admission prior to consideration by the DMin Office. Any former Southwestern student wanting to return for additional studies is asked to complete a re-admission process. An applicant who has not previously attended Southwestern Seminary should comply with current admission standards.

#### **Educational Requirements**

All DMin applicants must have a Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree from a regionally-accredited college, university, or seminary or a degree which is equivalent to the MDiv from a regionally-accredited college, university, or seminary. A Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) may be considered if the student has completed the theological core requirements of the MDiv degree from an accredited seminary. Other Master's degree graduates will be considered on an individual basis. All students not meeting the MDiv requirements are invited to submit their transcripts for evaluation and determination of any additional course work necessary to satisfy the requirements for admission.

Applicants must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00 in Master's level studies in religion or theology. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation, at the discretion of the DMin Office. Applicants may request an exception to the required 3.00 GPA rule by submitting a letter to the DMin Office asking for the exception and explaining any unusual circumstances that contributed to their failure to achieve the required

GPA during their Master's level work. The applicant will also need, in addition to the letter requesting an exception, to submit original copies of his MAT and/or GRE test scores to the DMin office. Applicants must score above a 400 on the MAT, or on the GRE, a minimum of 153 on the Verbal Reasoning section (500 on the old scale) and a minimum of 4.0 on the Analytical Writing section.

Prior to admission into the DMin Program applicants must have completed the MDiv degree from an institution accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups or its educational equivalent. The DMin Office has the right to prescribe any Master's level courses that an applicant must take in order to apply for DMin studies.

The DMin Office will examine the academic transcript(s) of applicants who have earned an MA and are seeking entrance to the program in order to determine if the applicant has indeed attained MDiv equivalency. An applicant not meeting the MDiv equivalency requirement may take additional Master's level coursework to achieve this equivalency. Such coursework will be considered leveling work. Students may not enroll in a doctoral seminar in a discipline in which leveling work is incomplete. An M.A. degree will be considered "equivalent" to the M.Div. when the following conditions are met:

- 1. The student has completed three years (72 semester hours minimum) of Master's level work, and
- 2. The student has completed Master's level course work in the following five areas:
  - Biblical Studies (15 hours)
  - Theological Studies (3 hours)
  - Historical Studies (3 hours)
  - Ethics and Philosophical Studies (3 hours)
  - Evangelism and Mission Studies (3 hours)
  - Preaching and Pastoral Studies (6 hours)

For the Expository Preaching cohort, one full year of Hebrew and one full year of Greek are also required. Applicants without the minimum language requirements must complete them before they may progress to the seminar stage. The language requirements must be completed in addition to the 72 hours of course work mentioned above.

Applicants with a BA degree in religious studies, Bible, or a similar field may submit a transcript of that coursework in order to provide a more complete picture of their academic preparation, but in no instance may courses taken toward an undergraduate degree be counted toward the three years of Master's work.

A transcript from an international institution will require certification to demonstrate its equivalence to graduate-level work in the United States. International applicants must contact and submit their transcripts to SpanTran (www.spantran.com; 2400 Augusta Drive, Suite 451, Houston, TX 77057; 713.266.8805; fax: 713.789.6022) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the Office of Admissions.

#### **Ministry Requirements**

Applicants must be employed, or hold an official position, in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Exceptions can be made for special circumstances, such as missionaries on furlough or

international students who will be returning to their home countries to complete the professional dissertation.

Applicants seeking admission must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the DMin Office for at least three years after graduation with an MDiv degree, or its equivalent.

Due to our doctrinal convictions, only male students will be considered for Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching majors in the Doctor of Ministry program.

#### **International Student Requirements**

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the Internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90–99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score below a 90 may not enter the DMin Program). The computer-based TOEFL will be accepted if it is less than two years old. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 250 (those who score between 233–249 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 233 may not enter the DMin Program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution may petition the DMin office to have this requirement waived.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the DMin Office reserves the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the DMin work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern Seminary or in other designated institutions.

Applicants applying for the DMin Program must be citizens of the U.S., permanent residents, hold an R-1 visa, or plan to study on an F-1 visa.

An applicant from outside the United States must meet U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the DMin Program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. Southwestern Seminary's International Student Ministry and Services Office communicates regularly with the DMin Program to assure that all DHS regulations are followed.

Please note that all international students who are studying at Southwestern Seminary under an F-1 visa status may complete the Ministry Practicum Seminars for each year they are in the residency portion of their program requirements. These Ministry Practicum Seminars are designed to facilitate one's growth as a minister and enable one to develop greater ministry skills which can be utilized both now and upon one's return to the country of origin.

#### **Korean Doctor of Ministry Program**

Southwestern offers the entire Doctor of Ministry curriculum in the Korean language. Students in this program attend seminars in Fort Worth two different times throughout the year. One seminar occurs in the summer semester and the other in the fall/spring. Each seminar is two weeks in duration, meeting eight hours a day for ten days. Students are required to do both pre-seminar and post-seminar assignments. Students must also be present in Fort Worth for at least three cohort meetings per year. In between the seminars and cohort meetings, students complete research and assignments that are submitted to faculty for evaluation at regular intervals. All of this yearlong seminar work is registered as a single 12-hour doctoral seminar. For more details on the calendar of meetings, please see page 35 of this handbook.

#### **Application Processes**

#### When to Apply

All materials must be received in the DMin office by February 1 of the year the applicant anticipates beginning the program. Applications are good for one year from the date received.

#### How to Apply

Complete the online admissions application at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year. Applications for the DMin Programs may be requested by contacting the Office of Admissions, P. O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, TX 76122, 817-923-1921 ext. 2700 oradmissions@swbts.edu.

Any former Southwestern student wanting to return for additional studies is asked to complete a re-admission process. An applicant who has not previously attended Southwestern Seminary should comply with current admission standards.

Those applicants who have not completed an MDiv degree, but have completed another type of Master's degree, must contact the DMin office to request a transcript evaluation. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their Master's degree can be considered equivalent to the MDiv degree. Please note that all leveling work must be completed before students can begin seminars.

As part of the Admissions application, students will submit the following items:

- 1. Two (2) Confidential Academic Reference forms. This form must be completed by professors from whom applicants have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution. The student may contact the DMin Office for permission to substitute for one personal reference if he is unable to obtain two academic references.
- 2. A Statement of Ministry Endorsement form.
- 3. Current ministry resume.
- 4. A research paper. Research papers must be a minimum of 10 pages and:
  - a. Indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a previously written paper. However, the applicant should examine this paper for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar and make appropriate corrections.
  - b. Make an argument and pursue a research question. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and that do not show evidence of the student's ability to do research.
  - c. Demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement
  - d. Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous Master's level assignment. However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to an acceptable style form such as Turabian or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.

5. A 3-5 page "History of Ministry-Related Experience." This paper should note specific ministry responsibilities, significant relationships, and spiritual insights gained from them.

Applicants will be notified of the final decision on their application in writing by the DMin Office. Upon acceptance into the program, the DMin Office will send a letter of acceptance as well as a registration form. Submission of the registration form constitutes official registration for DMin seminars. Upon receipt of the completed registration form, the DMin Office will register the student for the first year of seminars, including the Research and Writing Seminar.

#### Research and Writing Seminar

The Research and Writing Seminar is a required seminar that is conducted at the beginning of a student's first year of seminars. The purpose of the seminar is to both strengthen a student's writing skill and to facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully

#### **Program Requirements**

The DMin Program is a thirty (30) hour degree:

DMIN SEMINARS	24 hours
(two seminars, one per year, worth 12 hours each)	24 Hours
DMNRW 6000: Research and Writing Seminar	Pass/Fai
(completed before beginning seminars)	Fass/Fai
COLLM 8000: Professional Dissertation Seminar	Pass/Fai
PROFESSIONAL DISSERTATION STAGE	
COLLM 8010 A: Prospectus Writing Stage	Pass/Fai
COLLM 8020 A: Dissertation Writing Stage	Pass/Fai
COLLM 8026: Successful Dissertation Defense	6 hour
TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS	30 hour

## **Major Areas of Study**

Students may choose from one of two majors of study: Expository Preaching or Pastoral Leadership.

#### **Expositional Preaching**

To train pastors to exegete Scripture accurately, applying biblical truths to culture, training them to communicate skillfully the glory of God. The Expositional Preaching major is offered in both Fort Worth and Houston.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Research and Writing Seminar	DMNRW 6000	
Expository Preaching - Exegesis of New Testament Literature	DMNEP 6112	12
Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Old Testament Literature	DMNEP 6212	12
Professional Dissertation Seminar	COLLM 8000	
Professional Dissertation Stage		
· Professional Dissertation Prospectus	COLLM 8010	
· Professional Dissertation in Progress	COLLM 8020	
· Successful Dissertation Defense	COLLM 8026	6
	Total	30

## **Pastoral Leadership**

To equip pastor-theologians to be more effective leader-servants by enlarging their understanding of biblical servant-leadership, analyzing classical and current organizational leadership theories, and developing a spiritual leadership plan for their ministry setting.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Research and Writing Seminar	DMNRW 6000	
Pastoral Leadership: Foundation of Leadership Principles	DMNPL 6112	12

Pastoral Leadership and the Dynamics of Church Leadership	DMNPL 6212	12
Professional Dissertation Seminar	COLLM 8000	
Professional Dissertation Stage		
· Professional Dissertation Prospectus	COLLM 8010	
· Professional Dissertation in Progress	COLLM 8020	
· Successful Dissertation Defense	COLLM 8026	6
	Total	30

## **Professional Dissertation Requirements**

#### **Professional Dissertation Seminar (COLLM 8000)**

Students will participate in the Professional Dissertation Seminar during the spring at the end of their second seminar year. The seminar is an online prospectus writing course composed of a series of webinars and online assignments. The intent of this course is to guide students through the prospectus writing process. Students must complete all prerequisites for this seminar.

#### **Professional Dissertation Stage**

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements and the Professional Dissertation Seminar, students enter the dissertation stage of the DMin Program. At this stage, students will be registered in COLLM 8010-A: Professional Dissertation Prospectus. Upon approval of their prospectus, students will be enrolled in COLLM 8020-A: Professional Dissertation in Progress as they write their professional dissertation. Upon satisfactory completion of the Professional Dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive six (6) hours of credit in class COLLM 8026: Successful Dissertation Defense. The DMin office will inform the Office of the Registrar that the student has passed the professional dissertation. Upon that notification, the Office of the Registrar will register the student retroactively for COLLM 8026.

#### **Termination from the Program**

Students may be terminated from the D.Min. program for the following reasons:

1. Failure to complete the program in the allotted time. The program is designed to be completed in four (4) years but the maximum time allotted is six (6) years. This time is calculated from the first semester of enrollment in seminars and terminates the day of graduation for the same calendar semester of the 6th year.

- a. A student who has not completed his degree by the six (6) year time limit will be dropped from the DMin Program, unless he submits a formal petition to the Associate Dean and DMin Committee for an extension and the petition is granted. An official petition for an extension must include the following: 1) the reason(s) why the student has not completed the degree within the DMin Program time limit; 2) documentation of the student's effort to complete the degree within the time limit; and 3) a timeline that outlines the student's plan to complete the DMin Program in consultation with his faculty and field (if applicable) supervisors. A student should not assume that his petition for an extension will be granted automatically. Requests for Extension must be received in the DMin office by March 31 st. Extensions are granted on a one-year basis from July 1 to June 30.
- b. If a student's formal petition for an extension has been approved, but he has not submitted an approved prospectus by year eight (8), he will be required to retake the prospectus seminar. This will be at no charge to the student.
- 2. Failure to maintain a 3.00 GPA (on a 4.00 scale) throughout the course of the program. Each student is required to maintain a 3.00 GPA (B average) in the DMin Program.
- Failure to remain in good standing with the seminary at large. All students of Southwestern Baptist
  Theological Seminary are required to adhere to ethical, financial, and academic standards as set forth in the
  seminary catalog.

#### **Program Fees**

Students are billed by the Business Office at the beginning of each DMin year. Fees are due by July 1 for the upcoming year. Students should contact the Business Office to discuss payment plans.

Fees for the 2017-18 DMin academic year are as follows:

#### **DMin Program Fee**

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is \$10,200.00 ( $$2,900 \times 3 \text{ years} + $1500 \text{ initial fee}$ ). The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is \$12,300.00 ( $$3,600 \times 3 \text{ years} + $1500 \text{ initial fee}$ ).

#### **Program Continuation Fee**

If a DMin student's program exceeds four years, an additional program continuation fee of \$1,500 per year will be charged. Please note that a student's program may not exceed six years in total.

#### **Program Extension Fee**

If a DMin student has NOT completed his dissertation by the end of six years, he may request a program extension. The Program Extension Fee is \$1,500 per year.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Preaching which follows overviews the basic requirements for the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program, or online via the Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook PDF.

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology and as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, or authors. The Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in a theological discipline, resting upon competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages through quality research and critical evaluative skills, resulting in a significant contribution to the student's field. Ph.D. study requires a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating research findings.

#### **Prerequisites for Admission**

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable master's degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (MA.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study.

All applicants to the Ph.D. program must possess exegetical competence in both Biblical Greek and Hebrew.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in their graduate theological studies. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Applicants must complete elective work (typically four courses) in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission.

## **Application Process**

Ph.D. applicants must apply for general admission to the seminary through the Office of admissions. For general admission to Southwestern Seminary and for general admission information, contact Southwestern's Office of Admissions.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to Span Tran for evaluation (http://www.spantran.com) . The evaluation service sends results directly to the Ph.D. office.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer based test. Students who do not complete the internet based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement. For more information about the TOEFL, please visithttp://www.ets.org/toefl.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major, representing the applicant's best research and writing. The use of primary sources and biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty's assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide the Ph.D. office with the contact information (email address and phone number) of three former graduate level professors who will serve as the student's confidential academic references. Reference forms will be sent to each professor by email by the Ph.D. office. Each professor should return the reference form by email, by fax, or by mail directly to the Ph.D. office. If the reference form is sent by mail, the professor should sign his or her name across the seal of the envelope.

When all application materials have been received by the Ph.D. office, professors in the major department will interview qualified applicants.

## **Application Time Line**

Timeframe	Action
Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies	<b>Preliminary Step:</b> applicant submits application online through The Office of Admissions http://admissions.swbts.edu/, and include a list of required supplemental documents to support the application.
Last Friday in January/August	<b>Application Deadline:</b> applicant must submit the Ph.D. application, official transcripts, Span Tran evaluation (if applicable), TOEFL (if applicable), two academic references, resume, and a substantial research paper.
First Monday in March/October	Interview: applicants interview with the major field faculty.

#### **Admissions Decisions**

Ph.D. admission represents a competitive process whereby the most qualified applicants receive an invitation to enter the Ph.D. program. Admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor, but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant's major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant's fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail after taking the entrance examinations whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

After all admissions materials have been compiled, the Department Chair meets with all faculty supervisors in the applicant's major. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant's portfolio, faculty supervisors in the student's major field make admission recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Applicants denied admission to the Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. The Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program and faculty have no obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Admitted Ph.D. students may defer their admission one year without being required to reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Once accepted into the Ph.D. program, a student may not change the major field. Students desiring to pursue a different major must reapply to the Ph.D. program.

## **Cost of the Program**

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Preaching Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

Tuition* (per semester)	\$4,700.00
Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per semester, Cooperative Program Scholarship)	\$3,700.00

<sup>\*</sup>Research language courses and other master's level courses are not included in the tuition fee for Ph.D. students.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Preaching Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

## **Research Language Requirements**

The School of Preaching requires two research languages. Competency is demonstrated through the successful completion of research language examinations. For details on these examinations and means of language skill acquisition, contact the Ph.D. office. Research language requirements are also covered in the Ph.D. Student Handbook. Research languages must be completed by students prior to enrolling in PhD research seminars.

## **Major Field Research Language Competencies:**

#### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

- Departmentally approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory or German, French, or Latin
- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the PhD Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

#### Minor Field Research Language Competencies:

Ph.D. program minors do not require additional language competencies.

#### **Seminar Requirements**

Incoming Ph.D students may need to enroll in Focused Field Studies, advanced master's electives in the student's major field, during the first year of Ph.D. studies. Faculty from the student's major field and the Ph.D. office will determine the Focused Field Studies coursework for each incoming Ph.D. student. If deemed exceptionally prepared by the faculty from the student's major field and the Ph.D. office, students may be exempted from this requirement.

The Ph.D. major comprises four reading seminars and four research seminars in a particular area of study. The minor includes two reading seminars and two research seminars in its field.

In addition, students take a three-stage (three hours) Ph.D. orientation for three successive years, unless they have already taken it as part of their Th.M. program. Part of the PhD orientation probes the nature and methods of research, argumentation, and style.

The Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of the seminar stage. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education, pedagogy, and other issues of administrative philosophy.

Students must complete all seminars prior to taking comprehensive exams. Students must successfully complete comprehensive exams before submitting a dissertation prospectus.

The Supervisory Committee must approve the selection of all seminars.

## Ph.D. Majors and Minors

The Ph.D. program offers a major in preaching. Ph.D. students in the may apply to a minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Faculty supervisors in the minor field review applicant portfolios, making admissions recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application. Students may petition their major supervisor and the Ph.D. office to minor in their major field. For more information, please contact the Ph.D. office.

Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

#### **Recommended Seminar Sequence**

#### First Year

Fall Semester (Hours)

Semester (Hours)

Introduction to Doctoral Research (1)

PhD Orientation

Focused Field Study Focused Field Study

Major Field Reading Seminar I (2)

Major Field Reading Seminar II (2)

Minor Field Reading Seminar I (2) Minor Field Reading Seminar II (2)

Research Language Study\* Research Language Study\*

**Summer of First Year** 

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar III (2)

Research Language Study\*

#### **Second Year**

Fall Semester (Hours) Spring Semester (Hours)

Research and Writing for Research

Graduate Studies (1) PhD Orientation

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)

Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)

**Summer of Second Year** 

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar IV (2)

## **Third Year**

Fall Semester (Hours) Spring Semester (Hours)

Dissertation Prospectus Preparation (1) PhD Orientation

Research Seminar in Major Field (4) Comprehensive Exams

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Submission of Dissertation Prospectus

Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (2)

\*Research language study is required but not credited as hours toward the Ph.D. degree.

#### **Oral Comprehensive Examinations**

Oral Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student's program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the Ph.D. office in writing.

#### Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

## Flex Ph.D. Program

Southwestern Seminary offers a "flex" approach for distance Ph.D. students to access reading and research seminars with synchronous flexibility through the use of AdobeConnect. Whereas traditional online education is an asynchronous learning experience in which the student reads and views materials that have been posted for a class, the virtual flex access is a synchronous participation in a live classroom experience. The virtual student is "present" audibly and visually in the classroom with students who are physically present. The educational experience, in presentation and discussion, takes place in real time. Students wanting to attend reading and/or research seminars through the flexible access option must obtain the written approval of their major and minor supervisors (through the registration form) and submit this written approval to the Ph.D. office for registration purposes. The Association of Theological Schools has given Southwestern approval to offer PhD flex access as an educational experiment.

#### Additional Information

For additional information about Ph.D. studies, please contact the Ph.D. office:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22448 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448 PhDTheology@swbts.edu 817-923-1921, ext. 4650

# Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

# **Faculty**

Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Theol.

Professor of Missions and World Christian Studies, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean

Steve Lee, Ph.D.

Nehemiah Professor of Baptist Church Planting

Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of World Christianity and Middle Eastern Studies

John Massey, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions

Mike Morris, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions, Ida M. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Applied Ministry

Matt Queen, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Evangelism and L. R. Scarborough Chair of Evangelism ("Chair of Fire")

Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Missions, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Chair of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Growth, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

Dietmar Schulze, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Missions and Associate Director of the Bonn Master of Arts in Theology

Dean Sieberhagen, D.Theol.

Associate Professor of Islamic Studies and Director of the Master of Arts in Islamic Studies

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The purpose of the School of Evangelism and Missions of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students engaging in Evangelism and Missions. To accomplish this task, the curricula are composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines in addition to coursework focused specifically on missions and evangelism. These programs are designed to prepare the student for effective ministry both in North America and internationally.

The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

The school seeks to provide knowledge, skills, and resources for a lifetime of continuing study.

# **Degree Overview**

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, Islamic Studies, or No Concentration

The Master of Divinity is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. Students may choose not to complete a concentration and instead complete any 12 hours of electives in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions to receive a Fish School diploma upon graduation. Those completing a concentration receive both a diploma and a concentration certificate upon graduation.

## Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and a missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. This unique degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the IMB's International Service Corps (2 years) or career apprentice program (3 years). The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus aids in fulfilling requirements for IMB missionary candidates.

# Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board, Baptist state conventions, Associations, and churches cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention.

#### **Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)**

The Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) seeks to prepare cross-cultural ministers who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.

#### **Master of Arts in Missiology**

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation with direct missionary service. Students are required to have completed two consecutive years of missions service prior to graduation. This experience can be gained prior to or during studies at Southwestern.

#### **Master of Theology**

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The majors offered in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions are Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies. The degree, including a thesis, must be completed within three years.

## **Doctor of Ministry**

The Doctor of Ministry is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership in North American and International contexts.

## **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of evangelism and missions. Graduates also serve as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, administrators, editors, and authors in the United States and abroad.

# Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies

#### **Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. Fish School students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration listed below or they may simply use 12 of the 18 hours of free electives to complete Fish School electives in keeping with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

## **Prerequisite**

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

## **Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. Fish School students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration listed below or they may simply use 12 of the 18 hours of free electives to complete Fish School electives in keeping with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

# **Prerequisite**

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblica	al Studies	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Theologi	ical Studies	
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3

Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3	
Ethics and Philosophical Studies			
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3	
The Bible & Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323		
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3	
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3	
Christian Apologetics or	PHILO 4373 or		
History of Philosophy	PHILO 4323		
Evangelism and	Missions Studies		
Contemporary Evangelism1	EVANG 3303	3	
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0	
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3	
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0	
Preaching and l	Pastoral Studies		
Foundations for Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3	
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0	
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1	
Introduction to Expository Preaching <sup>4</sup>	PRCHG 3313	3	
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>5</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3	
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0	
Additional Requirements			

Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry I - Mentoring	APLEV 4031	1
Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLEV 4041	1

## **School of Evangelism and Mission Concentrations**

Concentration/Electives <sup>6</sup>		15
	Total	92

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female Students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

## Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Students obtain concentrations by completing the following requirements to fulfill a portion of the "Concentration/Electives" section of the M.Div. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate for their work.

## **Evangelism**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Choose 5 Evangelism Electives	EVANG Elective	3
	EVANG Elective	3
	EVANG Elective	3
	EVANG Elective	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository communication of Biblical Truth.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

<sup>6</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours.

EVANG Elective	3
Total	15

# **Missions**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting (International or North American)	MISSN 4493 or 4503	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies or	MISSN 3373	3
Church Planting in the Urban Context	or MISSN 5453	
Missions Elective	MISSN Elective	3
Praxis or Practicum in Missions	MISSN 5523 or 5533	3
	Total	15

## **Islamic Studies**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Any three Islamic Studies Electives	ISLST	9
Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy	ISLST 4243	3
Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies	ISLST 5483, or equivalent	3
	Total	15

## **Additional Information**

Students interested in more information regarding this program should contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

Biblical	Studies	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Theologica	al Studies	
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Ethics and Philos	sophical Studies	-
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3

The Bible & Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics or	PHILO 4373 or	
History of Philosophy	PHILO 4323	
Evangelism and	Missions Studies	
Contemporary Evangelism <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Preaching and I	Pastoral Studies	
Foundations for Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1
Introduction to Expository Preaching <sup>4</sup>	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>5</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0
Additional R	equirements	
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry I - Mentoring	APLEV 4031	1
Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the Local Chur	ch APLEV 4041	

School of Evangelism and Mission (	Concentrations	
Concentration/Electives6		15
	Total	92

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female Students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

# Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Students obtain concentrations by completing the following requirements to fulfill a portion of the "Concentration/Electives" section of the M.Div. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate for their work.

# **Evangelism**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Choose 5 Evangelism Electives	EVANG Elective	3
	Total	15

#### **Missions**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository communication of Biblical Truth.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting (International or North American)	MISSN 4493 or 4503	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies or	MISSN 3373	3
Church Planting in the Urban Context	or MISSN 5453	
Missions Elective	MISSN Elective	3
Praxis or Practicum in Missions	MISSN 5523 or 5533	3
	Total	15

#### **Islamic Studies**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Any three Islamic Studies Electives	ISLST	9
Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy	ISLST 4243	3
Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies	ISLST 5483, or equivalent	3
	Total	15

#### **Additional Information**

Students interested in more information regarding this program should contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting

## **Purpose**

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and an international missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. The uniqueness of this degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving in international settings. The church planting experience occurs under the direction of the Southern Baptist Convention International Mission Board's Journeyman program, International Service Corps program, or Career

Apprentice program. The first-hand ministry experience acquired in international contexts fulfills the requirements for missionary candidates with SBC mission boards.

## **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

Successful completion of the degree presupposes successful appointment by the International Mission Board to do the field portion of the degree.

#### **Educational Method**

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical field-based learning. After completing basic Master of Divinity courses on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, while serving on a two or three-year international field assignment abroad under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

## **Church Planting Experience**

Students must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by the IMB. The appointment must involve a minimum of one year of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting new congregations, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of missionary service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of missionary service.

#### **Field Courses**

During the student's field assignment under the auspices of the International Mission Board of the SBC, they are required to take two modular courses taught on a rotating basis in either Chiang Mai, Thailand or Prague, Czech Republic. The two field-based modular classes emphasize the cross-cultural applications of ethical decision making and nurturing the home in cross-cultural settings.

The other 18 hours of field courses are completed in the church planting setting through either online or mentoring methods.

## "Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from Scarborough College or other approved institutions to "Jump Start" into the M.Div. International Church Planting program at the beginning of their two to three year appointment with the International Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus-based portion. At the end of the two to three years on the field, students will transition to the Southwestern campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. Click here for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3". Please contact the Dean of the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions for further information regarding the pre-requisites for "Jump Start" at (817)-923-1921 extension 6400.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Stud	dies	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Theological St	udies	
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3

EVANG 3303	3
EVANG 3000	0
MISSN 3363	3
MISSN 3100	0
oral Studies	
PRCHG 3313	3
SPFEV 3101	1
SPFEV 3111	1
ırses	
MISSN 4333	3
MISSN 3373	3
MISSN 5373 or	3
MISSN 4633	
on the Field	
MISSN 5393	3
MISSN 5463	3
	EVANG 3000  MISSN 3363  MISSN 3100  DOTAL Studies  PRCHG 3313  SPFEV 3101  SPFEV 3111  ITSES  MISSN 4333  MISSN 3373  MISSN 5373 or  MISSN 4633  On the Field  MISSN 5393

Animistic Folk Religions	MISSN 3473	3
Anthropology for Church Planting	MISSN 4653	3
Field-Based Mentorship & Language Courses		
Mission Mentorship I	MISSN 5643	3
Mission Mentorship II	MISSN 5653	3
Field Language Acquisition I	MISSN 3613	3
Field Language Acquisition II	MISSN 3623	3
	Total	92

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

#### **Additional Resources**

Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Dean's Office at 817-923-1921 extension 6400 or visit the World Mission Center. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting

#### **Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. degree concentration in North American church planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board, Baptist state conventions, Associations, and churches cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention.

# **Entrance Requirements**

Students must fulfill the requirements for admission into the Southwestern M.Div. degree program and obtain approval from the designated faculty advisor to be officially admitted into the North American Church Planting concentration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

### **Educational Method**

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical, field-based learning.

# **Church Planting Experience**

Students must be approved by the Professor of Baptist Church Planting for a supervised ministry experience. The placement must include: (1) direct involvement with starting a new congregation, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical	Studies	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3

Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Ethics and Philosophical S	tudies	
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3
The Bible & Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics or	PHILO 4373	
History of Philosophy	PHILO 4323	
<b>Evangelism and Missions S</b>	Studies	
Contemporary Evangelism <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Preaching and Pastoral St	tudies	
Foundations for Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1

Introduction to Expository Preaching <sup>4</sup>	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>5</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0
Additional Requ	iirements	
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry - Disciple Making	APLEV 4041	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring	APLEV 4031	1
North American Church Platin	_	2
Introduction to North American Church Planting	MISSN 4493	3
Introduction to North American Church Planting Church Planting in the Urban Contexts	_	3 3
	MISSN 4493 MISSN 5453	3
Introduction to North American Church Planting Church Planting in the Urban Contexts Anthropology for Church Planting or	MISSN 4493 MISSN 5453 MISSN 4653 or MISSN, EVANG,	3
Introduction to North American Church Planting Church Planting in the Urban Contexts Anthropology for Church Planting or Fish School Elective	MISSN 4493  MISSN 5453  MISSN 4653 or  MISSN, EVANG, ISLST, or APLEV  MISSN, EVANG,	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

<sup>5</sup> Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

#### **Additional Information**

Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Professor of Baptist Church Planting at 817-923-1921 extension 6430. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

# **Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking advanced courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced M.Div. curriculum. The Advanced M.Div. is built upon 45-54 hours of prerequisites.

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Old Testament I, II, and III	6-9
New Testament I, II, and III	6-9
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language) 1	12
Church History I and II	6
Systematic Theology (one year survey)	6-9
Christian Ethics	3
Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics	3
Total	45-54

The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may each be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

Prerequisite courses must be completed with a B- or better.

Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

#### **Degree Requirements**

The 80-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives, 6 of which may be used to complete a thesis. Free elective hours may not be used for basic survey courses.

Greek electives assume two years of Greek as the prerequisite language.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Biblical Stud	Biblical Studies		
Old Testament or New Testament Elective	OLDTS or NEWTS Elective	6	
Biblical Theology Elective	BIBTH Elective	3	
Biblical Hebrew I <sup>1</sup>	HEBRW 4313	3	
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3	
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3	
Hebrew Exegesis Elective	HEBRW Elective	3	
Greek Exegesis Elective 1	GREEK Elective	3	
Theological St	udies		
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3	
Church History and Historical Theology Elective	CHAHT Elective	3	
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3	
Systematic Theology Electives	SYSTH Electives	6	
<b>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</b>			
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3	
Christian Ethics Elective	ETHIC Elective	3	

Philosophy of Religion Elective	PHILO Elective	3
Preaching and Pasto	oral Studies	
Introduction to Expository Preaching <sup>4</sup>	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>5</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0
Foundations of Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1
Evangelism and Miss	sions Studies	
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Spiritual Forn	nation	
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Mini	istry	
Applied Ministry I - Mentoring	APLEV 4031	1
Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the local church	APLEV 4041	1
Free Electives/Con	4 4 •	

Students may use free electives to pursue one of the concentrations listed below. Some concentrations require more than 12 hours.		12	
	Total	80	

### Concentrations

Concentrations			
<b>Evangelism Concentration</b>			
Evangelism Electives (choose any five Evangelism electives)	EVANG	15	
<b>Islamic Studies Concentration</b>			
Missionary Anthropology Islamic Worldview	ISLST 4373	3	
Islamic Electives (choose any three Islamic Studies electives)	ISLST	9	
Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies	ISLST 5483, or equivalent	3	
<b>Missions Concentration</b>			
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3	
Introduction to Church Planting (North American or International)	MISSN 4493 or 4503	3	
MISSN (Missions elective)		3	
Glob. & Missions Strategies or Church Planting in the Urban Context	MISSN 3373 or 5453	3	
Missions Praxis or Practicum	MISSN 5523 or equivalent	3	
North American Church Planting Concent	ration		
Introduction to North American Church Planting	MISSN 4493	3	
Church Planting in Urban Contexts	MISSN 5453	3	
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3	
	-	-	

Missions, Evangelism, Applied Ministry, or Islamic Studies Electives (choose two)	Choice of electives	6
Church Planting Internship (replaces APLEV 4031 and 4041 in the Advanced MDiv)	MISSN 5743	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The exact language hours will be determined based on the pre-requisites and language credits earned prior to entering the Advanced Master of Divinity degree.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

5 Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

# **Advanced M.Div. with International Church Planting Concentration**

This degree follows the same basic format as above with variances in the courses specific to the concentration. Students interested in the Adv. M.Div. with a concentration in International Church Planting should contact the Registrar's Office for information, application, and approval. The office is located in Scarborough 106 and can be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000.

#### **Transfers**

Master's courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.Div. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a "B" or better.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, students should contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 106.

# **Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)**

#### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) is designed to prepare Christian missionaries who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.

## **Admissions Requirements**

To be admitted as a candidate for the Master of Arts (Islamic Studies), a student must fulfill the following requirements:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or its equivalent;
- Experience in ministry to persons of Islamic background or a clear statement of purpose to do so in the future.

# **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
General Theological Studies		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1

Arabic Language Track: Beginning Arabic I, Beginning Arabic II, a Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic or Church History I	MODLG 3513, MODLG 3523, and MODLG 4513 or CHAHT 3103	9
Field Language Track: Introduction to Sight-Reading the Qur'an, F Language Acquisition I, Field Language Acquisition II or Church History I	ield MODLG 4513, MISSN 3613, and MISSN 3623 or CHAHT 3103	9
Practical Missiology & Isla	amic Studies	
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Personal Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Sharing Christ with Muslims	ISLST 4223	3
Folk Islam	ISLST 4313	3
Islamic Studies Found	dational	
Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice	ISLST 4283	3
Islamic Texts: Qur'an and Hadith	ISLST 4273	3
Ishmael/Arabs in Biblical History	ISLST 4253	3
Historical Developments in Islam	ISLST 44313A	3
	Total	65

# **Additional Information**

For more information about this degree, please contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000, or in Scarborough 104.

# **Master of Arts in Missiology**

# **Purpose**

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological

preparation and direct missionary experience. New students interested in missions may apply for admission into this degree plan as well as missionaries who have completed 20 - 30 hours of graduate theological studies, served on the field for two years, and need to complete a master's degree in order to serve with a missions sending agency.<sup>1</sup>

#### Admission

To be admitted to the degree, a student must fulfill the following prerequisites:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or equivalent.
- One year of prior missionary service deemed acceptable by a faculty advisor (Practicum Track) or a
  commitment to finish the equivalent of one year of missionary service under faculty supervision
  (Mentorship Track).

#### **Integration of Theory and Practice**

The degree requires students to integrate academic inquiry and missions practice. The program of study will follow either the Practicum Track, for students with prior missionary service, or the Mentorship Track, for students who will complete the required missionary service under faculty supervision. Candidates with prior experience evaluate their missions service under faculty supervision. Candidates without prior missionary experience complete three semesters of field ministry with a mentor.

#### **Academic Advising**

The flexible degree requirements allow each student to develop an academic program to meet specific needs relevant to a particular ministry setting. In consultation with an academic advisor in the Registrar's Office, each student constructs a plan of study that addresses anticipated needs in practical ministry. The academic advisor guides the student in course selection.

#### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
General Requirement	cs.	
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0

Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry	See Missn Practicum/Mentorship	
General Theological	Studies	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Studies in Missiology <sup>2</sup>		
World Religions	MISSN 4333	3
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
<sup>3</sup> Church Planting in Urban Contexts or MISSN elective	MISSN 5453/MISSN	3

Missions Elective	MISSN	6
Practical Missions Requirement (		owing
tracks)		
<u>Practicum Track</u> (for candidates with previous experience	)	
Short-Term Missions Praxis	MISSN 5533	3
Missions Mobilization Practicum	MISSN 5543	3
OR		
Mentorship Track (for candidates who will complete simu	ltaneous experience)	
Missionary Distance Learning Orientation	MISSN 3000	0
Great Commission Mentorship I (1st semester)	APLEV 5602	2
Great Commission Mentorship II (2nd semester)	APLEV 5612	2
Great Commission Mentorship III (3rd semester)	APLEV 5622	2
	Total	68

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>These hours usually count towards the 68-hour degree plan. Many missionaries with prior studies fulfill the residency requirement in one academic year while on stateside assignment or furlough.

# **Hispanic Studies Concentration**

This concentration is for those students who want to be involved in ministry to Hispanics. The courses will be taught bilingually (English and Spanish) and assignments for these courses can be completed in either language. Please contact the offices mentioned below for more information about adding this concentration to the Master of Arts in Missiology.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students seeking a concentration in Hispanic Studies should take specific courses in lieu of the general courses listed under the Studies in Missiology heading above. See the explanation of the Hispanic Studies concentration detailed below.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Church Planting in the Urban Context (MISSN 5453) is required for students pursuing North American Church Planting through NAMB.

#### **Additional Information**

Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Dean's Office at 817-923-1921 extension 6400 or visit the World Mission Center. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 106.

# Master of Theological Studies with a Concentration in Cross-Cultural Missions

## **Purpose**

Students pursuing this concentration complete the Masters of Theological Studies as indicated below. This concentration meets the International Mission Board's requirement of 45 hours of training for the Macedonia Project. The Macedonia Project of the International Mission Board is for those who feel called to serve in areas of the world that require immediate deployment and provides flexibility to complete the needed theological education through online study. The degree is suitable, however, for any candidate that seeks the flexibility of online theological education that provides core theological training plus additional courses in missions. The degree is composed of the required thirty-six hours for the general MTS plus nine hours of missions courses.

#### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)	OLDTS 3053 OLDTS 3063 OLDTS 3073	6
New Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)	NEWTS 3053 NEWTS 3063 NEWTS 3073	6
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3

World Religions	MISSN 4333	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Applied Anthropology for Biblical Church Planting	MISSN 4653	3
	Total	45
	Tutai	<b>4</b> 3

# **Master of Theology**

#### **Purpose**

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one concentrated area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not completed the prerequisite language courses may complete them during work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a concentration by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

#### **Application Deadline**

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the Th.M. on application materials. Current Southwestern students should fill out a Continuing Studies form available in the Registrar's office and include an explanation of reasons for pursuing the Th.M.

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15

Spring: December 15 Summer: April 15 International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

#### **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), two Ph.D. Reading Seminars (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) in a chosen major, Thesis (4 hours) or Advanced Elective (3 hours). All course work must be completed with a 3.0 or better. No course with a grade of below 3.0 will count toward the degree.

Majors in the School of Evangelism and Missions are Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work.

#### **Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's concentration. The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style serves as the style guide for the thesis.

During the semester in which the student registers for Thesis Research, the student selects a thesis supervisor and completes a thesis prospectus. The prospectus, not to exceed ten pages, must be approved by the thesis supervisor before the student begins to write the thesis. The approved prospectus must be submitted to the Associate Dean's office. The student must work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

The student must submit the thesis at least 60 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. The thesis supervisor and second reader will evaluate the thesis and determine the grade (passing grades: B- and above). A student who receives a failing grade will have an opportunity to revise and resubmit the thesis during the following semester provided that the time limitation has not expired.

## **Maintaining Status/Time Limitations**

The Th.M. is offered only on the Fort Worth campus. All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

#### **Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

A Th.M. graduate who pursues a Ph.D. in the School of Evangelism and Missions may apply the Graduate Research Seminar and the Ph.D. Reading Seminar toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree. The thesis may also apply toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact the Master's Programs Office in Fleming 206, by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6677, by email at jpetersen@swbts.edu or by mail at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 22598, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122.

# **Doctor of Ministry**

#### **Purpose**

The D.Min. program of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership in North American and International contexts.

#### Admission

### **Admission Requirements & Procedures**

#### **Prerequisites for Admission**

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups.
- Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.
- Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in master's level studies in religion or theology. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. Applicants wishing exception to the required 3.00 GPA rule must submit a letter to the D.Min. Doctoral Committee asking for the exception and explaining any unusual circumstances that contributed to the low scholarship level attained during their master's level work. Applicants must score above a 400 on the MAT or, on the GRE, a minimum of 500 on the Verbal Reasoning section and a minimum of 4.0 on the Analytical Writing section. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation, upon approval of the D.Min. Doctoral Committee.
- Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.

#### **Instructions for Application Process:**

- Complete online admissions application at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year.
- As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their 1) conversion and 2) call to ministry. D.Min. applicants must include in the call to ministry section a brief discussion of their reasons for applying to the D.Min. program and also their future vocational plans.

- As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference
  may be anyone, who is not related to the applicant and must have current and/or previous knowledge
  of the applicant's ministry. A personal reference may not be anyone that is under the applicant's
  leadership or authority. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address
  for these references and they will be automatically emailed a reference form.
- Applicants must also complete the "Confidential Academic Reference" form and submit this form to
  the Admissions Office. This form must be completed by a professor with whom they have completed
  a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited
  institution. Click here to obtain the "Confidential Academic Reference" form.
- Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the online application
  because the attached "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" will be accepted in lieu of a church
  endorsement. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant's place of service is in
  support of the applicant's intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program. Click here to obtain the
  "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" form.
- The Admissions Office will need official copies of your graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed a M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must request a transcript evaluation to determine potential equivalency needs. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.
- A transcript from an international institution will have to be certified that it is equivalent to
  graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to
  obtain transcript evaluations, www.wes.org.
- The general admission application fee is \$35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.
- The D.Min. application fee is \$20.00. Applicants must mail a check to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs at P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: the application fee for the D.Min. program is separate from the \$35 general application fee.
- Applicants are required to submit a research paper he has written, as part of the application process, to
  the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs via email at
  dminfish@swbts.edu The research paper should meet the following criteria:
  - The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a
    paper he has previously written. However, the applicant should examine this paper for
    weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar and make appropriate
    corrections.
  - In the research paper, the student must make an argument and pursue a research question. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and that do not

- show evidence of the student's ability to do research.
- The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement.
- As needed, the student must demonstrate the ability to interact with the original biblical language(s).
- The student must use primary sources rather than secondary sources.
- We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he or she might observe problem areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.
- The paper should be approximately ten pages.
- Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous master's level assignment. However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to an acceptable style form such as Turabian, MLA, APA, or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.
- In addition to the research paper, applicants must submit an autobiographical essay to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs via email at dminfish@swbts.edu. The autobiographical essay should include:

#### Suggestions for an Effective Autobiographical Essay:

- Primary life events (and what meaning they have)
- Significant persons and relationships (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family)
- The minister's understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversion, times of doubt or struggle, and growth experiences).
- The minister's understanding of motivation and call to ministry and significant persons and events in that process.
- A brief history of both secular and ministry-related experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and epiphanies about ministry).
- Be honest admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statements that
  appear as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere
  humility.
- Be specific regarding events and people that shaped your life. Avoid generalities that are unhelpful in the assessment of your life events.
- Include how your life experiences influenced your theology.
- You are encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make the paper more personal.
- Papers must conform to an acceptable style form such as Turabian, MLA, APA, or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.
- The paper should be approximately ten pages.
- Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs or a member of the Doctor of Ministry Committee. Applicants should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.

#### **Return D.Min. Application Documents to:**

Office of Admissions P.O. Box 22740 Fort Worth, TX 76122 1-800-SWBTS-01 817.923.1921 ext. 2700 Fax: 817-921-8758

Fax: 817-921-8758 admissions@swbts.edu

#### **Notification Regarding Admission**

All applicants will be notified of the decision in writing by the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first semester of seminars.

#### **Conditional Admission**

Occasionally applicants may be admitted to the D.Min. program conditionally with the understanding that their conditional status will be reviewed at a later date to remove the condition or terminate the student's further participation in the program.

#### Research and Writing Seminar

All accepted students are approved provisionally in the D.Min. program. The provisional status is lifted after successful completion of the Research and Writing Seminar. The Research and Writing Seminar is a required seminar that is conducted at the beginning of a student's first year of seminars. The purpose of the seminar is both to strengthen a student's writing skill and facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully.

#### **International Students**

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the D.Min. program). The computer based TOEFL will be accepted if it is less than two years old. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 250 (those who score between 233-249 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 233 may not enter the D.Min. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

All students applying for the D.Min. program must be citizens of the U.S., permanent residents, here on an R-1 visa, or plan to study on an F-1 visa.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D. Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all DHS regulations are followed.

#### **Overall Program Guide**

#### The Doctor of Ministry Program is a thirty hour degree:

Research and Writing Seminar (completed prior to beginning seminars)	Pass/Fail
Seminar Requirements (two seminars, one per year, worth 12 hours each)	24 hours
Professional Dissertation Seminar	Pass/Fail
Professional Dissertation Prospectus	Pass/Fail
Professional Dissertation in Progress	Pass/Fail
Successful Dissertation Defense	6 hours
Total Program Requirements	30 hours

#### Curriculum

Students participate in two year-long seminars, including an online seminar in Professional Dissertation development. Prior to beginning seminars, students participate in training in research, writing and prospectus development, as well as an orientation to the D.Min. program.

Each seminar is structured for a variety of interaction in order to give a comprehensive and exhaustive examination of a particular issue of study. Typically students meet on-campus in July for two weeks of lectures and coursework with a blended cohort. This session may be preceded by online Blackboard instruction and assignments. The on-campus segment of a seminar is followed by readings and other assignments throughout the year, including participation in two, 2-3 day long, off-campus learning activities (one in fall and one in spring). A special allowance will be made for missionaries serving abroad, in which they will be allowed to complete alternative assignments in lieu of the required off-campus assignments. These activities are arranged between the student, faculty supervisor, and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. These activities are integrated into a cycle of pre-event readings, post-event research papers, and critical reviews/comments by others in the cohort or sub-cohort. Assignments and dialogue throughout the year are primarily maintained through online interaction. Students will participate in the Professional Dissertation Seminar which is an online prospectus writing course that occurs for two weeks at the end of the second seminar year during June.

Students successfully completing the two years of seminar study and the Professional Dissertation Seminar will advance to the Professional Dissertation Prospectus stage, and upon approval of the dissertation prospectus by the D.Min. Doctoral Committee, the student will advance to the Professional Dissertation in Progress stage. Upon satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive 6 hours credit for such completion. The two years of seminars are designed to prepare the student for the actual task of preparing a Professional Dissertation prospectus.

#### **Major Areas of Study**

The D.Min. curriculum is divided into two areas of vocational interest (majors). Each D.Min. student is required to designate one area as his or her major.

#### North American Evangelism and Missions

Designed for advanced training in vital facets of contemporary evangelism and missions. This major enables students to translate academic and professional insights into skills for intercultural service, cutting-edge outreach, healthy church growth, church planting, and strategy development in North America. Contemporary challenges call for well-informed, experienced and responsible church leadership, in addition to new strategies for responding to the Great Commission.

Includes the following seminars:

- Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6112
- Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6212
- Strategic Planning and Leadership Development, DMNME 6312

#### **International Evangelism and Missions**

Intended to transform thinking and practice in reaching the world for Jesus Christ. Tailored to the needs of cross-cultural leaders, workers, and agencies. This major enables students to translate academic and professional insights into skills for international outreach, church planting, healthy church growth, and strategy development. The changing face of international evangelism and missions calls for a serious examination of the way evangelicals approach evangelism and missions in the years ahead. Please note: the only students allowed to choose this major are missionaries serving abroad or international students willing to complete their off-campus assignments abroad.

Includes the following seminars:

- Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6112
- Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6212
- Strategic Planning and Leadership Development, DMNME 6312

## **Cost of the Program**

The total program cost for the program is \$11,700. However, due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is \$9,000. The Program Costs are broken down in the following manner:

- All D.Min. students will be charged an initial fee of \$1,500 due by July 1.
- Years 1-3 \$2,500 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Note: A 12-month installment payment plan is available through a payment plan. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office. All other students will be charged a yearly payment of \$3,400 which can be paid in total or by monthly payments.

If a D.Min. student's program exceeds three years, there is no charge for year 4. However, an additional extension fee of \$1,400 per year for Southern Baptists (and \$1,500 per year for all other students) will be charged to the student for year 5 and every year thereafter. Please note that a student's program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the Fish School Office of Doctoral Programs. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid Office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

#### Additional Information

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476, or email dminfish@swbts.edu.

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the Office of Doctoral Programs.

#### **Purpose**

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology: pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student's field. Requiring competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

## **Admission Prerequisites**

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Suitable degrees are listed below

### **Prerequisite Degrees**

Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have completed requirements in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek that meet or exceed the requirements for the M.Div. at Southwestern.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in graduate studies in Bible and theology. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

## **Leveling Requirements**

Applicants must have completed elective work (typically four courses) in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant's portfolio will be evaluated by a potential faculty supervisor. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Some may be admitted conditionally on the completion of leveling work prior to matriculation in the program.

#### **Research Language Requirements**

Each major in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions requires two research languages as research tools and determines specific research language competencies. Students' selection of their research languages requires the approval of each student's supervisor and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue research language studies while doing leveling work, provided that taking electives in the major and minor remains the priority. English may not serve as students' research language. Normally, students may not enroll in research seminars until the research languages have been completed. Students must document competency either by transcripted hours or a letter from the Research Language Examiner at Southwestern Seminary, verifying that the student has successfully passed proficiency examinations.

#### **Application Process**

Ph.D. applicants must apply for general admission to the seminary through the Office of Admissions' webpage (http://admissions.swbts.edu/) for admission to the Ph.D. program. For general admission to Southwestern Seminary, contact Southwestern's Office of Admissions.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to SpanTran (http://www.spantran.com) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the Ph.D. office.

For admission, all non-U.S. citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-U.S. citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major either previously prepared (an ungraded copy) or prepared especially for the Doctor of Philosophy application. This paper should represent the best quality research and writing that the applicant can offer. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of Turabian or Southwestern Manual of Style. The research paper will be used to assess the applicant's research and writing abilities.

#### **Application Timeline**

Students may only begin the program in a fall semester, but applications can be received in either fall or spring in accordance with the guidelines provided below.

Timeframe	Action
Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies	Preliminary Step: applicant submits application online through Office of Admissions http://admissions.swbts.edu/, and include a list of required supplemental documents to support the application.
Fall: By the last Friday in August. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.  Spring: By the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.	Application Deadline: applicants must submit the Ph.D. application through The Office of Admissons and all supporting documents: TOEFL scores (if applicable), Span Tran evaluation (if applicable), two academic references, a substantial research paper, resume, and official transcripts.
Fall: Complete by First week in October  Spring: Complete by First week in March	Interview: applicants interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs.

# **Degree Requirements**

The Ph.D. program is comprised of reading seminars, research seminars, one oral comprehensive examination, and the submission and defense of a dissertation. Students select a major and minor area.

## **Majors**

The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors):

- Evangelism
- Missions
- Church Vitalization

Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

#### **Minors**

The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (minors):

- Evangelism
- Missions
- Church Vitalization

School of Evangelism and Missions majors may also minor in any area offered by the School of Theology.

## **Required Seminars**

- Graduate Research Orientation (three days per year for three years on-campus the Monday-Wednesday before Fall convocation)
- Four Reading Seminars in Major Area (two hours each, completed over two consecutive semesters and the first two summers of Ph.D. studies)
- Two Reading Seminars in Minor Area (two hours each, completed over two consecutive semesters)
- Four Research Seminars in Major Area (four hours each)
- Two Research Seminars in Minor Area (four hours each)
- Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours)

#### Flex Access

Students can access seminar sessions in person or remotely from a distance. In order to access seminar sessions remotely, students must be granted permission by their major and minor supervisors (noted on their registration forms) and have completed the required technology training during the orientation process. This synchronous online access is conducted as an approved educational experiment with the Association of Theological Schools.

#### **Comprehensive Examinations**

At the conclusion of their seminar studies, students must successfully complete an oral comprehensive examination in their major and minor fields. Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student's program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the Office of Doctoral Programs in writing. Students are expected to continually prepare for the comprehensive examinations throughout the program.

#### Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

### Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Office of Doctoral Programs, and are subject to change.

Current fees per semester for Ph.D. students:

Tuition* (per semester)	\$4,700.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students. Their tuition is* (per semester)	\$3,700.00

<sup>\*</sup>Modern language courses are not included in this amount.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at SWBTS. Students may apply for the Research Doctoral Grant here.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Evangelism and Missions, please contact the Office of Doctoral Programs:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22448 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448 PhDFish@swbts.edu 817-923-1921, ext. 4650

# **Doctor of Philosophy - World Christian Studies**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in World Christian Studies for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current World Christian Studies Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

#### **Purpose**

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology: pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student's field. Requiring competence in both biblical and nonbiblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

#### **Admission Requirements**

# **Admission to the Seminary**

Applicants submit a complete application for admission to the Office of Admissions. General admission application forms can be found online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applicants must gain admission to the seminary prior to receiving admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program.

# Prerequisites for Admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. Program

Applicants must hold a masters degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts (Theology) (MATh.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have completed requirements in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek that meet or exceed the requirements for the M.Div. at Southwestern.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in graduate studies in Bible and theology. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Because of the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program's purpose and nature, applicants must have two years of international field experience, or its equivalent, and be working currently in a multi-cultural environment and/or role.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to SpanTran (http://www.spantran.com) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the Ph.D. office.

International applicants that have American citizenship do not have to complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). All other international applicants must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper in the World Christian Studies field, representing the applicant's best research and writing. The use of primary sources and the biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty's assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide the names and contact information of two former graduate-level professors to complete confidential recommendations in the application for the World Christian Studies Ph.D. degree. Recommendation forms will be sent electronically Office of Admissions to the recommenders once the applicant submits their application.

# When to Apply

Applicants must submit all required documents for World Christian Studies Ph.D. applications to the Office of Admissons by the last Friday in August or January prior to the May semester in which accepted applicants will begin their seminars. Applications are good for one year from the date received.

## **Application Time Line**

Timeframe	Action
-----------	--------

Preliminary Step Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies	Applicant submits application online through Office of Admissions http://admissions.swbts.edu/, and include a list of required supplemental documents to support the application.
Application Deadline Fall: By the last Friday in August. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in August.  Spring: By the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in January.	Applicants must submit the Ph.D. application through The Office of Admissons and all supporting documents: TOEFL scores (if applicable), Span Tran evaluation (if applicable), two academic references, a substantial research paper, resume, and official transcripts.
Interview Fall: Complete by First week in November Spring: Complete by First week in March	Applicants interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Each applicant will be contacted by the Office of Doctoral Programs to arrange the faculty interview.

# **Leveling Requirements**

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant's portfolio will be evaluated by a faculty member assigned by the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee.

In addition to competence in both biblical Hebrew and Greek, each division of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions requires graduate-level preparation that applicants must complete prior to beginning seminars. Faculty, in consultation with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs, determine what leveling course-work must be completed on the basis of the applicant's graduate transcripts.

# **Research Language Requirements**

The World Christian Studies degree requires one thesis-specific, research field language, or one traditional research language evaluated by proficiency exam, or its equivalent, as a research tool, determining specific research language competency. Students' selection of their research field language requires the approval of each student's Mentor-Tutor and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. If the Mentor-Tutor determines that only one research language is insufficient for the thesis subject, students may be required to do more than one research language. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue research language studies while doing leveling work, provided that the leveling courses remain the priority. English may not serve as students' research language. Normally, students may not enroll in research seminars until the research language has been completed. Students must document competency either by transcripted hours or a letter from the Research Language Examiner at Southwestern Seminary verifying that the student has successfully passed proficiency examinations.

#### **Admission Decisions**

The applicant's admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Modified Residency Ph.D. work. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions faculty and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs evaluate the applicant's fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail after their interview whether or not they have been accepted into the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program.

In the spring after all admissions materials have been compiled, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs calls a meeting of the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant's portfolio, the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee recommends admission or rejection to the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. While the Committee's recommendation is normally accepted, should the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs decide not to accept their recommendation, he will do so only after further consultation with the Ph.D Doctoral Committee and the approval of the Dean.

Applicants denied admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. Neither the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs, nor the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Faculty, have any obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Students admitted to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program who do not begin seminar studies within one and one-half years from the time of admission must submit a new application both for World Christian Studies Ph.D. study and for general admission to the seminary.

Admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program does not admit the student to the residential Ph.D. program.

# **Degree Requirements**

Each World Christian Studies Ph.D. student must complete four thesis-defined Research Seminars, six Library Intensives, six Mentor Tutorial Sessions, four prospectus-focused Student Colloquia, the Teaching in Global Higher Education Seminar with the corresponding Teaching Apprenticeship, three Annual Oral Comprehensive Exams, and the dissertation.

# **Program Costs**

Each World Christian Studies Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs, and are subject to change.

Tuition\* - (per year) \$9,400.00

Tuition\* - Southern Baptist (per year, due to the Cooperative Program Scholarship) \$7,400.00

\*Research language courses and other leveling courses are not included in this amount.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. However, all research doctoral students in good standing are eligible to receive a Research Doctoral Grant (RDG) in the amount of \$200 each Summer, Fall, and Spring semester, up to twelve semesters. In order to receive the RDG, you must download an application form, complete it, and return it to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs (PHDWCS@keptprivate.com) by the deadline listed on the application. Failure to submit a completed RDG application by the deadline will forfeit the student's ability to receive that semester's RDG. All inquiries regarding the RDG should be made through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

### **Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Evangelism and Missions, please contact the Office

#### of Doctoral Programs:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22448 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448 PHDWCS@keptprivate.com 817-923-1921, ext. 4650

# Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries

# **Faculty**

Waylan Owens, Ph.D.

Professor of Church and Family Ministries and Dean of the School of Church and Family Ministries

John Babler, Ph.D.

Professor of Counseling, Warren C. Hulgren Chair of Ministerial Counseling, and Director of Walsh Counseling Center

Justin Buchanan, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Student Ministry

Frank Catanzaro, III, Ph.D.

Professor of Adult Education and Counseling and Hope for the Heart Chair of Biblical Counseling

Michael W. Crisp, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Collegiate Ministry, Edgar F. "Preacher" Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work, and Director of Collegiate Ministry Training

Matt Harrison, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education and Jack D. and Barbara Terry Chair of Religious Education

T. Dale Johnson, Jr., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

Yu Wen (Grace) Lee, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Childhood Education

Richard Ross, Ph.D.

Professor of Student Ministry and J. M. Price Chair of Religious Education

Teresa (Terri) Stovall, Ph.D.

Professor of Women's Ministries and Dean of Women's Programs

Paul Stutz, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Administration and Church Recreation and Associate Dean of Master's Programs

Jack D. Terry, Jr., Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Foundations of Education, Vice President Emeritus for Institutional Advancement, Special Assistant to the President

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The purpose of the Jack D. Terry, Jr., School of Church and Family Ministries is to provide graduate, Biblical education to God-called leaders who will fulfill the Great Commission by making and teaching disciples in local churches. Our graduates go out to teach others to know God's Word, to live it out in the power of His Holy Spirit, and to lead others to know the Scriptures and to live accordingly.

Colossians 2:6-10, states our goals for our students and for those whom they lead and teach. "As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, rooted and built up in Him and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving. Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; and you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power."

# **Degree Overview**

#### **Master of Arts in Christian Education**

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is the basic degree program offered by the School of Church and Family Ministries and is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. Thirty-eight hours of this 67-hour program consist of biblical and theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas: Administration, Biblical Counseling, Family and Children's Ministry, Family and Recreational Ministries, Collegiate Ministry, Hispanic Studies, Missions, Family and Student Ministry, Teaching and Discipleship, Family Ministry, Women's Ministry, and Worship.

# Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

The Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling is a 65-hour program of study designed primarily to equip Christian men and women to minster God's Word through counseling in the context of the local church or other Christian ministries. The degree includes 35 hours of theological preparation vital for effectively interpreting and ministering the Word of God, as well as 30 hours of counseling courses that will prepare students to apply God's Word in both formal and informal counseling settings.

# **Doctor of Educational Ministry**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree prepares graduates for leadership in biblical educational ministry. Intended for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership, this degree is designed to build upon the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary or its equivalent. The D.Ed.Min. challenges the student to think biblically about educational ministry in the church and home, and its focus on the application of Scriptures to ministry means that it is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in the ministry setting. Major fields of study include Educational Leadership, Biblical Counseling, Family Ministry, Childhood Ministry Leadership, and Student Ministry Leadership.

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree prepares graduates for leadership in the field of Christian Education. The program is designed to develop the skills of sound scholarship, an understanding of the fundamental authority of the Scriptures over our philosophy and practice, and the creative leadership necessary to teach in a graduate institution or to serve in a significant place of service. The Doctor of Philosophy degree is conferred on the basis of high

scholarship and research skill as demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, and dissertation. Major fields of study include Foundations of Education, Biblical Counseling, Family and Generational Studies, and Administration. Students may minor in any of the fields listed above with the addition of Student Ministry, Family Ministry, Children's Ministry, and Women's Ministry.

# Field Experience

Field Experience is required of all students employed as education staff members in churches, either part-time or full-time, as well as those who serve in a voluntary capacity. The course requires a minimum of seven hours of field-based experience per week in a local church or religious institution under the direction of a qualified supervisor, and attendance of one hour of class each week. The course deals with discovering inner personal resources, job expectations, determining ministry objectives, identifying and solving problems, and synthesizing training with career goals. Task assignments, program observations and performance evaluations are included.

Students should confer with the appropriate concentration professor after completing the recommended 18 credit hours in Church and Family Ministries courses. Pre-enrollment consultation with the appropriate concentration professor is required prior to the semester in which the student plans to register for Field Experience. Students should obtain a field experience application in the Dean's office and submit it during the semester prior to anticipated enrollment.

# **Master of Arts in Christian Education**

The School of Church and Family Ministries provides a 67-hour program of study leading to the M.A.C.E. degree. This basic degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform various educational ministries in the church. The M.A.C.E. degree has several concentrations available for specialized study in a particular field of Christian education. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Foundational Studies			
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFCF 3101	1	
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFCF 3111	1	
Contemporary Evangelism <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3303	3	
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3	
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3	

Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Old Testament I <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3073	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
	Total	38
Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship	CFMIN 3003	3
Theology of Church and Family	CFMIN 3013	3
The Ministry of Education	CFMIN 3023	3
Theology and Philosophy for Education	CFMIN 3333	3
Principles of Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
Field Experience 3	ADMIN/FOUND 5902	2
	Total	17
Church and Family Ministries	s Electives or Concentration	on <sup>3</sup>
See Concentrations		12
	Total	12

186

# **Master of Arts in Christian Education - Concentrations**

Administration <sup>1</sup>			
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3	
The Church Administrator	ADMIN 4653	3	
Missions and Service Ministires by the Church	ADMIN 3353	3	
	Total	12	
Biblical Cou	nseling		
	CNSLN 3403 or CNSLN 4303	3	
Exposition of Scripture and Counseling <b>or</b> Grief and Crisis Counseling	CNSLN 3403 or	3 3	
Exposition of Scripture and Counseling <b>or</b>	CNSLN 3403 or CNSLN 4303		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Female students may substitute WOMIN 3313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women. EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of A or B may be eligible to replace these surveys with other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed to determine eligibility. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Students seeking a concentration might be required to take concentration-specific Field Experience courses in that division. See Concentrations.

	Total	12
*CNSLN 3203 and SYSTH 3053 are pre-requisites for this course		

# Church Ministries<sup>1\*</sup>

Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Any CFM Elective		3
Any CFM Elective		3
	Total	12

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Requires concentration-specific field experience.

# Collegiate Ministry<sup>1</sup>

Bible and Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	3
Cultural Apologetics	PHILO 4403	3
Collegiate Ministry Essentials	COLMN 4534	3
Collegiate Evangelism	COLMN 4535	3
	Total	12

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Requires concentration-specific field experience.

<sup>\*</sup>MACE students not declaring a specific concentration will be defaulted to the Church Ministries concentration which requires CFMIN 3353 and CFMIN 3323 along with six hours of CFM electives of the student's choosing.

Family Ministry <sup>1</sup>		
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
The Role of the Minister with Families	FMMIN 4313	3
Family Ministry and the Bible	FMMIN 4323	3
	Total	12

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Requires concentration-specific field experience.

# Family and Children's Ministry<sup>1</sup>

Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Children's Ministry in the Church	CHDED 4303	3
Biblical Training of Children	CHDED 4333	3
	Total	12

<sup>1</sup> Requires concentration-specific field experience.

# **Family and Recreational Ministries**

Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Ministry Through the Outdoors	RECMN 4323	3
Recreation Ministry Formats	RECMN 4253	3
	Total	12

<sup>1</sup> Requires	concentration-specifi	c field	experience.

# Family and Student Ministry<sup>1</sup>

Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323	3
Disciple Making in Student Ministry	STMIN 4433	3
Leading Student Ministry	STMIN 4423	3
	Total	12

 $<sup>1</sup>_{\hbox{Requires concentration-specific field experience.}}$ 

# Hispanic Studies<sup>1</sup>

Introduction to Hispanic Studies	HSPST 3103	3
Choose THREE of the following courses:		9
Introduction to Latin American Theology	HSPST 3203	
Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3403	
Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3503	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3603	
Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3703	
The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3803	
Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context	HSPST 3903	
	Total	12

<sup>1</sup> Requires concentration-specific field experience.

Miss	sions	
Missions Mentorship in Christian Education	APLEV 5623	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
	Total	12
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Teaching and	l Discipleship <sup>1</sup>	
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313	3
Bible-Driven Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Curriculum Design for Redemptive Teaching	FOUND 4353	3
Any other FOUND course	FOUND	3
	Total	12
<sup>1</sup> Requires concentration-specific field experience.		
Women's	Ministry <sup>1</sup>	
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I or II	WOMST 3113 or WOMST 3213	3
Ministry to Women	WOMIN 4223	3
Choose TWO of the following courses:		
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	

Girls' Ministry	WOMIN 3613	6
Women and Discipleship	WOMIN 3713	
Biblical Counseling for Women	WOMIN 4123	
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	
Focus Study	WOMIN 5313	
Women's Studies Elective	WOMST	
	Total	12
<sup>1</sup> Requires concentration-specific field experience.  Worsh	ip	
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Music Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Choose TWO Worship, Philosophy or Congregational Song Electives	MUMIN 4XX2	4
Choose TWO Practicums	MUMIN 4XX1	2
	Total	12

# **Master of Arts in Christian Education Advanced Track**

# **Application Process**

The student must have graduated from an accredited college or university with an overall minimum GPA of 3.0. The student must have completed with a grade of B or above: six hours of Old Testament, six hours of New Testament, and three hours of hermeneutics. For information or to apply for the M.A.C.E Advanced Track, please contact the Registrar's Office.

# **Degree Requirements**

At the beginning of course work for the Advanced Track, each student will receive a customized degree plan based upon undergraduate courses completed. If a student has satisfactorily completed a course corresponding to a required course in the Advanced Track, the student may substitute other hours in the same division to meet the requirement. Advanced Track students should meet with advisors in the Registrar's Office to discuss course schedules for each semester.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Foundational Studies		
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFCF 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFCF 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
New Testament Elective <sup>2</sup>	Any Advanced NEWTS	3
Old Testament Elective <sup>2</sup>	Any Advanced OLDTS	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
	Total	23
School of Church and Far	nily Ministries Studies <sup>3</sup>	
Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship	CFMIN 3003	3
Principles of Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
Theology and Philosophy for Education	CFMIN 3333	3
The Ministry of Education	CFMIN 3023	3

Theology of Church and Family	CFMIN 3013	3
Field Experience	Any 2 hours	2
	Total	17

# **Church and Family Ministries Electives or Concentration**

	Degree Total	52
	Total	12
See Concentrations <sup>4</sup>		12

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

#### **Transfers**

Master's level courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.A.C.E. program. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested, and be completed with a grade of "B" or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits, and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

#### **Additional Information**

For additional information about the M.A.C.E. Advanced Track, contact the Registrar's Office.

# Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor

Prerequisite: A degree in music from an accredited college or university, and completion of all entrance requirements for the master of music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students who have not completed New Testament or Old Testament survey courses must take the 9 hours of Old Testament and 9 hours of New Testament required in the regular M.A.C.E. degree plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Requirements may be waived if satisfactorily completed during undergraduate work. Elective courses will be substituted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>See Concentrations for a list of required courses.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Foundational Studies		
Spiritual Formation 1	SPCFM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPCFM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3073	3
Old Testament I <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III2	NEWTS 3073	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
	Total	38
School of Church and Far	mily Ministries Studies	
Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship	CFMIN 3003	3
Theology of Church and Family	CFMIN 3013	3
The Ministry of Education	CFMIN 3023	3

Theology and Philosophy for Education	CFMIN 3333	3
Principles of Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
	Total	15

# **Church Music Minor**

Music School Orientation	ORIEN 4000	0
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Worship, Philosophy, or Congregational Song Elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	2
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Applied Study (two semesters)	VOIPR 4951/4961 JAZPR 4951/4961 ORGPR 4951/4961 ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961	2
Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
Supervised Music Ministry <sup>3</sup>	MUMIN 3351	1
Practica Electives (two courses)	MUMIN 3xx1 or 4xx1	2
Performance Laboratory (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0

Total	20
Degree Total	73

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

# **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling**

The Masters of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A.B.C) is a 65-hour program of study designed primarily to equip Christian men and women to minister God's Word through counseling in the context of the local church or other Christian ministries. The degree includes 32 hours of theological preparation vital for effectively interpreting and ministering the Word of God. The 33 hours of counseling courses will prepare students to apply God's Word in both formal and informal counseling settings. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Foundational Studies		
Spiritual Formation 1	SFCFM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SFCFM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Pick 2: Old Testament I, II, or III	OLDTS 3053, 3063, 3073	6

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace survey courses, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>MUMIN 3351 substitutes for School of Church and Family Ministries Field Experience.

Pick 2: New Testament I, II, or III	NEWTS 3053, 3063, 3073	6
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Theology of Church and Family	CFMIN 3013	3
	Total	35

# **Counseling Studies**

Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  Marriage and Family Counseling  CNSLN 4003  Grief and Crisis Counseling 1  CNSLN 4303  Counseling Practicum I2  CNSLN 5003  COUNSELING Practicum II 3  CNSLN 5103  CNSLN 5103  CNSLN 5203  Total  3		Degree Total	65
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  Marriage and Family Counseling  CNSLN 4003  Grief and Crisis Counseling 1  CNSLN 4303  COunseling Practicum I <sup>2</sup> CNSLN 5003  CNSLN 5103  CNSLN 5103  CNSLN 5103		Total	30
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  Marriage and Family Counseling  CNSLN 4003  Grief and Crisis Counseling 1  CNSLN 4303  COUNSELN 4303  COUNSELN 5003  3	Case Conference - Practicum III <sup>3</sup>	CNSLN 5203	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  Marriage and Family Counseling  CNSLN 4003  Grief and Crisis Counseling 1  CNSLN 4303  3	Counseling Practicum II <sup>3</sup>	CNSLN 5103	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  Marriage and Family Counseling  CNSLN 4003  3	Counseling Practicum I <sup>2</sup>	CNSLN 5003	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions 1  CNSLN 3503  3	Grief and Crisis Counseling 1	CNSLN 4303	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  Exposition of Scripture and Counseling  CNSLN 3403  3	Marriage and Family Counseling	CNSLN 4003	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  Principles of Biblical Counseling  CNSLN 3203  3	Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions <sup>1</sup>	CNSLN 3503	3
Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy  CNSLN 3103  3	Exposition of Scripture and Counseling	CNSLN 3403	3
	Principles of Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
	Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy	CNSLN 3103	3
History of Soul Care and Counseling CNSLN 3003 3	History of Soul Care and Counseling	CNSLN 3003	3

<sup>1</sup>These courses require observation and assessment of actual or video-recorded counseling sessions.

 $<sup>2 \</sup>text{CNSLN}\ 3203$  and SYSTH 3053 are prerequisites for CNSLN 5003.

 $<sup>^3</sup>$ CNSLN 5003 is a prerequisite for both of these courses. CNSLN 5103 and CNSLN 5203 may be taken in any sequence.

# **Doctor of Educational Ministry**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is an advanced theological degree and is the capstone professional degree for individuals who hold the Master of Arts in Christian Education. The D.Ed.Min. provides the opportunity for students engaged in ministerial leadership to enhance and expand their biblical understanding and thinking concerning Christian Education in reference to the ministry of the church.

The D.Ed.Min. program maintains a commitment to apply Scripture in every area of ministry, and examines all ministry plans and methods through the lens of Scripture. In order to maximize spiritual growth, learning, and ministry skills, students are encouraged to relate seminars and study into each component of ministry practice. As a modular program, students may remain in their current ministry setting while earning this degree.

Students are only required to be on campus three weeks out of the year for seminar coursework, and may fulfill responsibilities to family and current ministry without having to relocate to Fort Worth.

# **Program Information**

The D.Ed.Min. program may be completed in a minimum of three (3) years or at a maximum of six (6) years. The D.Ed.Min. program is divided into three phases: Seminar Phase, Project Phase, and Dissertation Phase. Each phase is outlined below:

#### **Seminar Phase**

Seminar Phase requires the completion of nine (9) seminars, consisting of general, concentration, and reading seminars, with the addition of an online seminar. Students may complete the seminar phase within two (2) calendar years.

# **Project Phase**

At the conclusion of seminar phase, students will develop a prospectus and design a project related to the selected concentration of study. The student will implement a project, gather research, and utilize the information collected to further research and compose a dissertation.

#### **Dissertation Phase**

Once the student has implemented a project and gathered all of the needed information, the student shall draft and defend a dissertation. A defense of the dissertation will be conducted by the Guidance Committee. Upon successfully defending the dissertation, the student will be approved for graduation.

# **Ecclesiological Understanding**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree in the School of Church and Family Ministries is taught in an American Church context and leads to qualification to train those who will lead various ministries in local churches. Therefore, the faculty finds that a substantial understanding of the local church in America is essential to the completion of this degree. All students are required to demonstrate a full understanding of the local church in an American context before graduation. Experience in American local church ministry leadership is expected. This

experience can be gained through volunteer service, but paid staff work is preferred to meet this requirement. Each student will demonstrate such understanding to the satisfaction of the faculty, either through written or oral interview as required by the faculty in each situation, prior to graduation. This interview can be included in the defense of the student's dissertation.

# **Degree Outline**

#### **General Seminars**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Orientation	DEDMN 6100	0
Research and Writing in Christian Education	DEDMN 6404	4
Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making	DEDMN 6414	4
Biblical Models for Christian Education	DEDMN 6424	4
Reading Seminar I	DEDMN 6432	2
Reading Seminar II	DEDMN 6442	2
Research and Project Methodology	DEDMN 6930	0
	Total	16

## **Concentration Seminars**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Concentration Seminar (See Below)		4
Concentration Seminar (See Below)		4

Concentration Seminar (See Below)		4
	Total	12

## Dissertation

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Continuous Enrollment	DEDMN 6960	Pass/Fail
Project in Progress	DEDMN 6950	Pass/Fail
Successful Dissertation Defense	DEDMN 6998	8
	Total	8
	Degree Total	36

# **Concentrations of Study**

The D.Ed.Min. has been developed to advance and to strengthen local church ministry leadership. The student must select one of the five available concentrations of study which include Biblical Counseling, Educational Leadership, Family Ministry, Childhood Ministry Leadership and Student Ministry Leadership. Details are listed below:

# **Biblical Counseling**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theoretical and Foundational Factors in Counseling Ministry	DEDMN 6154	4
Counseling Methodology: Historical and Contemporary	DEDMN 6254	4
Practical Application and Strategies in Biblical Counseling	DEDMN 6354	4

	Total	12
Educational Lead	ership	
Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Organizational Leadership in the Local Church	DEDMN 6604	4
Theological Development of Christian Education Leaders	DEDMN 6614	4
Biblical Response to Issues in Leadership	DEDMN 6624	4
	Total	12
Family Minist	ry	
Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theological Foundations for Family Ministry	DEDMN 6504	4
Family Ministry Models and Practice	DEDMN 6514	4
Biblical Response to Issues in Family Ministry	DEDMN 6524	4
	Total	12
Childhood Ministry Leadership		
Course Title	Course Number	Hours

Theological Foundations for Childhood Ministry	DEDMN 6704	4
Childhood Ministry Models and Practice	DEDMN 6714	4
Biblical Response to Issues in Childhood Ministry	DEDMN 6724	4
	Total	12
Student Ministry	Leadership	
Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theological Foundations for Student Ministry	DEDMN 6804	4
Student Ministry Models and Practice	DEDMN 6814	4
Biblical Response to Issues in Student Ministry	DEDMN 6824	4
		-

## **Seminar Schedule**

The D.Ed.Min. program offers weeklong classes (Monday–Friday) three times each academic year. Classes are held during the fall, winter, and summer academic terms. Specifically, seminars meet during Fall Break, the first full week in January, and the first full week in May following spring graduation. Seminar offerings are scheduled within a specific term each year without variation.

Total

12

D.Ed.Min. Academic Plan		
Year One		
<u>Fall</u>	Winter	<u>Summer</u>

Research and Writing in Christian Education  Reading Seminar I <sup>1</sup> Orientation	Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making  Reading Seminar II <sup>2</sup>	Biblical Models for Christian Education
	Year Two	
Fall	Winter	<u>Summer</u>
Concentration Seminar I	Concentration Seminar II	Concentration Seminar III  Research and Project Methodology (Online Seminar)
	Year Three	
Completion of Dissertation		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Reading Seminar I is offered during the fall term. Students may complete Reading Seminar I and II in either the first or second year of study. Reading seminars may be taken in any sequence.

### **Admission**

#### **Entrance Requirements**

#### **Educational Foundations**

Applicants must have completed one of the following degrees or its equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved school: a Master of Arts in Religious Education (MARE), a Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE), or a Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC). The doctoral studies office will determine if leveling work needs to be completed to meet this requirement before application can be made to the program. Any unapproved degree from another program must be evaluated to determine equivalency. All previously completed leveling courses must have a grade of "B" or higher to be considered.

# **Scholarship**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Reading Seminar II is offered during the winter term. Students may complete Reading Seminar I and II in either the first or second year of study. Reading seminars may be taken in any sequence.

In order to apply for the program, the student must have earned an overall 3.0 minimum grade point average (GPA) on the master's degree with a 3.3 in Church and Family Ministry coursework. GPA is based on a four-point scale.

#### **Vocational Ministry**

Applicants must have a minimum of three (3) years of experience in educational ministry following the awarding of an ATS approved master's degree before applying to the program. In addition, applicants must be involved in vocational Christian educational ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Part-time experience will be calculated at one-half the value of full-time experience.

#### **International Students**

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Ed.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper visa status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Ed.Min. program to ensure that all INS regulations are followed.

#### **Application Process**

#### **How to Apply**

All applicants, including current, former, and future students, must apply for the D.Ed.Min. program through the Office of Admissions. The application along with a list of all required supplementary materials is available online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. Applicants will create an account through which they can track progress during the application process.

# When to Apply

Students may begin the D.Ed.Min. in multiple entry points. Application materials must be submitted the first Monday in August for fall entry, November for winter entry, and March for summer entry. International students must submit application materials one month in advance by the first Monday in July for fall entry, October for winter entry, and February for summer entry.

# **Required Supplemental Items**

# **Background Check**

Applicants must complete a background check.

# **Job Description (Optional)**

Applicants may submit a job description of their current ministry. A list of the applicant's job responsibilities and ministry service should be included in the job description.

# **Official Transcripts**

Official transcripts from all college, university, and seminary work must be sent to the Office of Admissions.

Applicants with bachelor's and/or master's degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to application by an approved credentials evaluation service.

## Research Paper

Applicants must submit a 12–15 page research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. The research paper must demonstrate the applicant's ability to research, interact with scholarly literature, and develop, articulate, and defend a thesis statement. Papers must conform to the latest edition of the Southwestern Manual of Style.

#### Résumé

Applicants must submit a current résumé.

#### **Church Endorsement**

Applicants must have a church representative complete the Church Endorsement Form.

#### References

Applicants must submit two (2) reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant's ministry work and have known the applicant for more than one (1) year. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant's ministry.

## **TOEFL Test Score (International Students Only)**

All international students must submit a TOEFL score of at least 100. A candidate with a score of 91 or above will be considered for entrance under a probation status. The TOEFL must have been taken within three years of the date application is made.

#### Cost

Tuition		
	Southern Baptist (Due to the Cooperative Program Scholarship)	Standard Tuition
Initial Fee	\$1,500	\$1,500
Year 1	\$2,900	\$3,600

Year 2	\$2,900	\$3,600
Year 3	\$2,900	\$3,600
Year 4	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total:	\$10,200	\$12,300

If a student exceeds four years in the program, an additional charge of \$1,500 is billed yearly until the completion of the program.

Inquiries regarding billing may be directed to the Business Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2400, Business@swbts.edu.

Financial assistance is available through the Financial Aid Office, 817-923-1921 ext. 3080, financialaid@swbts.edu.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

#### **Contact Information**

For more information regarding D.Ed.Min. studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries, please email dedmin@swbts.edu or call the D.Ed.Min. Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 6700.

Mailing Address:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary <u>Attn: D.Ed.Min. Office</u> <u>P.O. Box 22628</u> Fort Worth, TX 76122

Fax: 817-921-8767

# **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree of the School of Church and Family Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. The School of Church and Family Ministries' Ph.D. degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for leadership and teaching in the local church and in other ministry settings. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student's work during the period of research, examinations, and dissertation.

The degree represents advanced training for such fields of endeavor as:

- Professors and administrators in institutions of higher education
- Specialists in Christian Education in churches, denominational agencies, and schools
- Specialists in Biblical Counseling, Family Ministry, and Women's Ministry
- Missionaries serving worldwide in any of the above fields

# **Program Information**

Students are required to complete all aspects of their Ph.D. studies within seven (7) calendar years of when they begin seminar work. The majority of students complete the period of research in approximately 3 years before moving on to dissertation writing. Students must be enrolled every semester once they begin their program until they have graduated.

### Major and Minor Areas of Study

A major must be selected at the time of application from the following list.

- Administration
- Biblical Counseling
- Foundations of Education
- Family and Generational Studies

A minor must also be selected at the time of application. Minor options within our school include the following:

- Family and Generational Studies
- · Childhood Ministry
- Family Ministry
- Student Ministry
- Women's Ministry
- Foundations of Education
- Biblical Counseling
- Adminsitration

# **Change of Majors**

Before applicants or residents may change majors, they must be evaluated by the prospective division and must meet any requirements for entrance that may be imposed.

#### Period of Research

The student will complete the following components of the program totaling 52 credit hours above the master's degree:

3 orientation seminars (3 hours)
 Orientations are held for three days each August during the student's first three years in the Ph.D. program.

- Advanced Academic Writing Practicum (2 hours)
- 4 reading seminars: 1 general, 2 major, and 1 minor (8 hours)
- 4 seminars in a major field (16 hours)
- 2 seminars in a minor field (8 hours)
- Supervised Research and Teaching (2 hours)
- Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation (1 hour)
- Colloquium (2 hours)
- Research seminar (2 hours)
- Dissertation (8 hours)

#### **Comprehensive Examination**

After successful completion of all seminars, the student will be required to pass an oral comprehensive examination covering their major and minor fields of study. Students are expected to prepare for the comprehensive examination throughout the entire seminar stage of the program. This ongoing preparation is noted on the transcript by enrollment in DOCTR 7000, Comprehensive Exam Preparation.

#### **Candidacy**

#### **Prospectus**

After the oral comprehensive examination has been completed, the student will present to their Guidance Committee a prospectus for dissertation research. Upon approval by the Guidance Committee, the prospectus will be forwarded to the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for approval by the Associate Dean. Once the prospectus is approved, the student will be allowed to begin work on their dissertation.

#### **Dissertation**

Candidates are required to complete a dissertation (125 page minimum) under the supervision of their Guidance Committee. Upon the completion of this dissertation, students will defend the dissertation before a committee comprised of faculty members from their major and minor fields of study. The student is eligible for graduation after successfully defending their dissertation.

#### Graduation

The award of the Doctor of Philosophy degree is conferred at the discretion of the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office, the Faculty in general, and the administration of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Approval for graduation is contingent upon completion of all academic seminar requirements, successfully passing all proficiency examinations, and the writing and oral defense of the dissertation of research study that demonstrates a high level of competence and professionalism.

# **Ecclesiological Understanding**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in the School of Church and Family Ministries is taught in an American Church context and leads to qualification to train those who will lead various ministries in local churches. Therefore, the faculty finds that a substantial understanding of the local church in America is essential to the completion of this degree. All students are required to demonstrate a full understanding of the local church in an American context

before graduation. Experience in American local church ministry leadership is expected. This experience can be gained through volunteer service, but paid staff work is preferred to meet this requirement. Each student will demonstrate such understanding to the satisfaction of the faculty, either through written or oral interview as required by the faculty in each situation, prior to graduation. This interview can be included in the defense of the student's dissertation.

# **Degree Outline**

General Seminars			
Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Orientation I—Introduction to Doctoral Research	RSTCH 7551	1	
Orientation II—Research and Writing for Graduate Studies	RSTCH 7561	1	
Orientation III—Dissertation Prospectus Preparation	RSTCH 7571	1	
Advanced Academic Writing Practicum	RSRCH 7002	2	
General Reading Seminar	RSRCH 7102	2	
Supervised Research and Teaching	8502	2	
Colloquium	RSRCH 7202	2	
Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation	8601	1	
Research Seminar	RSRCH 7152	2	
	Total	14	
Major Semi	nars		

Course Title	Course Number	Hours		
Major Reading Seminar I*	7002	2		
Major Reading Seminar II*	7012	2		
(Major Seminar I)		4		
(Major Seminar II)		4		
(Major Seminar III)		4		
(Major Seminar IV)		4		
	Total	20		
Minor Seminars				
Course Title	Course Number	Hours		
Minor Reading Seminar I*	7002 <b>or</b> 7012	2		
(Minor Seminar I)		4		
(Minor Seminar II)		4		
	Total	10		
Dissertation				

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Continuous Enrollment	RSRCH 8040	Pass/Fail
Dissertation in Progress	RSRCH 8050	Pass/Fail
Successful Dissertation Defense	RSRCH 8058	8
	Total	8
	Degree Total	52

<sup>\*</sup>Course titles will reflect either your major or minor (e.g. CNSLN, FOUND, STMIN, etc.) and will be numbered according to semester taken (e.g. 7002-fall only; 7012-spring only). Reading seminars are non-sequential and may be taken in any order.

# **Seminar Schedule**

Ph.D. Academic Plan  Year One				
Orientation I (first fall)	Major Reading Seminar II	(Comprehensive Exam Reading)		
Advanced Writing Practicum (first fall)	Major Seminar I			
General Reading Seminar (first fall)				
Major Reading Seminar I				

Year Two		
<u>Fall</u>	Spring	Summer
Orientation II (second fall)	Major Seminar III	(Comprehensive Exam Reading)
Minor Reading Seminar I	Minor Seminar I	
Major Seminar II	Supervised Research and Teaching 1	
	Year Three	
<u>Fall</u>	Spring	
Orientation III (third fall)	Research Seminar (final spring)	
Major Seminar IV	Colloquium (final spring)	
Minor Seminar II	Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation	
	Candidacy	
Comprehensive Examination		
Submission of Dissertation Pro	ospectus	
Completion of Dissertation		

<sup>1</sup>At least two (2) seminars in the student's major field of study must be completed prior to registration for Supervised Research and Teaching.

#### Flex Access

Southwestern Seminary's flexible access Ph.D. allows students to enroll in the doctoral program without relocating to Fort Worth. Though certain aspects of the program, such as orientations, the comprehensive exam, and the dissertation defense, must still be performed in-person, the remaining requirements may be fulfilled from anywhere in the world. More information concerning Flex Access can be found on the Southwestern Seminary website. The Flex Access mode of delivery is being conducted as an approved educational experiment with the Association of Theological Schools.

#### Admission

#### **Entrance Requirements**

#### **Educational Foundations**

An earned bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree from an accredited seminary or university must have been completed by the time the individual commences the period of research. Those applying for the Ph.D. in Biblical Counseling must have completed a Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling or its equivalent. Those applying for the Ph.D. in an area of Christian Education must have completed a Master of Arts in Christian Education or its equivalent. Individuals may be required to take additional master's-level courses to meet the prerequisites of their desired area of study.

## **Scholarship**

Applicants must have maintained an overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.3 in all graduate-level work.

# **Language Competency**

The applicant will be expected to demonstrate collegiate level competency in two of the following research languages: Greek, Hebrew, German, Latin, or French. Language studies must be completed by the end of the second year of the period of research in the doctoral program or according to the guidelines detailed in the student's acceptance letter. Contact the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for further details.

# Ministry/Vocational Goal

The applicant must have demonstrated vocational intent as validated through study or work experiences accepted by the division of the chosen major field of study. In nearly every instance, the student is expected to be involved in ministry-related activities either in a paid or volunteer position during the period of study.

# **Church Relationship**

The applicant must be an active participant in a local church.

#### **Personal Attributes**

The applicant must possess a well-balanced personality as evidenced by satisfactory characteristics in appropriate attitudes, moral conduct, and good physical health.

#### **Application Process**

#### **How to Apply**

All applicants, including current, former, and future students, must apply for the Ph.D. program through the Office of Admissions. The application along with a list of all required supplementary materials is available online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. Applicants will create an account through which they can track progress during the application process. Once the application and all supplementary application materials have been submitted, the Ph.D. Office will schedule an entrance interview for the applicant.

#### When to Apply

Applicants must submit all application materials at least 30 days before the entrance interview. International applicants must submit all application materials at least 60 days prior to the entrance interview. Interviews are required prior to acceptance into the Ph.D. program and are held in April, May, June, and July for acceptance into the Fall semester, and in October, November, and December for acceptance into the Spring semester. Interviews are scheduled by the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office.

#### **Background Check**

Applicants must complete a background check.

# **Official Transcripts**

Official transcripts from all college, university, and seminary work must be sent to the Office of Admissions. Applicants with bachelor's and/or master's degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to application by World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087, telephone: 212-966-6311; fax: 212-739-6100; www.wes.org.

# **Research Paper**

Each applicant is required to submit a twenty-five (25) page research paper related to their desired major field of study. This paper must be an original work and should provide evidence of highly developed research and writing skills. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of The Southwestern Seminary Style Manual available for download on the seminary website.

#### Résumé

Applicants must submit a current résumé.

#### **Church Endorsement**

Applicants must have a church representative complete the Church Endorsement Form.

#### References

All applicants must provide references from two (2) individuals who will attest to the call to ministry and Christian character. References can be submitted from previous graduate professors or current church staff.

#### **TOEFL Test Score (International Students Only)**

International applicants whose first language is not English are required to take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum internet based score of 100. Please check with the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for the latest information regarding required standards for the TOEFL.

#### **Interviews**

The applicant is invited for a formal interview with the chosen major and minor divisions. This formal interview focuses on Christian experience, knowledge of the field, call to ministry, family relationships, and reasons for pursuing a doctorate. The major division reserves the right to require additional coursework or language testing as appropriate before approval is granted for continuation of the application process.

#### **Acceptance to the Program**

The interviewing committee shall make a recommendation to the Associate Dean of the Ph.D. program, who ultimately determines the acceptance of the applicant and any required leveling work. Upon approval of the Associate Dean, the applicant shall be accepted to the program.

## **Provisional Acceptance**

Applicants may be admitted into the period of research in a provisional status if they have passed all requirements for acceptance as outlined above, but do not possess certain qualifying courses that would equate to the Southwestern Seminary Master of Arts in Christian Education degree, or who do not have certain courses specified by the major division. This provisional acceptance may require leveling courses in the following areas: Christian education, theological studies, or research languages. These courses must be completed by the conclusion of the second year of residency or according to the guidelines detailed in the student's acceptance letter.

#### Cost

Tuition for the Ph.D. program is billed by semester, fall and spring, regardless of the number of hours the student is enrolled in. The tuition is \$4,700 per semester. The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students. Their tuition is \$3,700 per semester. Research languages and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the master level hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. Tuition must be paid every semester until the student graduates from the program. This includes semesters when the student is preparing for their comprehensive examination or working on their dissertation. More information pertaining to fees and tuition can be found on the Southwestern Seminary website.

Inquiries regarding billing may be directed to the Business Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2400, Business@swbts.edu.

Financial assistance is available through the Financial Aid Office, 817-923-1921 ext. 3080, financialaid@swbts.edu.

# **Contact Information**

For more information regarding Ph.D. studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries, please email phdeducation@swbts.edu or call the Ph.D. Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 4650

Mailing Address:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Attn: Ph.D. Office P.O. Box 22140 Fort Worth, TX 76122

Fax: 817-921-8767

# **School of Church Music**

# **Faculty**

Leo Day, D.M.A. Professor of Voice and Dean

Scott M. Aniol, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Church Music

H. Gerald (Jerry) Aultman, Ph.D.

Distinguished Professor of Music Theory, Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism, and Chapel Organist

Nathan Burggraff, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Music Theory

Ben Caston, D.M.A.

Associate Professor of Voice and Associate Dean for the Undergraduate Music Programs

Yoon-Mi Lim, D.M.

Associate Professor of Organ, Albert L. Travis Chair of Organ

R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.

Professor of Music History and Senior Associate Dean of the Academic Division

Tom Keumsup Song, D.F.A.

Professor of Church Music and Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry

Mark A. Taylor, D.A.

Professor of Conducting and Robert L. Burton Chair of Conducting

R. Christopher Teichler, D.M.

Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition

David Toledo, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor of Music Ministry and Assistant Dean of the Performance Division

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The purpose of the School of Church Music of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide professional education in church music for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music seeks to provide excellent music leadership for churches, colleges, denominational agencies, and mission fields. Specialized church music courses and general music instruction are available for students in the other schools of the seminary.

A consistent effort is made to provide an educational environment conducive to spiritual growth and deepening awareness of the scope of the ministry of music, promoting a harmonious understanding of the relation of this ministry to all other aspects of Christian ministry.

All students in the School of Church Music are expected to be involved in church music ministry during the time they are enrolled in their degree programs.

Contributions are made by the school to the knowledge of the church music field through performances, research, writing, and music composition.

# **Degree Overview**

The School of Church Music offers eight programs of study.

#### **Bachelor of Music in Performance**

The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music performance, or church music. Students must declare a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice by the beginning of their second semester.

## **Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies**

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological, and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or mission settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

#### **Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

# **Master of Music in Church Music**

The Master of Music in Church Music is designed to provide advanced training in church music, specializing in such areas as worship, ministry, performance, composition, and scholarship. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. This degree is for students with a bachelor's degree in music.

#### Master of Arts in Church Music

The Master of Arts in Church Music is designed to provide essential musical training integrated with focused study in church music ministry. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. For students with a bachelor's degree without a major in music.

# **Master of Arts in Worship**

The Master of Arts in Worship is designed for worship leaders who seek to deepen their understanding of authentic expression of faith and develop their leadership and creative abilities. Through graduate study in worship, theology, culture, leadership, and artistic skills, students will be prepared to plan and lead worship. This degree is for students with a bachelor's degree in any subject.

# **Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Philosophy**

The **purpose of the** Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to provide intensive study in the student's major field of research or performance augmented by integrative study of church music with theoretical and historical subjects. The Ph.D. degree emphasizes original research and rigorous scholarship in an academic subject area; the D.M.A. degree emphasizes the advanced development of both musical artistry and scholarly achievement in an applied area of specialization.

## **Joint Programs**

Two programs are offered in conjunction with the School of Theology and the School of Church and Family Ministries.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor is described in the School of Church and Family Ministries section of this catalog.

The Master of Divinity with a Church Music Concentration is described in the School of Theology section of this catalog.

# Accreditation

The School of Church Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, 20190, Telephone 703-437-0700). The School of Church Music is also a member of the Texas Association of Music Schools.

As a unit of Southwestern Seminary, the School of Church Music is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges.

# **Advanced Standing**

Advanced standing may be granted to students who have completed courses with a grade of "B" or higher in their undergraduate studies that are similar to the following theology and church music courses in the master's programs

in the School of Church Music:

SPFMU 3101/3111 Spiritual Formation I-II SYSTH 3053/3063/3073 Systematic Theology I-III Old Testament I-III OLDTS 3053/3063/3073 NEWTS 3053/3063/3073 New Testament I-III **Baptist Heritage BPTST 3203** Worship **MUMIN 3362 MUMIN 4222** Congregational Song Philosophy in Music Ministry **MUMIN 4312** 

In most cases, advanced standing allows the student to substitute a course but does not decrease the number of hours required for the degree. In the list above, Old Testament, New Testament, and Baptist Heritage are eligible for advanced standing with credit by examination. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information. In all cases, students should request a transcript evaluation for advanced standing from the Associate Dean, Academic Division of the School of Church Music.

# **Application for Admission**

An application for admission to the School of Church Music for all students is part of the general seminary application submitted to the Office of Admissions. Further details on doctoral admission appear below.

# **Orientation**

Prior to the beginning of classes for the fall and spring semesters, the School of Church Music provides an orientation period during which entering students audition in applied music, take placement examinations, and are advised. All new music students at every degree level are required to participate. Registration in music courses is not permitted unless music school orientation has been satisfactorily completed. Students entering during the summer session will attend orientation before the following fall semester.

# **Auditions and Placement Examinations**

Every new music student will audition and take placement examinations during orientation prior to registering for the first semester. Students beginning in a summer session will audition and take placement exams during the following fall semester orientation. For information on the auditions and placement examinations, see the Prospective Music Students page on the School of Church Music website.

Normally students are not excluded on the basis of these auditions and examinations; appropriate leveling work will be assigned as needed. Continuation in the School of Church Music is, however, subject to faculty review and approval. Approved students will be notified of the date of these auditions and exams.

Former students who have not been enrolled in music courses for more than five years will also audition and take placement examinations.

# **Certificate in Church Music Ministry**

The purpose of the Certificate in Church Music Ministry program is to equip church musicians in the biblical and theological foundations of church music ministry as well as practical ministry skills by providing quality education and training.

The Certificate in Church Music Ministry can be acquired by completing 18 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing (3) 3-hour courses in Systematic Theology (9 hours) and (3) 3-hour courses in Church Music Ministry (9 hours).

## **Theology Courses**

#### SYSTH 3053 Systematic Theology I

A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with a focus on sources and method. 3 hours.

#### SYSTH 3063 Systematic Theology II

A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ. 3 hours.

#### SYSTH 3073 Systematic Theology III

A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. 3 hours.

# **Church Music Ministry Courses**

#### **MUMIN 4413 Biblical Foundations of Church Music**

A survey of the biblical and theological foundations of church music. Students will learn principles from the Old and New Testaments as well as theological perspectives that impact the philosophy and practice of church music ministry. 3 hours.

#### **MUMIN 4423 The Corporate Ministry of Song**

A study of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions. Students will be taught how to evaluate congregational songs from a biblical and musical perspective and lead them in the local church. 3 hours.

#### **MUMIN 4433 Church Music Ministry Skills**

This course is designed to assist the church musician in in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an active church musician. 3 hours.

# **Ensembles**

Ensembles in the School of Church Music are open to all college and seminary students.

## **Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. No audition required.

# **Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestra that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required.

#### **Chamber Ensemble**

Students will participate in small chamber ensembles, such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble, depending on the resources available. Audition required.

#### Combo Lab

A lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required.

#### **Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be performed. Audition required.

#### **NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required.

#### **Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. In association with the Fort Worth Civic Orchestra. Audition required.

#### **Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required.

# **Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required.

# Zimrah

A student service organization that sponsors extracurricular musical activities for students in the School of Church Music, Zimrah provides opportunities for fellowship, recreation, and cultural and spiritual development. Activities of the organization also include the presentation of music programs for the student body and other organizations.

# **Scholarships**

Music students are encouraged to work closely with the seminary's Office of Financial Aid, which offers a wide variety of general financial aid and scholarships.

Scholarships are available for students who participate in Chapel Orchestra and Southwestern Singers. Other music-related scholarships based on need and/or merit may be available once a student has enrolled for classes.

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Organ Scholarships are available for organ concentrations upon the recommendation of the faculty of the Organ Department.

# **Bachelor of Music in Performance**

http://catalog.swbts.edu/scarborough-college/bachelor-of-music-in-performance/

# **Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies**

http://catalog.swbts.edu/scarborough-college/bachelor-of-music-in-worship-studies/

# **Bachelor of Arts in Music**

http://catalog.swbts.edu/scarborough-college/bachelor-of-arts-in-music/

## **Master of Arts in Church Music**

The Master of Arts in Church Music (M.A.C.M.) is designed to provide essential musical training integrated with focused study in church music ministry. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. A student who begins the M.A.C.M. degree program may opt to complete the Master of Music in Church Music as outlined below.

The M.A.C.M. degree is not considered preparation for doctoral study. An M.A.C.M. student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree.

# **Entrance Requirement**

A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university; a major in music is not expected. On the basis of auditions and placement examinations, a student may qualify for advanced standing in music theory or for transfer credit for music coursework completed in college.

## **Applied Area**

Music Ministry is the concentration on the M.A.C.M. degree. In addition to the concentration, students will choose an applied area of study from voice, piano, organ, instrument, or composition pending approval on the basis of an audition before the appropriate faculty.

All students, regardless of their applied area, will be required to pass a voice proficiency and a piano proficiency as soon as possible in their course of study.

#### **Grades**

M.A.C.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

#### **Time Limit**

The Master of Arts in Church Music normally requires a minimum of eight semesters for completion. The Master of Arts in Church Music degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

## **Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are required to complete the degree and are normally given about four to six weeks before graduation. If the student does not pass the comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.A.C.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies before registering for comprehensive examinations
- Completion of Senior Recital
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Enrollment in M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMST 4980)

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Master of Arts in Church Music (for studer majors in college)	nts who were not 1	music

General Music Studies (undergraduate equivalent)		
Theory and Musicianship I	MUTHY 1414	4
Theory and Musicianship II	MUTHY 1424	4
Theory and Musicianship III	MUTHY 1434	4
Theory and Musicianship IV	MUTHY 1444	4
Select three courses from the following:	Select three courses:	6
Form in Music	MUTHY 1452	
Post-Tonal Theory	MUTHY 1462	
Counterpoint	MUTHY 1472	
Instrumentation	MUTHY 1482	
Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance	MUHST 1112	2
Music History II: Baroque-Classical	MUHST 1122	2
Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present	MUHST 1132	2
Conducting I	CONDG 1622	2
Conducting II (Choral or Instrumental)	CONDG 1632 or CONDG 1642	2
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 1xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 1018	1
Performance Lab (two semesters)	PFMLB 1010	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 4000	0
	Total	34

# Applied Area (audition required; choose from one of the five areas below)

Void	ce	
Class Voice I	VOICL 1912	2
Class Voice II	VOICL 1922	2
M.A.C.M. Voice III	VOIPR 1932	2
M.A.C.M. Voice IV	VOIPR 1942	2
M.A.C.M. Voice V	VOIPR 1952	2
M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital	VOIPR 1962	2
Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4902	2
	Total	14
Piar	10	
M.A.C.M. Piano I	PIAPR 1812	2
M.A.C.M. Piano II	PIAPR 1822	2
M.A.C.M. Piano III	PIAPR 1832	2
M.A.C.M. Piano IV	PIAPR 1842	2
M.A.C.M. Piano V	PIAPR 1852	2
M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital	PIAPR 1862	2
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1
Piano Pedagogy Development I	PIACL 4861	1
Technical Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4880	0
	Total	14

Organ		
M.A.C.M. Organ I	ORGPR 1712	2
M.A.C.M. Organ II	ORGPR 1722	2
M.A.C.M. Organ III	ORGPR 1732	2
M.A.C.M. Organ IV	ORGPR 1742	2
M.A.C.M. Organ V	ORGPR 1752	2
M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital	ORGPR 1762	2
Service Playing I	ORGCL 4731	1
Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching	ORGCL 4741	1
	Total	14
Instrument		
M.A.C.M. Instrument I	ORINS 1012	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument II	ORINS 1022	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument III	ORINS 1032	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument IV	ORINS 1042	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument V	ORINS 1052	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital	ORINS 1062	2
Church Orchestra Practicum I	ORINS 4931	1
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	1
	Total	14
Composition		
Applied Study (two semesters)	PIAPR 1812/1822 VOICL 1912/1922 ORGPR 1712/1722 or ORINS 1012/1022	4

M.A.C.M. Composition I	COMPN 1512	2
M.A.C.M. Composition II	COMPN 1522	2
M.A.C.M. Composition III	COMPN 1532	2
M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital	COMPN 1592	2
Select one course not previously taken from the following:	Select one course:	2
Form in Music	MUTHY 1452	
Post-Tonal Theory	MUTHY 1462	
Counterpoint	MUTHY 1472	
Instrumentation	MUTHY 1482	
	Total	14
Graduate Church Music Studies (students may complete these co		fer to the
		fer to the
M.M.)	ourses for the M.A.C.M. or trans	
M.M.) Spiritual Formation I	ourses for the M.A.C.M. or trans	1
M.M.)  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111	1
M.M.)  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II  Systematic Theology I	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111 SYSTH 3053	1 1 3
M.M.)  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II  Systematic Theology I  Select one: Systematic Theology II or III	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111 SYSTH 3053 SYSTH 3063 or 3073 OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or	1 3 3
M.M.)  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II  Systematic Theology I  Select one: Systematic Theology II or III  Old Testament I, II, or III	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111 SYSTH 3053 SYSTH 3063 or 3073 OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073 NEWTS 3053 or 3063	1 1 3 3
M.M.)  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II  Systematic Theology I  Select one: Systematic Theology II or III  Old Testament I, II, or III  New Testament I, II, or III	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111 SYSTH 3053 SYSTH 3063 or 3073 OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073 NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	1 3 3 3
Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II  Systematic Theology I  Select one: Systematic Theology II or III  Old Testament I, II, or III  New Testament I, II, or III  Baptist Heritage	SPFMU 3101 SPFMU 3111 SYSTH 3053 SYSTH 3063 or 3073 OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073 NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073 BPTST 3203	1 1 3 3 3

Philosophy in Music Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Supervised Music Ministry	MUMIN 3351	1
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Performance Lab (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0
M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Exams	MUMST 4980	0
Select five courses from the following:	Select five courses:	5
Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	MUMIN 4511	
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	MUMIN 4561	
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	
Practicum: The Arts in Worship	MUMIN 4671	
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	MUMIN 4681	
Practicum: Media in Worship	MUMIN 4691	
Select three courses from the following:	Select three courses:	6
Music in Missions	MUMIN 3372	
Comparative Liturgies	MUMIN 4262	
Hebrew and Early Christian Worship	MUMIN 4442	
Worship in Reformation and Revival	MUMIN 4452	
Worship in Korea	MUMIN 4472	

Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry	MUMIN 4522	
Dynamics of Corporate Worship	MUMIN 4572	
Topics in Congregational Song	MUMIN 4592	
Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship	MUMIN 4622	
Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice	MUMIN 4652	
Anthropology and Cultural Studies	MUMIN 4662	
	Total	40
	Total Degree Hours	88

# **Master of Music in Church Music**

The Master of Music in Church Music is designed to provide advanced training in church music, specializing in such areas as worship, ministry, performance, composition, and scholarship. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies.

# **Entrance Requirement**

A Bachelor of Arts in Music or a Bachelor of Music degree from an accredited college or university. Students who were not music majors in college should pursue the M.A.C.M. program.

## **Concentrations**

In addition to the theology and ministry courses in the M.M.C.M. Common Hours, students will choose an area of concentration, which is the equivalent of a second major, from the fields below:

<b>Applied Concentrations</b>		
• Accompanying	• Jazz Studies	Piano Performance

• Composition	Organ Performance	Voice Pedagogy
• Conducting	• Piano Pedagogy	Voice Performance
• Instrumental Studies		
Academic Concentratio	ns	
Music Education	Music Ministry	Music Theory
Music History	Music Missions	• Worship

For admittance into an applied concentration, students are required to audition in advance of matriculation, either in person on the Fort Worth campus or by submitting a digital audition. Please consult the Prospective Music Students page of the School of Church Music website for details on scheduling or submitting an audition.

Academic concentrations require department approval based on placement examinations and GPA.

#### Grades

M.M.C.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

#### **Time Limit**

The Master of Music in Church Music degree requires at least four semesters for completion. The degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

## **Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are required to complete the degree and are normally given about

four to six weeks before graduation. If the student does not pass comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.M.C.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses with a grade of "C" or better
- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies before registering for comprehensive examinations
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Completion of thesis or recital (if applicable)
- Enrollment in M.M.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMST 4990)

## **Master of Music in Church Music**

# **Common Hours**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Spiritual Formation I	SPFMU 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFMU 3111	1
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Select one: Systematic Theology II or III	SYSTH 3063 or 3073	3
Old Testament I, II, or III	OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3
New Testament I, II, or III	NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUMIN 3360	0
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Music Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Select two hours from the following:	Select two hours:	2
Worship, Congregational Song, or Philosophy elective or	MUMIN 4xx2	

Practica electives (two courses)*	MUMIN 4xx1	
*Practica electives are not available for Music Ministry or Worship concentrations.		
Performance Lab (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 4000	0
M.M.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations	MUMST 4990	0
	Total Common Hours	25
	Concentration Hours	24
Accompanying Concent	Total Degree Hours	49
Accompanying Concent	ration	
Accompanying Concent  M.M. Piano I		2
M.M. Piano I	ration	
	ration PIAPR 4812	2
M.M. Piano I  M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822	2 2
M.M. Piano I  M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency  M.M. Accompanying Recital I	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880	2 2 0
M.M. Piano I M.M. Piano II	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880 PIAPR 4832	2 2 0 2
M.M. Piano I  M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency  M.M. Accompanying Recital I  M.M. Accompanying Recital II	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880 PIAPR 4832 PIAPR 4842	2 2 0 2 2
M.M. Piano I  M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency  M.M. Accompanying Recital I  M.M. Accompanying Recital II  Advanced Accompanying	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880 PIAPR 4832 PIAPR 4842 PIACL 4842	2 2 0 2 2 2
M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency  M.M. Accompanying Recital I  M.M. Accompanying Recital II  Advanced Accompanying  The Piano in Chamber Music Literature  Introduction to Music Research	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880 PIAPR 4832 PIAPR 4842 PIACL 4842 PIACL 48491	2 2 0 2 2 2 2
M.M. Piano I  M.M. Piano II  Technical Piano Proficiency  M.M. Accompanying Recital I  M.M. Accompanying Recital II  Advanced Accompanying  The Piano in Chamber Music Literature	PIAPR 4812 PIAPR 4822 PIACL 4880 PIAPR 4832 PIAPR 4842 PIACL 4842 PIACL 4891 MUHST 4102	2 2 0 2 2 2 1 2

Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Theory at the Keyboard	MUTHY 4501	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOICL 4911	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	VOICL 4921	1
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
	Concentration Hours	24

NOTE: Students in the Accompanying concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

# **Composition Concentration**

M.M. Composition I	COMPN 4512	2
M.M. Composition II	COMPN 4522	2
M.M. Composition III	COMPN 4532	2
M.M. Composition IV and Recital	COMPN 4542	2
Arranging	COMPN 4112	2
Graduate Composition Seminar	COMPN 4572	2
Analytical Document	COMPN 4602	2
Advanced Orchestration	MUTHY 4472	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1

Select one course from the following:	Select one:	2
Jazz Composition	JAZPR 4252	
Seminar in Analysis I	MUTHY 4442	
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
	Concentration Hours	24
Conducting Con	centration	
English, Italian, and Latin Diction	VOICL 3952	2
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	2
Applied Conducting I: Instrumental	CONDG 4632	2
Applied Conducting II: Choral	CONDG 4642	2
Applied Conducting III and Recital	CONDG 4652	2
Conducting Document	CONDG 4690	0
Choral Literature I	CONDG 4712	2
Choral Literature II	CONDG 4722	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Voice	VOIPR 4951	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
Southwestern Singers (two semesters)	ENSEM 3658	1
Auditioned Choral Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
	Concentration Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Conducting concentration who have not completed undergraduate courses in choral diction, French and German diction, and voice pedagogy must take CONDG 3601 Choral Diction, VOICL 3962 French and German Diction, and VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as leveling courses.

<b>Instrumental Studies Concentration</b>		
M.M. Instrument I	ORINS 4012	2
M.M. Instrument II	ORINS 4022	2
M.M. Instrument III	ORINS 4032	2
M.M. Instrument IV and Recital	ORINS 4092	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History electives (two courses)	MUHST 4xx2	4
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Auditioned Instrumental Ensemble(s) (four semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	2
Select one pair from the following:	Select one pair:	2
Instrument Pedagogy	ORINS 4901	
Instrument Literature	ORINS 4911	
OR	OR	
Church Orchestra Practicum I	ORINS 4931	
Church Orchestra Practicum II	ORINS 4941	
Select two courses from the following:	Select two courses:	4
Jazz Improvisation	JAZCM 4232	
Jazz Arranging	JAZCM 4242	
Elective Composition	COMPN 5512	

Elective Composition	COMPN 5522	
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	
Elective Applied Conducting: Instrumental	CONDG 4631 (two semesters)	
Applied Conducting II: Instrumental	CONDG 4632	
Advanced Orchestration	MUTHY 4472	
	Concentration Hours	24
Jazz Studies in Church M	<b>Susic Concentration</b>	
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I	JAZPR 4012	2
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II	JAZPR 4022	2
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies IV and Recital	JAZPR 4042	2
Improvisation Proficiency	JAZCM 4210	0
Jazz History	JAZCM 4212	2
Jazz Styles and Analysis	JAZCM 4222	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
NewSound (four semesters)	ENSEM 3638	2
Combo Lab I or II (four semesters)	ENSEM 3088 or ENSEM 3098	2
Select six hours from the following courses:	Select six hours:	6
Jazz Arranging	JAZCM 4242	
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies III	JAZPR 4032	
Jazz Composition	JAZPR 4252	
Advanced Jazz Improvisation	JAZPR 4282	

Elective Composition	COMPN 5512	
Elective Composition	COMPN 5522	
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	
Elective Conducting: Instrumental	CONDG 4631 (two semesters)	
Applied Conducting II: Instrumental	CONDG 4632	
Church Orchestra Practicum I	ORINS 4931	
Church Orchestra Practicum II	ORINS 4941	
	Concentration Hours	24
Music Education Conce	ntration	
Philosophy and History of Education	FOUND 3323	3
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Issues in Church Music Education	MUMIN 4362	2
Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education	MUMIN 4411	1
Church Music Education Internship and Research Project	MUMIN 4441	1
Colloquium (required every semester in residence)	MUMIN 4700	0
Select one course from the following:	Select one course:	1
Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	MUMIN 4511	
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	MUMIN 4561	
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	

Practicum: The Arts in Worship	MUMIN 4671	
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	MUMIN 4681	
Practicum: Media in Worship	MUMIN 4691	
Select one from the following:	Select one:	1
Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education	MUMIN 4421	
Orff Approved Training (through off-campus programs)	MUMIN 4461	
Kodály Endorsed Training (through off-campus programs)	MUMIN 4471	
Dalcroze Recognized Training (through off-campus programs)	MUMIN 4481	
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	2
Applied Study (two semesters)	VOIPR 4951/4961 JAZPR 4951/4961 ORGPR 4951/4961 ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961	2
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
	Concentration Hours	24
<b>NOTE:</b> Students in the Music Education concentration who have not convoice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling co		rse in
Music History Concentra	ation	
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2

Introduction to Musicology	MUHST 4162	2
M.M. Thesis in Music History	MUHST 4194	4
Music History electives (five courses)	MUHST 4xx2	10
Seminar in Analysis I	MUTHY 4442	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	2
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
	Concentration Hours	24
Music Ministry Co	oncentration	
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures	CONDG 4602	2
Applied Study (two semesters)	VOIPR 4951/4961 JAZPR 4951/4961 ORGPR 4951/4961 ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	2
Supervised Music Ministry and Project	MUMIN 3351	1
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2

**MUMIN 4700** 

0

Colloquium (required every semester in residence)

Select three courses from the following:	Select three courses:	3
Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	MUMIN 4511	
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	MUMIN 4561	
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	
Practicum: The Arts in Worship	MUMIN 4671	
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	MUMIN 4681	
Practicum: Media in Worship	MUMIN 4691	

Select two courses from the following:	Select two courses:	4
Music in Missions	MUMIN 3372	
Comparative Liturgies	MUMIN 4262	
Hebrew and Early Christian Worship	MUMIN 4442	
Worship in Reformation and Revival	MUMIN 4452	
Worship in Korea	MUMIN 4472	
Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry	MUMIN 4522	
Dynamics of Corporate Worship	MUMIN 4572	
The Psalms	MUMIN 4602	
Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship	MUMIN 4622	
Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice	MUMIN 4652	
	Concentration Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Music Ministry concentration who have not completed an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course.

# **Music Missions Concentration\***

Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies or	MISSN 3373 or	3
Church Planting in Urban Contexts	MISSN 5453	
Music in Missions	MUMIN 3372	2
Anthropology and Cultural Studies	MUMIN 4662	2
Supervised Music Missions Project	MUMIN 3900	0
Ethnomusicology and Culture	MUMIN 3922	2
Worship, Congregational Song, or Philosophy elective	MUMIN 4xx2	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Colloquium (required every semester in residence)	MUMIN 4700	0
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Practicum elective	MUMIN 4xx1	1
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
	Concentration Hours	24

<sup>\*</sup>Students choosing a thesis track will substitute MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music (4 hours) for four hours of course work in consultation with the department chair.

Note: For those students with advanced standing in theology, EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism is recommended.

# **Music Theory Concentration**

Seminar in Analysis I	MUTHY 4442	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	2

Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 4482	2
M.M. Thesis in Music Theory	MUTHY 4494	4
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History electives (three courses)	MUHST 4xx2	6
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
Select two courses from the following:	Select two courses:	4
Advanced Orchestration	MUTHY 4472	
Arranging	COMPN 4112	
Elective Composition	COMPN 5512	
Jazz Styles and Analysis	JAZCM 4222	
Jazz Composition	JAZPR 4252	
	Concentration Hours	24
Organ Performance C	Concentration	
M.M. Organ I	ORGPR 4712	2
M.M. Organ II	ORGPR 4722	2
M.M. Organ III	ORGPR 4782	2
M.M. Organ IV and Recital	ORGPR 4792	2
Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 4711	1
Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 4721	1
Service Playing I	ORGCL 4731	1
	ORGCE 1731	
Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching	ORGCL 4741	1

Conducting elective	CONDG 4602, 4712, or 4722	2	
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2	
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452		
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2	
Auditioned Ensemble(s) (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1	
Select two courses from the following:	Select two courses:	4	
Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132		
Music in the Nineteenth Century	MUHST 4142		
Music in the Twentieth Century	MUHST 4152		
Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre	MUHST 4262		
Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks	MUHST 4272		
	Concentration Hours	24	
Piano Pedagogy Concentration			
M.M. Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 4912	2	
M.M. Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 4922	2	
M.M. Piano III (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 4982	2	
M.M. Piano IV and Recital (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 4992	2	
Technical Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4880	0	
Accompanying	PIACL 3881	1	
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1	
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II	PIACL 4851	1	
Seminar in Piano Literature I	PIACL 4811	1	

Seminar in Piano Literature II	PIACL 4821	1
Piano Pedagogy Development I	PIACL 4861	1
Piano Pedagogy Development II	PIACL 4881	1
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Theory at the Keyboard	MUTHY 4501	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	2
Select one course from the following:	Select one course:	2
Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132	
Music in the Nineteenth Century	MUHST 4142	
Music in the Twentieth Century	MUHST 4152	
	Concentration Hours	24
Piano Performance (	Concentration	
M.M. Piano I (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 4812	2
M.M. Piano II (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 4822	2
M.M. Piano III (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 4882	2
M.M. Piano IV and Recital (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 4892	2
Technical Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4880	0
Accompanying	PIACL 3881	1
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1
Seminar in Piano Literature I	PIACL 4811	1

Piano Pedagogy Development I	PIACL 4861	1
Theory at the Keyboard	MUTHY 4501	1
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	2
Select two courses from the following:	Select two courses:	4
Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132	
Music in the Nineteenth Century	MUHST 4142	
Music in the Twentieth Century	MUHST 4152	
	Concentration Hours	24
Voice Pedagogy Concent		
M.M. Voice I	VOIPR 4912	2
	VOIPR 4912 VOIPR 4922	2
M.M. Voice II		+
M.M. Voice II M.M. Voice Pedagogy III	VOIPR 4922	2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital	VOIPR 4922 VOIPR 4932	2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)	VOIPR 4922 VOIPR 4932 VOIPR 4942	2 2 2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)  Seminar in Voice Pedagogy	VOIPR 4922 VOIPR 4932 VOIPR 4942 VOICL 4982	2 2 2 2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)  Seminar in Voice Pedagogy  Practice Teaching: Voice	VOIPR 4922 VOIPR 4932 VOIPR 4942 VOICL 4982 VOICL 4952	2 2 2 2 2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)  Seminar in Voice Pedagogy  Practice Teaching: Voice  Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOIPR 4922  VOIPR 4932  VOIPR 4942  VOICL 4982  VOICL 4952  VOICL 4962	2 2 2 2 2 2 2
M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)  Seminar in Voice Pedagogy  Practice Teaching: Voice  Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I  Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	VOIPR 4922 VOIPR 4932 VOIPR 4942 VOICL 4982 VOICL 4952 VOICL 4962 VOICL 4911	2 2 2 2 2 2 2
M.M. Voice II  M.M. Voice Pedagogy III  M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital  Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)  Seminar in Voice Pedagogy  Practice Teaching: Voice  Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I  Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II  Introduction to Music Research  Music History elective	VOIPR 4922  VOIPR 4932  VOIPR 4942  VOICL 4982  VOICL 4952  VOICL 4962  VOICL 4911  VOICL 4921	2 2 2 2 2 2 1

Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Auditioned Voice Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
	Concentration Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Pedagogy concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction in addition to voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

## **Voice Performance Concentration**

M.M. Voice I	VOIPR 4912	2
M.M. Voice II	VOIPR 4922	2
M.M. Voice Performance III	VOIPR 4982	2
M.M. Voice Performance IV and Recital	VOIPR 4992	2
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOICL 4911	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	VOICL 4921	1
Seminar in Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4952	2
Practice Teaching: Voice	VOICL 4962	2
Choral Literature I or Choral Literature II	CONDG 4712 or 4722	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Auditioned Voice Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1

Concentration Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Performance concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction in addition to voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

# **Worship Concentration**

Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music History elective	MUHST 4xx2	2
Seminar in Analysis I or	MUTHY 4442 or	2
Seminar in Analysis II	MUTHY 4452	
Applied Study (two semesters)	VOIPR 4951/4961 JAZPR 4951/4961 ORGPR 4951/4961 ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	2
M.M. Thesis in Church Music	MUMIN 4294	4
Colloquium (required every semester in residence)	MUMIN 4700	0

Select four courses from the following:	Select five courses:	8
Music in Missions	MUMIN 3372	
Comparative Liturgies	MUMIN 4262	
Hebrew and Early Christian Worship	MUMIN 4442	
Worship in Reformation and Revival	MUMIN 4452	
Worship in Korea	MUMIN 4472	
Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry	MUMIN 4522	
Global and Multicultural Influences on Worship	MUMIN 4562	

Dynamics of Corporate Worship	MUMIN 4572	
Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship	MUMIN 4622	
Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice	MUMIN 4652	
Select two courses from the following:	Select three courses:	2
Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources	MUMIN 4511	
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	MUMIN 4561	
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	
Practicum: The Arts in Worship	MUMIN 4671	
Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions	MUMIN 4681	
Practicum: Media in Worship	MUMIN 4691	

# **Master of Arts in Worship**

The Masters of Arts in Worship is designed for worship leaders who seek to deepen their understanding of authentic expression of faith and develop their leadership and creative abilities. Through graduate study in worship, theology, culture, leadership, and artistic skills, students will be prepared to plan and lead worship.

# **Entrance Requirement**

A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university.

#### **Grades**

M.A. in Worship students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

# **Method of Study**

The required courses in theological studies may be completed on campus or online. The required courses in worship

studies are offered as hybrid-resident classes, with each course meeting for one week on campus with additional work online. Worship classes are offered during the winter break and summer term on a two-year rotation. The skill courses are taken on campus in conjunction with the hybrid-resident classes.

# **Worship Ministry Project**

Following the completion of all course requirements for the Master of Arts in Worship, students will meet with a faculty supervisor to design, conduct, and complete a worship ministry project. Depending on the student's goals, the project may be a practical ministry project or a formal research thesis.

#### **Time Limit**

The Master of Arts in Worship degree must be completed within a period of five years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Master of Arts in Worship			
Theologica	al Studies		
Spiritual Formation I	SPFMU 3101	1	
Spiritual Formation II	SPFMU 3111	1	
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3	
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3	
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3	
Old Testament I, II, or III	OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3	
New Testament I, II, or III	NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3	
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3	
	Total Theology Hours	20	

Worship Studies		
Biblical Foundations of Worship and Culture	MUMIN 4213	3
Congregational Song: Ancient and Future	MUMIN 4223	3
Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy	MUMIN 4233	3
Worship Arts: Authentic Expressions and Faith	MUMIN 4243	3
Worship Ministry Project	MUMIN 4252	2
Skill Studies		
Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry	MUMIN 4601	1
Select one course:	Select one:	
Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship	MUMIN 4561	1
Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship	MUMIN 4571	1
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUMIN 4661	1
	Total Worship and Skill Hours	16
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	36

# **Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music / Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music**

The purpose of the Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to provide intensive study in the student's major field of research or performance augmented by integrative study of church music with theoretical and historical subjects. The Ph.D. degree emphasizes original research and rigorous scholarship in an academic subject area; the D.M.A. degree emphasizes the advanced development of both musical artistry and scholarly achievement in an applied area of specialization.

## **Admission Requirements**

### **Prerequisites**

A prerequisite for either doctoral degree is a master's degree from an accredited college, university, or seminary whose requirements approximate those of the Master of Music degree at Southwestern Seminary, and a minimum grade point average of 3.30. For the concentration in worship, a master of arts in worship is acceptable if the applicant has a bachelor's degree in music.

Doctoral applicants in conducting and music ministry are encouraged to have had practical or professional experience in their field after master's-level work and before formally beginning the doctoral degree.

#### **Application**

Prospective doctoral students will submit a general seminary application to the Office of Admissions. For entrance in a fall semester the application should be received by April 1 and for entrance in a spring semester by November 1. All required supporting documents (e.g., test scores, letters of recommendation), which will be reviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee, must be received before an applicant can be formally admitted to the program.

## English Requirements

Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to take the Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and achieve a minimum score of 100. Applicants not achieving the minimum score but who have earned a degree in an accredited English-language program in a North American institution may request a waiver with supporting documentation, including an official TOEFL score. Applicants who have completed an M.M. degree at Southwestern Seminary are exempt from the TOEFL requirement. In all cases, if English deficiencies are discovered in the course of study, proficiency courses may be required.

#### **Interview**

An applicant for a doctoral degree must be interviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee before final approval for admission can be granted. Ideally, the interview should be held on campus, but interviews via conference call are permissible.

#### **Concentrations**

The prospective doctoral student will indicate an intended concentration. The following concentrations are available on the D.M.A.:

• Composition	Piano Pedagogy	• Voice Pedagogy
• Conducting	• Piano Performance	• Voice Performance

	<ul><li>Organ</li><li>Performance</li></ul>		
The follow	wing concentrations are available or	n the Ph.D.:	
	Music Ministry	Music Theory	• Musicology
	Worship		

#### **Auditions / Evidence of Scholarship**

Applicants for the D.M.A. degree will perform an audition before the faculty of the proposed department of concentration, either in person on the Fort Worth campus or by submitting a digital audition. Please consult the Prospective Music Students page of the School of Church Music website for details on scheduling or submitting an audition. Applicants for the Ph.D. degree will submit evidence of their research and writing.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in piano or organ will be required to play a thirty- to forty-minute entrance audition. The repertoire should represent a contrast of styles and should reflect a level of achievement equivalent to a master's degree recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in voice should arrive on campus in time to confer with an accompanist before the audition. The audition material will consist of six songs from memory: four art songs (one each in German, Italian, French, and English), one opera aria in its original language, and one oratorio aria in English. The selections should represent the major periods of music history, including the modern era. If approval is granted, a thirty-minute jury performance at the end of the first semester will qualify the student for continuation in the voice concentration on the D.M.A. degree.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in conducting will be required to perform a live audition, conducting fifteen minutes of three major works of varying repertoire. In addition, an interview will explore the student's background, educational goals, and musical and pedagogical knowledge of conducting. Prior to the audition, the student should submit the following materials: cover letter describing the student's intention for audition and study, résumé, and DVDs from ideally three performances they have conducted. The student may be required to give an entrance recital within the first fifteen hours of course work if the master's degree did not include a master's-level recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in composition will submit a list of compositions completed and a representative group of scores and recordings to be evaluated by the composition department. In addition, the student will be interviewed by the composition department.

Each applicant for the Ph.D. will be required to submit a research document either previously prepared or prepared especially for the Ph.D. application. This document should reflect the applicant's highest level of scholarship.

#### **Continuation in the Program**

The Advanced Studies Committee and the faculty of the School of Church Music reserve the right to decline to admit, or to continue as a student, any person who fails to meet established qualifications. The total record of a student is subject to review each semester of enrollment.

The Advanced Studies Committee of the School of Church Music publishes a Manual for Doctoral Studies in Music that provides detailed information about the D.M.A. and Ph.D. programs. Doctoral students are required to follow the most recent edition of the manual.

#### **Continued Enrollment**

Doctoral students must enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay enrollment fees from the time they begin their program until they graduate or withdraw from the program. Doctoral students who are not enrolled in regular coursework or doctoral examinations must enroll in MUDOC 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment.

#### **Time Limit**

The D.M.A. or Ph.D. degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

#### Grades

Doctoral students must maintain an overall grade point average of 3.30.

#### **Language Requirements**

All doctoral students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the reading of German. Courses are available to prepare the student for the doctoral German reading examination. Students who have not passed the German reading examination by the time they have completed eighteen hours of doctoral seminars may enroll only for Doctoral Continued Enrollment (MUDOC 8100) until the German language requirement has been satisfied. The German reading examination may be taken any number of times that the committee deems reasonable.

Ph.D. students are required to pass a reading examination in a second foreign language. In most cases, this will be French, but may, by approval of the Advanced Studies Committee, be another language more appropriate to the student's area of dissertation research. This second language exam must be passed before the Advanced Studies Committee approves the dissertation prospectus.

D.M.A. students in conducting must pass an IPA proficiency examination in English, French, German, Italian, and Latin before taking doctoral qualifying examinations.

#### **Residence Requirements**

Two consecutive semesters in which the student satisfactorily completes a specified number of hours of graduate coursework will satisfy the residence requirements of the institution. For academic concentrations, this is 18 hours; for performance concentrations, it is 16 hours.

As part of a three-year educational experiment approved by the Association of Theological Schools, students in the Worship concentration may participate as a residential student or online through live video web conferencing.

## **Approval for Graduation**

The Advanced Studies Committee and the general faculty each reserve the right and authority to refuse to approve a candidate for graduation for reasons the committee or the general faculty, in the sole discretion of each, deems valid, even though the candidate has met the other requirements for the degree.

## **Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music**

## **Music Ministry Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
Special Research in Worship Studies	MUMIN 7613	3
Doctoral Dissertation in Church Music	MUMIN 8016	6
Select six seminars from the following categories (at least one from each	category):	18
Worship History		
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	
Theology and Worship		
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	
Worship Philosophy		
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	

Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	
Congregational Song		
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	
	Total	33
Music History and/or Music Theory		6
Select two seminars:		
Music History		
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
Music Theory		
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3

Electives		1-3
The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of		
This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:		
• Two semesters of Southwestern Master Chorale (1 hour)		
Two semesters of an auditioned ensemble (1 hour)		
• One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (v (2 hours)	oice, piano, organ, or instrur	ment)
• One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)		
One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)  Vocational Development		
	MUDOC 8012	2
Vocational Development	MUDOC 8012 MUDOC 8022	2 2
Vocational Development Colloquium I		_
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022 MUDOC 8040	2
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II  Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8022 MUDOC 8040	2
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II  Platform Leadership for the Musician  Examinations	MUDOC 8022  MUDOC 8040  Total	2 0 4

	Total Degree Hours	44 - 46	
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0	

# **Music Theory Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hour
Music Theory	'	
Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory	MUTHY 8016	6
Select six from the following:	Select six:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 7483	3
Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950	COMPN 7523	3
	Total	24
Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)		9
Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)		6
The second and third academic areas will be selected in consultation background and interests. Three seminars will be chosen from either second academic area; two seminars will be chosen from the other dia a total of five seminars from the following:	music ministry or music history	y for the
Music Ministry		

Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
Music History		
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3

Electives		1-3
The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of		
This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:		
• Two semesters of Southwestern Master Chorale (1 hour)		
Two semesters of an auditioned ensemble (1 hour)		
• One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (vo. (2 hours)	ice, piano, organ, or inst	rument)
• One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)		
Vocational Development	MUDOC 8012	2
Vocational Development Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012 MUDOC 8022	2 2
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II		
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II  Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8022 MUDOC 8040	0
Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II  Platform Leadership for the Musician  Examinations	MUDOC 8022 MUDOC 8040	0
One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)  Vocational Development  Colloquium I  Colloquium II  Platform Leadership for the Musician  Examinations  German Reading Examination  Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)	MUDOC 8022  MUDOC 8040  Total	2 0 4

	Total Degree Hours	44 - 46	
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0	

# **Musicology Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Music History			
The Craft of Scholarly Writing	MUHST 7103	3	
Current Methods in Musicology	MUHST 7163	3	
Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology	MUHST 8016	6	
Select five from the following:	Select five:		
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3	
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3	
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3	
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3	
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3	
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3	
	Total	27	
Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music Theory)		9	

#### Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music Theory)

6

The second and third academic areas will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Three seminars will be chosen from either music ministry or music theory for the second academic area; two seminars will be chosen from the other discipline for the third academic area. Select a total of five seminars from the following:

Music Ministry		
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies  Mt 750	UMIN 03	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages  Mt 75	UMIN 13	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present  Mt 752	UMIN 23	3
Research in Theology and Worship I  MI 753	UMIN 33	3
Research in Theology and Worship II  MI 754	UMIN 43	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy  MI 755	UMIN 53	3
Research in Aesthetics MI 756	UMIN 63	3
Research in Culture  Mt 757	UMIN 73	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	UMIN 83	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present MI	UMIN 93	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education  Mil 760	UMIN 03	3
Music Theory		

	Total Degree Hours	46
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)	MUDOC 8070	0
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Examinations		
	Total	4
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Vocational Development		
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3

# **Worship Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Worship		
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Special Research in Worship Studies	MUMIN 7613	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
Doctoral Dissertation in Worship	MUMIN 8016	6
Select seven seminars from the following categories (at least one from ea	ach category):	21
Worship History		
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	
Theology and Worship		
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	
Worship Philosophy		
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	
Congregational Song		
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	

Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	
	Total	36
Electives		6
Select six hours from another school at Southwestern Seminary.		
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)	MUDOC 8070	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	46

## **Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music**

## **Composition Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	

Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3

	Total	6
Music Theory and Composition		
Doctoral Composition I	COMPN 7512	2
Doctoral Composition II	COMPN 7522	2
Doctoral Composition III	COMPN 7532	2
Doctoral Composition IV and Recital	COMPN 7544	4
Graduate Composition Seminar	COMPN 7572	2
Doctoral Dissertation in Composition	COMPN 8016	6
	·	
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Seminar in Advanced Orchestration	COMPN 7513	3
Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues since 1950	COMPN 7523	3
Music for the Dramatic Arts	COMPN 7533	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	27

Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Doctoral Conducting Seminar I	CONDG 7603	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
	Total	3
Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)		1
	Total	1
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	Total Degree Hours	47

# **Conducting Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		

Select three from the following:	Select three:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	9
Music History		
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3

Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6
Music Theory		
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	6
Performance		
Southwestern Master Chorale (four semesters)	ENSEM 7018	2
Southwestern Singers (four semesters)	ENSEM 7658	2
	Total	4
Conducting		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar I	CONDG 7603	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3

Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
Choral Conducting Pedagogy	CONDG 7642	2
Instrumental Conducting Pedagogy	CONDG 7652	2
Applied Conducting: Instrumental	CONDG 7662	2
Applied Conducting: Choral (three semesters)	CONDG 7672	6
Doctoral Conducting Recital I	CONDG 8630	0
Doctoral Conducting Recital II	CONDG 8640	0
Doctoral Conducting Recital III	CONDG 8650	0
Doctoral Conducting Document	CONDG 8662	2
	Total	26
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
IPA Proficiency Examination	MUDOC 8050	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	Total Degree Hours	55

# **Organ Performance Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
--------------	---------------	-------	--

Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3

Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6
Music Theory		
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	6
Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)	ENSEM 7xx8	1
	Total	1
Conducting		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3

	Total	6
Organ		
Doctoral Organ I	ORGPR 7712	2
Doctoral Organ II	ORGPR 7722	2
Doctoral Organ III	ORGPR 7732	2
Doctoral Organ IV	ORGPR 7742	2
Doctoral Organ V	ORGPR 7752	2
Doctoral Organ Recital I	ORGPR 8770	0
Doctoral Organ Recital II	ORGPR 8780	0
Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III	ORGPR 8792	2
Doctoral Organ Document	ORGCL 8762	2
Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 7712	2
Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 7722	2
Seminar in Advanced Improvisation	ORGCL 7752	2
Seminar in Advanced Accompanying	ORGCL 7762	2
	Total	22
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4

Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	51

## **Piano Pedagogy Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3

Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6
Music Theory		
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	6
		'
Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)	ENSEM 7xx8	2

	Total	2
Electives		
Select one pair:	Select one pair:	
Advanced Accompanying	PIACL 7842	2
Accompanying Recital	PIAPR 8862	2
OR	OR	
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
OR	OR	
*Doctoral Organ I	ORGPR 7712	2
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 7712	2
*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 7722	2
	Total	4-6
*Upon approval by Organ Department		
Piano Pedagogy		
Doctoral Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 7812T	2
Doctoral Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 7822T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Recital I	PIAPR 8872T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Ensemble Recital II	PIAPR 8882T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Document	PIACL 8862T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Lecture-Recital III	PIAPR 8892T	2

Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 7831	1
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II	PIACL 7841	1
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature	PIACL 7872	2
Advanced Piano Pedagogy Development (four semesters)	PIACL 7961	4
	Total	20
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	48 - 50

## **Piano Performance Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3

Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6

Music Theory		
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	6
Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)	ENSEM 7xx8	2
	Total	2
Electives		
Select one pair:	Select one pair:	
Advanced Accompanying	PIACL 7842	2
Accompanying Recital	PIAPR 8862	2
OR	OR	
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
OR	OR	
*Doctoral Organ I	ORGPR 7712	2

Select one from the following:	Select one:	
*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 7712	2
*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 7722	2
	Total	4-6
*Upon approval by Organ Department		
Piano Performance		
Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 7812	2
Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 7822	2
Doctoral Piano Recital I	PIAPR 8872	2
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II	PIAPR 8882	2
Doctoral Piano Document	PIACL 8862	2
Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III	PIAPR 8892	2
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II	PIACL 7841	1
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature	PIACL 7872	2
The Piano in Chamber Music Literature	PIACL 7892	2
Advanced Piano Pedagogy Development	PIACL 7961	1
	Total	18
	-	
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4

Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	46 - 48

# **Voice Pedagogy Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3
Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3

Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
The Craft of Scholarly Writing	MUHST 7103	3
Select one from the following:	Select one:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6
Music Theory		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3

	Total	6
Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)	ENSEM 7xx8	2
	Total	2
Conducting		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
	Total	6
Voice Pedagogy*		
Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)	VOIPR 7932	2
Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)	VOIPR 7942	2
Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 8016	6
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital	VOIPR 8952	2
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 7952	2
Doctoral Practice Teaching	VOICL 7962	2
	Total	16
* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Choral Diction as a leveling requirement.	master's level, the student must take CC	ONDG 3601
Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2

Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	46

## **Voice Performance Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music Ministry		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies	MUMIN 7503	3
Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7513	3
Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7523	3
Research in Theology and Worship I	MUMIN 7533	3
Research in Theology and Worship II	MUMIN 7543	3
Research in Worship and Music Philosophy	MUMIN 7553	3
Research in Aesthetics	MUMIN 7563	3
Research in Culture	MUMIN 7573	3

Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages	MUMIN 7583	3
Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present	MUMIN 7593	3
Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education	MUMIN 7603	3
	Total	6
Music History		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
	Total	6
Music Theory		
Select two from the following:	Select two:	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Seminar in Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 7473	3
	Total	6

Ensemble		
Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)	ENSEM 7xx8	2
	Total	2
Conducting		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
	Total	6
Voice Performance*		
Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)	VOIPR 7912	2
Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)	VOIPR 7922	2
Doctoral Voice Recital I	VOIPR 8972	2
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II	VOIPR 8982	2
Doctoral Voice Document	VOICL 8962	2
Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III	VOIPR 8992	2
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 7952	2
	Total	14
*If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Choral Diction as a leveling requirement.	master's level, the student must take CO	NDG 3601
Elective		3
One 7000-level seminar in the Music Ministry, Music Theonsultation with the advisor.	eory, or Music History Departments seld	ected in

Vocational Development		
Colloquium I	MUDOC 8012	2
Colloquium II	MUDOC 8022	2
Platform Leadership for the Musician	MUDOC 8040	0
	Total	4
Examinations		
German Reading Examination	MUDOC 8060	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examinations	MUDOC 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUDOC 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	47

# J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

# **Faculty**

J. Denny Autrey, D.Min. and Ph.D. Professor of Pastoral Ministry

Hudson R. Hanks, Ed.D. Director of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Brad Heller, M.Div. Assistant Professor of English

David Hutchison, Ph.D. Associate Professor of New Testament

John D. Laing, Ph.D. Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Darrington Extension, and Associate Dean

Charles Savelle, Ph.D. Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition

Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.

Professor of Education and Worship, Director of Chapel Worship, and Director of Applied Ministries

# **Purpose and Introduction**

The mission of the Havard School is to provide theological education for those called into Christian ministry to the Houston area and to the world. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

# **Degree Overview**

The J. Dalton Havard School provides students with the opportunity to pursue the Master of Divinity and the Master of Theological Studies in their entirety at the Houston campus. Other master's degrees can be completed in part at the Houston campus and the remainder online or in Fort Worth.

# **Master of Divinity**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries, especially in local churches. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. The degree requirements for the M.Div. can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Theology section of the catalog.

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described in the catalog. The pursuit of concentrations will likely necessitate completion of some courses in online or in Fort Worth. For a list of the requirements for the concentrations, please consult the M.Div. Concentrations catalog pages in the School of Theology section.

# **Master of Theological Studies**

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, and Theology. The degree requirements can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Theology section of the catalog.

# **Graduate Admissions**

# **Admissions Contact Information**

# **Fort Worth Campus**

### **Contact Us**

Prospective students interested in pursuing a degree at Southwestern Seminary can contact the Office of Admissions for more information regarding degree programs and requirements for admissions. The contact information for the Office of Admissions is:

#### Mail

Office of Admissions Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary P.O. Box 22720 Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740

#### **Phone**

1.800.SWBTS.01 or 817.923.1921 ext. 2700

#### **Email**

admissions@swbts.edu

#### Website

You can also find more information about degree programs and application requirements on our website at www.swbts.edu

### Visit Us

### **Campus Tours**

Prospective students who would like to visit Southwestern may call to schedule a campus tour. Southwestern will provide lodging for two nights, and a full campus tour will be provided along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

Prospective students will be able to experience life on the campus of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Scarborough College, as well as life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

#### **Southwestern Premieres**

For prospective students in the Dallas/Fort Worth metroplex unable to visit campus, Southwestern Seminary will come to you! Prospective students will meet one of our enrollment representatives at a restaurant near you, where students will be able to ask questions, learn more about Southwestern, and apply without paying the application fee.

To arrange a visit or Southwestern Premiere and learn the specific details of being our guest, register online using our tour registration form or contact the Admissions Office.

# **Houston Campus**

If you are interested in attending the Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston please call (713) 634-0011, ext 221, or visit the website at http://swbts.edu/houston for information about that location.

# **Admissions Policies and Procedures**

### Are you ready to apply to Southwestern?

If you plan to become a student of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary within the next 12 months, please visit our web site at www.swbts.edu/apply and complete the online application. If you have taken class within the last three years, please complete the Returning Student Enrollment Update Request form with our Registrar's office for readmission.

# Frequently asked questions:

### What is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary?

The seminary is an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention and has as its basic purpose to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The Christian ministry includes the numerous ministries which have emerged in the churches and the denomination for which theological education is necessary or desirable. Training for these ministries is provided in the seven schools of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary: L. R. Scarborough College, School of Theology, School of Preaching, School of Evangelism and Missions, School of Church and Family Ministries, School of Church Music, and Havard School for Theological Studies.

### Who can (or should) attend Southwestern?

In its admission policies the seminary assumes the student has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. In addition to these assumptions, certain general credentials must be present in a prospective student's life for admission to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Some of the required credentials include:

- a mature Christian character
- evidence a desire for Christian ministry (shown through the application process)
- a record of active church service
- a record of academic achievement

- promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university, with a minimum GPA of
   2.0, is prerequisite to all graduate degrees. (Persons who do not have a baccalaureate degree may
   apply to enroll in a Bachelor's program through Scarborough College.)
- proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

As a Southern Baptist educational institution, the seminary is redemptive, but not rehabilitative, in nature. Therefore, a person should not come to seminary with serious family, health, emotional, or financial problems. The pressures of study, church participation, family, finances, and other such factors weigh heavily upon the seminary student and the student's family. These pressures can be a vital factor affecting the physical and mental health of the student.

### Who should apply to attend Southwestern?

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study resulting in earned academic credit should submit an application for admission to the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission. Appropriate application forms and supporting documents are linked to the specific course of study on the seminary's web site at www.swbts.edu/applynow. These are also available by calling the Office of Admissions at 1.800.SWBTS.01.

#### Who should delay submitting an application?

Divorced students whose divorce has been finalized for less than one calendar year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application.

# How do I apply to attend Southwestern?

For convenience, Apply Online. The online application for admission includes:

- Official Application. It includes a non-refundable application fee, basic demographic information, and a statement of call and commitment to Christian ministry. The written statement should document: 1) conversion experience; 2) family background; 3) spiritual development; 4) call to ministry; 5) vocational/ministry goals; and 6) educational goals.
- Medical/Emotional/Social information. This section, completed by the applicant, asks for a brief medical and social history.
- Church Recommendation form. This form, completed by the church where the applicant is currently a
  member, gives evidence of the applicant's sincere commitment to Christian ministry. Three signatures
  from three different church leaders are required for the form to be acceptable. The three
  recommenders cannot be family members or a spouse. If the recommendation covers a period of
  membership for less than one year, an additional church recommendation from a second church will

be required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church recommendation form submitted with the student's application to Southwestern Seminary.

- Official transcripts of college credits earned at post-high school institutions. Official transcripts are
  those forwarded from the academic institution directly to the Admissions Office at Southwestern. The
  transcript from the institution granting the baccalaureate degree is necessary for all applicants
  (including doctoral). If the degree program is incomplete when the application is filed, a transcript of
  work to that date must be submitted, and after graduation from college a final official transcript must
  be furnished indicating the degree received.
- Any additional information as requested. For example, if an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, a divorce statement may be requested.
- Additional documents for permanent residents and international students. See next section regarding international student requirements.

The responsibility for approving or rejecting an application for admission belongs to the Admissions Committee. In order to protect the interests of the applicant, the persons supplying references, the Southern Baptist Convention, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the proceedings of the committee cannot be shared with the applicant or other interested persons.

When an applicant's file is completed, the applicant will be notified promptly by the Admissions Committee concerning action taken. The seminary reserves the right to require a personal interview before a final decision is reached.

Applications are valid for one year from the date submitted. If you delay enrollment for more than two semesters, you will be asked to complete an updated application before once again being accepted for admission.

All documents contained in the applicant's file are the property of the seminary and will not be returned or reproduced for the applicant or other interested persons.

All inquiries regarding admission to the seminary should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740, or by e-mail at admissions@swbts.edu.

### What if I am a permanent resident or an international student?

International students on F-1 visas must contact the International Student Ministry and Services Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend only the Fort Worth campus. New international students may begin only during the fall or spring semesters. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must also supply the following:

- Statement of Financial Support. The United States Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services requires that students on F-1 visas provide evidence of adequate financial support for the entire period of stay in the United States while pursuing a full course of study.
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). All permanent residents and international applicants
  who are citizens of a country where English is not their first language must take the TOEFL and have
  the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 on the computer-based exam or 79
  on the internet-based exam is required for master level applicants. Southwestern's institutional code is

6668. A minimum score of 250 on the computer-based exam or 100 on the internet-based exam is required for doctoral level applicants. Students applying for admission to a degree in the School of Church Music may be considered for provisional admission with a TOEFL score of 77 or 78. Those students applying for provisional acceptance must demonstrate musical ability through an audition and interview with the School of Church Music.

- Transcript Evaluation. All transcripts of academic degrees earned outside the United States must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as SpanTran: The Evaluation Company (www.spantran.com), 450 7th Avenue, Suite 1004, New York, NY 10123. A baccalaureate degree equivalency is required for entry into a master level program. If the applicant has post-baccalaureate work in theological study for transfer, it must be at the master level and include subject information. A copy of the evaluation results should be sent directly to Southwestern from the evaluation service. This transcript evaluation is to be requested and paid for by the applicant.
- Alien Registration Receipt Card. All resident alien (permanent resident) applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card), R-1 visa, and an I-94.
- Applicants classified as R-1 visa status for religious work must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa accompanied by an employment verification letter from their current employer.

### What if my undergraduate degree is not regionally accredited?

Applications for admission from prospective students whose degrees are from institutions that are not regionally accredited may request consideration for conditional acceptance. This conditional acceptance will be based on review of the completed admissions application (including all supporting documents such as church endorsement, transcripts, and references) by the dean of the school offering the degree program to which the prospect is applying. Students who are conditionally accepted may enroll for no more than twelve hours and must achieve a GPA of 2.00 during their first term.

### What if I have not earned an undergraduate degree?

Applicants who desire to pursue a master's degree without the prerequisite baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to apply to Scarborough College.

# What if my undergraduate degree was completed outside the United States?

If the baccalaureate degree is from a college or university outside the United States, the degree must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as SpanTran: The Evaluation Company (www.spantran.com), 450 7th Avenue, Suite 1004, New York, NY 10123. The evaluation must show that the work is equivalent to an accredited baccalaureate degree earned in the United States. The cost of the credentials evaluation is the responsibility of the applicant.

### When may I apply for campus housing?

Once your application for admission has been completed and you have been accepted for admission, you may apply for campus housing. Please visit the housing website (<a href="www.swbts.edu/housing">www.swbts.edu/housing</a>) for rates, amenities, and a housing application. If you have questions, contact the Housing Office at 817-923-1921, ext 2330.

# Are students ever dismissed from the seminary?

The total record of the student is subject to review each semester the student enrolls. The seminary reserves the right to discontinue at any time the enrollment of any student whose quality of performance, active church involvement, conduct, or financial status is deemed unsatisfactory. In addition to academic requirements, the standards of ethical conduct outlined in the catalog are applicable.

#### Is church attendance required to attend seminary?

Applicants must demonstrate church membership and active church involvement to apply for admission to the seminary. Active membership and involvement in a local church is also required of all students for continued enrollment.

### What if I am a former student wanting to attend seminary again?

Former students who have not attended classes within the last three years are required to reapply to the Office of Admissions. Former students who have attended classes within the last three years must complete the Returning Student Enrollment Update Request form with our Registrar's office for readmission. Certain other supporting documents may be required for readmission.

### Are applicants with divorce allowed to attend Southwestern?

When an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, additional information may be required asking specific questions related to the divorce and the person's understanding of its impact on his/her life, family members, and future ministry. When all parts of the application are completed, the Admissions Committee may choose to contact the applicant to arrange for a personal interview. A person's divorce must be finalized for a minimum of one calendar year prior to applying to Southwestern.

### What about campus jobs?

Campus employment is available for students and student spouses. Application is made through the Human Resources Office by visiting the Human Resources Websites. You may apply before arriving on campus for classes.

#### Is student financial aid available?

There are a variety of financial resources that can be utilized to help meet the student's needs. For more information contact the Office of Financial Aid, P.O. Box 22510, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or Phone (817) 923-1921, ext. 3080 or www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

# Will my admission and/or enrollment at one of the other five Southern Baptist seminaries transfer to Southwestern?

Application and admissions procedures are very similar but individual and separate for each of the six Southern Baptist seminaries. You must complete an application for admission and be approved for admission at the seminary of your choice according to the stated catalog requirements for that specific seminary.

## May I transfer credits from another institution?

Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer in accordance with the provisions of the

transfer credit policy stated fully in the catalog.

#### What catalog will I follow for my degree program?

Students follow the catalog in effect the semester the student begins taking classes, not the catalog in effect at the time the student applied.

# **Post-Doctoral Study**

Individuals already in possession of a research doctoral degree may apply to pursue post-doctoral study at Southwestern. Students must receive acceptance through both the Office of Admissions and the Doctor of Philosophy Office of the school in which they would like to study. Applicants must articulate a clearly defined area of research and they must interview with the professor selected to supervise the post-doctoral work. Admission may be secured for one year of study at a time.

All classes taken as a post-doctoral student are transcripted and graded. Courses available include reading seminars, research seminars, and independent research courses. All post-doctoral students will pay the standard doctor of philosophy tuition each semester.

# **New Student Orientation**

All new on-campus students, including those attending extension centers, are required to attend orientation.

**Orientation sessions** are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

# **Special Sessions**

**Online-only Students.** A recording of the main New Student Orientation session will be posted on Blackboard for online-only students.

**International Session.** International students are required to attend a special session after the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.

**Music Session.** The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.

# **Women's Programs**

# The Wife of the Equipping Minister

Offered free of charge each fall, the course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. An abbreviated admissions form is used to enroll first time students in the course.

The objectives of the course are:

- To enable a woman to find her own identity in Christ, to incorporate a personal quiet time in her own
  life, and to prepare a personal testimony for sharing with others;
- To challenge a wife to fulfill divinely-assigned responsibilities to her husband of helping him in the task God has assigned to him and submitting to his leadership in the home and church;
- To demonstrate the homemaking skills and efficiency for managing, maintaining, and enhancing the home as a shelter and nurturing center for the family;
- To train mothers to rear their children in the Lord through consistent nurture, creative teaching, and effective discipline;
- To familiarize the staff wife with her opportunities for ministry within the church and to motivate her to choose and equip herself for ministry according to her own respective gifts; and
- To provide an opportunity for each class member to present her own ministry/talent/spiritual gift to the class.

This course is required of all students enrolled in the Seminary Studies for Student Wives (SSSW) program. Those in the SSSW program should take this course the first fall semester they are enrolled.

# **Seminary Studies for Student Wives**

Southwestern Seminary is making an investment in student wives. We believe that there is a need for a ministering wife to join her husband in the educational pilgrimage. This unique program combines practical, spiritual, and academic studies.

Student wives can be equipped and earn seminary credit by attending courses offered one night a week through Seminary Studies for Student Wives. There are three certificate tracks a student wife may take. To be eligible to take any of these courses for credit, the student wife must complete the application for admission for certificate and non-degree programs.

#### Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate, 13 hours

Students must take SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister and 5 additional two-hour SSSWP courses.

#### Seminary Studies for Student Wives in Missions, 17 hours

Completion of this program meets IMB educational requirements. Students in this program must complete the following:

- SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
- SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I
- SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II
- SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I
- SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II
- SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I
- SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II
- SSSWP Elective

#### Advanced Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate, 8 hours

Any student who has completed either of the above certificates may complete an additional 8 hours of SSSWP courses and receive the "Advanced Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate."

The Wife of the Equipping Minister course is provided free. The fee for remaining SSSWP courses is \$20 per semester hour. As certificate students, student wives are also eligible to take regular seminary courses. The standard course fee rates apply to regular seminary courses. Regardless of course type, SSSWP students will not be required to pay campus fees, provided the courses taken count towards the completion of the certificate. Six credit hours of regular seminary courses may be taken in lieu of two SSSWP courses. In addition, free childcare is provided for any student wife attending regularly scheduled SSSWP classes. Reservations must be made in advance.

Courses offered in the SSSW Program will be offered in seven-week blocks. Each course will count as 2 hours of credit. In addition to the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, two courses will be offered each fall and two courses will be offered each spring. After taking the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, a student can take four 2-hour courses each academic year.

For additional information concerning Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Seminary Studies courses, call the Dean of Women's Programs at 817-923-1921 ext 3600.

# **Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses**

#### SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives. Three hours.

#### SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History

This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I

An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Matthew to Acts of the New Testament. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II

An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Romans to Revelation of the New Testament. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1202 The Art of Teaching

A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible

This course provides practical knowledge, skills, and strategies for effectively studying and teaching the Bible with confidence in whatever setting a woman may be called to serve. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Genesis to Esther of the Old Testament. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Job to Malachi of the Old Testament. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I

A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two hours.

#### **SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II**

An amplified study of womanhood from the scriptures in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood throughout the generations and especially for the present era. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek

This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar and basic Greek vocabulary. The student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools and study aids for the Greek language. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew

This course introduces the student to the Hebrew alphabet, the basic building blocks of Hebrew grammar and basic Hebrew vocabulary. The student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools and study aids for the Hebrew language. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children

A study of the spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry

An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1822 Counseling for Women

This course will focus on equipping ministry wives to counsel other women with God's Word. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a couselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the couselee. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism

Principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Two hours.

#### SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home

A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two hours.

#### **SSSWP 1992 International Missions**

Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two hours.

#### SSSWP 2102 Women and Missions

This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures. Two hours.

#### **SSSWP 5033 Special Topics**

A class or seminar in which significant topics for ministry wives are explored. Three hours.

# **Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry**

The purpose of the Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry program is to equip women as lay leaders and church staff in woman-to-woman ministries in the local church by providing quality training and networking opportunities.

The Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing four 3-hour courses taught by Southwestern faculty and other experts in the field of women's ministry. Courses are available online and in a traditional schedule format at the Fort Worth campus. It is possible to complete the program in two years. Courses may also be taken for credit in Southwestern's master's or baccalaureate programs.

# **Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses**

#### WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053/2053)

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry

This course is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of local community ministries to women. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills, and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership and create an administrative procedural resource. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 3613 (1613) Girls' Ministry

This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the

emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship

This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women. Three hours.

#### **WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women**

This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women (WOMST 4003)

A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues, and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry. Three hours.

#### WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women's Issues

This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and spiritual development of women. Three hours.

#### WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Three hours.

#### WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Three hours..

# Certificate in Women's Studies

The purpose of the Certificate in Women's Studies is to help women gain a foundation for biblical theology of womanhood and gender roles, as well as becoming equipped to recognize and address contemporary issues impacting women today.

The Certificate in Women's Studies can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing four 3-hour courses taught by Southwestern faculty and other experts in the field of women's ministry. Courses are available online and in a traditional schedule format at the Fort Worth campus. It is possible to complete the program in two years. Courses may also be taken for credit in Southwestern's master's or baccalaureate programs.

### **Certificate in Women's Studies Courses**

#### Required:

#### WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.

Three Hours.

#### WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology**

A study of the historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism, including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship" and "biblical feminism" or "evangelical feminism."

Three Hours.

#### One WOMST Elective (Choose from this list.)

#### **WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies**

Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of women's studies from an evangelical perspective. Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 4003 Ministry to Women**

A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 4013 Women in Church History**

A survey of women in the history of the church.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 4023 Women and Missions**

A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries past and present. This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 4043 Text Driven Communication for Women**

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023. Three Hours.

#### WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of

ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000.

Three Hours.

# **Master's Degree Concentrations**

# Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

The Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries provides a 67-hour program of study leading to the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree. This degree program is designed for the person who plans to minister to women through the local church. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain a 2.00 GPA for graduation.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours	
Biblical Studies			
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3	
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3	
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3	
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3	
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3	
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3	
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3	
	Total	21	
Theological/Historical Studies			
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3	
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3	
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3	

Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
	Total	12
General Ministry Prepai	ration	
Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women	EVANG 3303 or WOMIN 3313	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Principles of Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
The Ministry of Education	CFMIN 3023	3
Spiritual Formation I	SPFCF 3101	1
Spiritual Formation I	SPFCF 3111	1
	Total	11
CFM Studies		
Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship	CFMIN 3003	3
Theology and Philosophy for Education	CFMIN 3333	3
Theology of Church and Family	CFMIN 3013	3
Women's Ministry Field Experience	WOMIN 5902	2
	Total	11
Concentration Hour	<b>'</b> S	
Required Concentration Courses		
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I or II	WOMST 3113 or WOMST 3213	3
Ministry to Women	WOMIN 4223	3

Choose at least six hours from the following:		
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	3
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	3
Girls' Ministry	WOMIN 3613	3
Women and Discipleship	WOMIN 3713	3
Biblical Counseling for Women	WOMIN 4123	3
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	3
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	3
Focus Study	WOMIN 5313	3
Women's Studies Elective	WOMST	3
	Total	12
	Total Degree Hours	67

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Studies

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Women's Studies Concentration provides foundational study for ministry to women in any ministry context.

### **Women's Studies Concentration Hours**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Studies		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3

Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Biblical Greek I	GREEK 3313	(3)
Biblical Greek II	GREEK 3323	(3)
Translation and Interpretation	GREEK 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Biblical Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Theological Studies		
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Ethics and Philosophical Studi	ies	
	ETHIC 4313 or	3
Basic Christian Ethics or	E1111C +313 01	

The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	
History of Philosophy for Theology	PHILO 4323	
<b>Evangelism and Missions Studies</b>		
Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women	EVANG 3303 or WOMST 4053	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>1</sup>	MISSN 3100	0
Preaching and Pastoral Studies		
Preaching and Pastoral Studies  Ministry to Women	WOMST 4003	3
	WOMST 4003 WOMST 4043	3
Ministry to Women		
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4043	3
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4043	3
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women  Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4043	3
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women  Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women  Spiritual Formation	WOMST 4043 WOMST 4073	3
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women  Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women  Spiritual Formation  Spiritual Formation I	WOMST 4043 WOMST 4073 SPFTH 3101	3 3
Ministry to Women  Text Driven Communication for Women  Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women  Spiritual Formation  Spiritual Formation I  Spiritual Formation II	WOMST 4043 WOMST 4073 SPFTH 3101	3 3

Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring in Ministry	APLMN 4021	1
Or		
Track 2: Biblical Counseling		
Introduction to Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
Concentration		
Required Concentration Courses		
Introduction to Women's Studies	WOMST 3003	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I	WOMST 3113	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood II	WOMST 3213	3
	Total	9
Choose at least six hours from the following:		
Women in Church History	WOMST 4013	3
Women and Missions	WOMST 4023	3
Feminist Theology	WOMST 4103	3
Directed Study	WOMST 5003	3
Internship for Women's Studies	WOMST 5013	3
Women in Church History Focused Study	WOMST 5023	3
WOMIN Elective		3
	Total Degree Hours	92

<sup>1</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

# Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. This concentration is designed for the woman who plans to minister to women through the local church.

ies	
BIBST 3203	3
OLDTS 3053	3
OLDTS 3063	3
OLDTS 3073	3
NEWTS 3053	3
NEWTS 3063	3
NEWTS 3073	3
GREEK 3313	(3)
GREEK 3323	(3)
GREEK 4313	3
HEBRW 4313	3
HEBRW 4323	3
	OLDTS 3053 OLDTS 3063 OLDTS 3073 NEWTS 3053 NEWTS 3063 NEWTS 3073 GREEK 3313 GREEK 3313 GREEK 4313 HEBRW 4313

Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Ethics and Philosophical Studies		
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3
The Bible & Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	
Γhe Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics or	PHILO 4373 or	
History of Philosophy for Theology	PHILO 4323	
Evangelism and Missions Studies		
Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women	EVANG 3303 or WOMST 4053	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
	MISSN 3363	3
introduction to Missiology		

Ministry to Women	WOMST 4003	3
Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4043	3
Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women	WOMST 4073	3
<b>Spiritual Formation</b>		
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
<b>Local Church Ministries</b>		
Track 1: Ministry Practice		
The Ministries of the Local Church	CFMIN 3001	1
Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring in Ministry	APLMN 4021	1
Or		
Track 2: Biblical Counseling		
Introduction to Biblical Counseling	CNSLN 3203	3
Concentration		
Required Concentration Courses		
Biblical Theology of Womanhood I	WOMST 3113	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood II	WOMST 3213	3
Choose at least nine hours from the following:		
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	3
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	3

	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	92
Directed Study	WOMIN 5353	3
Focus Study	WOMIN 5313	3
Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	3
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	3
Biblical Counseling for Women	WOMIN 4123	3
Women and Discipleship	WOMIN 3713	3
Girls' Ministry	WOMIN 3613	3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

# **Doctor of Philosophy with a Women's Ministry Minor**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Church and Family Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. The School of Church and Family Ministries' Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for leadership and teaching in the local church and in other ministry settings. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student's work during the period of research, examinations, and dissertation.

### **Courses within the Minor**

#### **WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women**

Students will research program design for the ministry to women in a local church and create a course appropriate for teaching the introductory women's ministry course in higher education. The created course will include a biblical foundation, leadership principles and women's ministry in praxis. Four hours.

#### WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues

This seminar will provide a focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle. Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women's ministry will be included with a view of offering a biblical response. Four hours.

#### **WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women's Ministry**

This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to and the impact of feminism on women's ministry in the local church.

Four hours.

#### WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry

This seminar will focus on readings in the field of woman-to-woman ministry. Four hours.

#### WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry

This seminar will focus on research in the field of woman-to-woman ministry. Four hours.

### Courses

### PhD Studies Courses (School of Church and Family Ministries)

WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women

WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues

WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women's Ministry

WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 8502 Supervised Internship

# Women's Studies Courses (School of Theology)

WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies

WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

WOMST 4003 Ministry to Women (WOMIN 4223/2223)

WOMST 4013 Women in Church History

WOMST 4023 Women and Missions

WOMST 4043 Text Driven Communication for Women (PRCHG 3113/1113)

WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMIN 3313/1313)

WOMST 4073 Advanced Text Driven Communication for Women

WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology

WOMST 5003 Directed Study

WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies

WOMST 5023 Women in Church History Focused Study

# Women's Ministry Courses (School of Church and Family Ministries)

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053)

WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry

WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 3613 Girls' Ministry

WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship

WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women

WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women (WOMST 4003)

WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women's Issues

WOMIN 5303 Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum

WOMIN 5313 Focus Study

WOMIN 5353 Directed Study

WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experience

### **Certificate in Women's Studies**

WOMST 3313 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies

WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology

# **Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses**

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women

WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry

WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 3613 (1613) Girls' Ministry

WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship

WOMIN 4123 (2123) Biblical Counseling for Women

WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women

WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women's Issues

WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

# **Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses**

SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History

SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister

SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I

SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II

SSSWP 1202 Art of Teaching

SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible

SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I

SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II

SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I

SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II

SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek

SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew

SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children

SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry

SSSWP 1822 Counseling for Women

SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism

SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home

SSSWP 1992 International Missions

SSSWP 2102 Women and Missions

SSSWP 5033 Special Topics

# **Admissions to Women's Programs**

Ladies interested in pursuing only The Wife of the Equipping Minister course, may apply for admission by simply completing a single page admission form through the Women's Programs Office in Price Hall. This office may be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 3600 or by email at tstovall@swbts.edu. Students interested in continuing study after applying in this fashion may work with the Registrar's Office to become fully admitted to one of the Women's Certificate programs. The Registrar's Office may be reached at extension 2000 or by email at registrar@swbts.edu

Ladies interested in pursuing certificates in Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Women's Ministry may apply for admission by completing an abbreviated admission form through the Office of Admissions.

Ladies interested in pursuing one of our degreed programs (bachelor's or master's) may apply for admission by completing the application through the Office of Admissions.

# **Certificate Programs**

# **Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education**

This certificate provides training for the large number of persons providing leadership in the churches in the areas of weekday, preschool, and childhood education. At the completion of 12 seminary hours the student will receive a certificate from Southwestern Seminary. If, at a later date, the student decides to enter the seminary to work on a bachelor's or master's degree, those 12 hours may fill electives in the total degree plan.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Administration and Church Law	CFMIN 3313 (CFMIN 2313)	3
Family-Focused Church Ministry	CFMIN 3323 (CFMIN 2323)	3
Biblical Training of Children	CHDED 4333 (CHDED 2333)	3
Children's Ministry in the Church	CHDED 4243 (CHDED 2243)	3
	Total	12

# **Certificate in Christian Apologetics**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	3
Choose four of the following:		12
Christ and Canon	PHILO 4413	
Christian Faith and Science	PHILO 4483	
Cultural Apologetics	PHILO 4403	
Early Christian Apologists	PHILO 5333	
God and Evil	PHILO 4383	

World Religions	MISSN 4333	
Archaeology and Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	
Philosophy of Religion	PHILO 4313	
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	
History of Philosophy	PHILO 4323	
Epistemology	PHILO 4333	
Metaphysics	PHILO 4343	
Ethical Theory	ETHIC 4383	
	Total	15

# **Professional Missions Certificate**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I, II, or III	OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3
New Testament I, II, or III	NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3
Systematic Theology I, II, or III	SYSTH 3053 or 3063 or 3073	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Community Development and Human Needs Ministry or	MISSN 5443	3
Business as Missions	MISSN 4433	
Practicum Courses	APLEV 3201 and higher	2-3
	Total	20-21

# **English as a Second Language Program**

# **English Language Institute (ELI)**

As practical preparation for ministry, the English Language Institute will prepare non-native English speaking students to learn and communicate in English at the academic level and use English for global ministry. Support will be provided through formal classroom instruction, computer-assisted learning, and cultural immersion opportunities.

The full ELI program is currently only available to local students in the Fort Worth area with non-F visas.

- Students with F1 visas may only take ELI courses in adition to their regular full course of study.
- Students with F2 visas may only take ELI courses part-time.

High school diploma and minimum TOEFL iBT score of 61 required.

Successful completion of the full ELI program may result in a TOEFL waiver for students applying for undergraduate and graduate programs at SWBTS.

The English Language Institute (ELI) can be completed by acquiring 36 hours of course credit.

# **English Language Institute (ELI) Courses**

#### **ELCHP 1003 Chapel**

ELI students must pass two semesters of chapel. Three hours.

#### **ELLAB 1113 Language Lab/Cultural Practice**

ELI students must pass two semesters of Language Lab/Cultural Practice. Three hours. Language Lab fee.

#### **ELORC 1114 Beginning & Intermediate Oral Communication**

Designed for ELI students at the beginning and intermediate levels to improve skills in speaking, presenting, listening, and actively participating in an American classroom setting. Four hours.

#### **ELGRM 1114 Beginning & Intermediate Grammar**

Designed for ELI students at the beginning and intermediate levels to improve English grammar skills, emphasizing formal English used in academic speech and writing. Four hours.

#### ELRDG 1114 Reading Comprehension & Theological Vocabulary

Designed to equip ELI students with strategies for reading academic texts while building their vocabulary, especially theological vocabulary pertaining to coursework at SWBTS. Four hours.

#### **ELORC 1124 Advanced Oral Communication**

Designed for ELI students at the advanced level to improve skills in speaking, presenting, listening, and actively participating in an American classroom setting. Four hours.

#### **ELGRM 1124 Advanced Grammar**

Designed for ELI students at the advanced level to improve English grammar skills, emphasizing formal English used in academic speech and writing. Four hours.

#### **ELWRT 1124 Advanced Writing & Composition**

Designed for ELI to develop academic writing skills, including appropriate style, development, and research skills. Four hours.

# The Riley Center for Leadership Development

# The Center for Leadership Development

### **Purpose**

The Riley Center exists primarily to help equip the saints for works of service by providing a conduit of communication between local churches and theological educators. Through conferences and seminars, The Riley Center provides opportunities for lifelong learning and field specialization. In addition to attempting to build up the body of Christ, The Riley Center ministers to the community by offering quality meeting space with professional service at reasonable prices.

# **Meeting Space**

The W.P. Collier Conference Center's 12 flexible meeting rooms provide 55,000 square feet of conference space, seating a total of 1,200. Each conference room features a state-of-the-art media system with wireless microphone, CD/cassette playback, data projector, VHS VCR, DVD player, satellite downlink and laptop computer output. One of our conference coordinators can assist you with all aspects of event planning including guest accommodations, meeting space, audiovisual, catering, decorations and/or promotion. To speak with one of our coordinators, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 2440.

# **Guest Housing**

The Ray I. Riley Alumni Center, located on the north end of the Leadership Development Complex, and the Jimmy and Carol Ann Draper Guest Housing Center, located on the south end of the Complex, include 47 luxury guest rooms and 8 suites. Each guest room features two telephones with data port, voicemail, cable television, refrigerator, microwave, coffeepot, iron and ironing board and a lounge chair. Three suites feature an additional queen sleeper sofa. Our Guest Housing also has its own business center with fax, copier, computer, and printer. Complimentary continental breakfast is available to all guests. For guest room reservations, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 8800.

# **Enrollment Services**

# **Student Fees and Payment**

The standard fee rates apply to all students unless they are members of a Southern Baptist church. The Southern Baptist Cooperative Program provides a generous scholarship for Southern Baptist students. Student fee payments vary from student to student depending on the program of study. All student fees are subject to change without notice.

<sup>1</sup>Denominational affiliation is determined initially by the church endorsement form submitted with the student's application to Southwestern Seminary. After admission, denominational affiliation is confirmed by the yearly certification of church membership. Questions about denominational affiliation can be directed to the Registrar's Office.

Bachelor's and College Certificate Students				
Tuition (per hour)	390.00			
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour)	310.00			
General Student Fee - Fall and Spring	320.00			
Summer General Student Fee	125.00/course			
Music School Fee for B.A. Program	160.00			
Music School Lesson Fee for B.A. Program (per unit hour)*	160.00			
*Please note that the private lesson fee for private lessons is non-refundable	after the start of the term.			
Master's and Seminary Certificate	Students			
Tuition (per hour)	330.00			
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour)	265.00			
General Student Fee - Fall and Spring	320.00			

Summer General Student Fee	125.00/course
Spanish MTS Internet Tuition (per course)	315.00
Spanish MTS Internet Tuition (per course for Southern Baptist and Global Theological Innovation students)	105.00
Music School Fee	160.00
Music School Lesson Fee (per unit hour)*	160.00
*Please note that the private lesson fee for private lessons is non-refundable a	fter the start of the term.
Ph.D. and D.M.A. Students	
Tuition (per semester) (Research language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. World Christian Studies PhD Students are billed three times per year: summer, fall, and spring. Each time, one third of the annual tuition is billed.)	4,700.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per semester) (Research language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. World Christian Studies PhD Students are billed three times per year: summer, fall, and spring. Each time, one third of the annual tuition is billed.)	3,700.00
D.Min. Students	
Initial Fee	1,500.00
Year 1-3 Tuition (per year)	3,600.00
(f ))	
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per year)	2,900.00

Initial Fee	1,500.00
Year 1-3 Tuition (per year)	3,600.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per year)	2,900.00
Extension Fee (per year beginning with year 5)	1,500.00
<b>Graduation Fees</b>	
Bachelor's	105.00
Master's (without project/thesis)	120.00
Master's (with project/thesis)	200.00
D.Min.	320.00
D.Ed.Min.	320.00
Ph.D. and D.M.A.	320.00
Diploma Replacement	50.00
Late Application/Late Absentia	105.00
Other Fees (non-refundable	<b>e</b> )
Application Fee	35.00
Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses (per hour)	25.00
Audit Fee (per hour)	50.00
Drop Fee (per course)	30.00
Transcripts (per copy)	10.00
Transcripts (per copy / immediate service)	25.00

### **Payment**

#### **Business Office**

All student housing rent, dormitory rent, tuition, and other fee payments may be made directly to the Business Office (Room S-103) during posted hours, the Business Office drop box (Room S-105), or sent by mail to:

Attn: Business Office P.O. Box 22480 Fort Worth, Texas 76122

Students may also pay these charges using the Pay On My Account feature on WebAdvisor to make payments using

Mastercard, Visa, Discover, American Express or an electronic check.

## **Nelnet Payment Plans**

Student tuition payments may also be made by setting up an installment plan through Nelnet. Details related to fees need to be reviewed carefully on the Nelnet webpage.

Students are responsible for all charges assessed by the seminary for providing services to them, related fees where applicable, and all costs incurred by Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in the collection of these amounts.

### **Payment Deadlines**

- February 1 Spring Semester
- June 1 Summer Semester
- September 1 Fall Semester

### **Refund Policy**

Students officially withdrawing from class(es) through the Office of the Registrar or on WebAdvisor may receive a partial or full refund of tuition and student campus fees (or credit against the amount owed) as follows:

- Fall and Spring Semesters
  - For a student who officially withdraws from all classes during the first full week of the semester, the refund (or credit against the balance owed) will be 100% of the per hour tuition and student campus fee only, less a \$30 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students officially withdrawing from classes during weeks two, three, and four of the semester will receive a refund of 50% of the per hour tuition fee (or credit against the balance owed), less a \$30 per course drop fee. Fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after week four of the term will receive no refund or credit against the balance owed and will be charged the \$30 per course drop fee.

- Summer and Winter Semesters
  - For a student who officially withdraws from summer and winter classes, the refund of tuition and campus fee only (or credit against the balance owed) less the \$30 per course drop fee will be based on the course term dates. The first class day is defined as the first day that the class meets:

    - All other fees are non-refundable.

A Refund Petition Committee will consider written appeals of the above refund policy for matters involving "extreme medical emergencies and/or death in the immediate family." Please call the Business Office at (817) 923-1921, ext. 2400 for further information.

## **Dropping and Adding a Course(s)**

Beginning on the first day of the fall and spring terms, students who drop a course(s) will be required to pay a \$30 clerical fee for each course dropped including changing a course section. Refunds will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

During summer and winter terms, the \$30 clerical fee will be assessed after the first day class meets.

A clerical fee is not assessed for adding classes. Additional per hour fees owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

# Registration

All currently enrolled students will be notified via student email of the date and time they are to advance register and how to finalize their registration. Priority for advance registration will be determined by the extent to which students have completed their degree programs. Registration may be completed online at WebAdvisor or by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000. Class schedules are available online through WebAdvisor and the main Souhwestern website.

Former students who have been readmitted will be notified by email of their acceptance and date and time to register.

Doctoral students submit their registrations to the doctoral office.

# **Financial Aid**

Mission Statement: The Office of Financial Aid seeks to encourage and facilitate the educational preparation of men and women answering God's call into full time Christian ministry. This is accomplished by ensuring the widest

dissemination and designation of aid opportunities possible within the context of developing mature ministers of the Gospel.

Financial Aid at Southwestern begins with funding from the Cooperative Program, which is made possible by the generous giving of Southern Baptist churches and individuals. The major portion of academic costs for Southern Baptist students is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches and institutions.

The primary purpose of the financial aid program at Southwestern is to assist students who demonstrate financial need. A student's preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting these needs. Even though the Seminary believes that students, as much as possible, should be self-supporting, Southwestern acknowledges that some students may require financial assistance in order to complete their seminary training.

Financial aid is primarily awarded to students who are full time students at the Fort Worth Campus, demonstrate need, and are moving toward completion of a degree. Any assistance provided is supplemental to other income and resources the student may have.

### The General Scholarship:

The General Scholarship is made possible through the generous gifts of individual donors, and is available to those students who qualify. The minimum qualifications for a student to receive the General Scholarship include being enrolled as a full-time student, an established 2.0 GPA, and job employment. Students completing their first semester may apply for their second semester. Scholarship amounts will be determined in the Summer after the posting of the Spring semester grades, with the awarding of the scholarship occurring in the Fall.

### **New Student Scholarships:**

New Students who do not have an established GPA often find it difficult to obtain scholarships for their first semester of studies. In order to remedy this, Southwestern has created a New Student Scholarship for those attending in their first semester. Southwestern has also opened up our 14 Impact Scholarships to first semester students. Additionally, there are scholarship opportunities from external sources which may be utilized. Information on non-seminary financial resources is available to prospective students. Some state conventions and foundations offer scholarships to students from their state. Students may contact the convention and/or foundation in their home state to make inquiry. Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site atwww.swbts.edu/financialaid.

The High Achievers Scholarship is awarded to students who accomplished the equivalent of 3.7 GPA on a 4.0 grade scale, a 28 or above on the ACT, or a 1250 or above on the SAT. In honor of your hard work Southwestern is pleased to award you \$1,000 for each of your first two semesters. The \$1,000 per semester award is renewable annually for students who are enrolled as full time students, and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.7 while studying at Southwestern.

Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site at www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

### **Impact Scholarships**

The Impact Scholarships are fourteen individual scholarship opportunities designed to assist students with very specific backgrounds or areas of ministry. These scholarships are merit based and applications are considered on a

competitive basis. Each scholarship should be applied for individually and the applicant should submit both an application and an attached personal statement. Applications are available from the Office of Financial Aid at our office or through email atfinancialaid@swbts.edu.

## **Missions Scholarships:**

Recognizing the importance of the missionary in fulfilling the Great Commission, Southwestern has recently made new scholarship oppportunities available to missionaries. Scholarships are available to those participating in the Journeyman program, missionaries currently serving in the field, and for the children of missionaries currently serving in the field. Individual requirements vary by missionary scholarship. Details are available by visiting our **web page.** 

### **Music Scholarships:**

A limited number of performance scholarships are available in the School of Church Music. They are awarded to students of proven ability and outstanding dedication to Christian service and many are given after the completion of one semester of residence, so that the faculty may have an opportunity to evaluate each student.

## **Payment Plan:**

A payment plan is available for registration costs administered by the Business Office. There is a minimal per semester non-refundable enrollment fee, and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the subscriber's bank account or charged to a credit card each month throughout the semester.

#### **Loan Deferment:**

Southwestern does not participate in federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. However, Southwestern is eligible to recommend repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans received in colleges and universities. Deferment applications may be obtained from the lender and taken to the Office of the Registrar for processing.

#### **Veteran Benefits:**

Those eligible for Veteran Benefits who have been admitted to an approved degree program can be certified to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. This process must be initiated by the student through the Registrar's Office. Students must notify the Registrar's Office each semester they want to be certified.

### **Financial Counseling:**

There are many times when students need counseling regarding specific financial situations or budgeting for future education expenses. In many cases the Office of Financial Aid can assist with budgeting or provide referral information to another seminary office or area agency, which can provide further assistance.

#### **Non-Federal Loans:**

Non-Federal Loans are available for tuition, fees and books. Students need to contact the Office of Financial Aid for information.

## **Emergency Grants:**

When students are confronted with financial crises caused by a serious illness, death, or other unforeseen emergency, the seminary seeks to share in the financial need with an aid grant or loan. Contact the Office of Financial Aid for additional information.

#### Work:

The student is expected to provide a major share of his or her expenses through personal employment, savings, and other assets. For on-campus job opportunities, a student should contact the Seminary Human Resources Office and for off-campus and church-related positions, the student should contact the Office of Church/Minister Relations.

Click here to visit the Financial Aid website.

# Graduation

The prescribed course of study as outlined in the curricula of the various schools must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be eligible for graduation. It is possible that a student may not be recommended for graduation even though the requirements of the prescribed course of study have been met. The final 15 hours must be earned in residence.

Students must maintain an average grade of "C" (2.00)<sup>1</sup> for graduation. The grade average will be determined on the basis of grades recorded before enrollment for the final term of study. A student enrolled for an advanced degree must maintain work satisfactory to the appropriate advanced study office.

Students whose financial accounts with the seminary or elsewhere are in unsatisfactory condition will not be permitted to graduate.

Southwestern confers degrees two times a year. Once at the end of the fall semester and once at the end of the spring semester. Students who complete all degree requirements in winter or summer semesters must defer graduation until the next fall or spring graduation with the exception of online M.T.S. students, who may graduate in absentia during the summer.

Students are required to be present for both rehearsal and commencement exercises. If a student cannot be present, graduation in absentia may be approved. Arrangements must be made six weeks before the commencement exercises and must be made by written petition. Petitions may be obtained online.

Students are expected to complete their work for the degree according to the requirements of the catalog of the year in which they entered. Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall/Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the catalog in effect during the semester in which coursework is resumed.

Catalog years begin with the fall semester. Students entering for the first time in the summer session will be subject to the catalog for the fall semester immediately following.

## **Application for Graduation**

Students must indicate their intention to graduate by submitting an application for graduation at the time of enrollment for their last semester. Applications for graduation are available on WebAdvisor. The final deadline for graduation applications is the Friday of the first full week of the term.

Students desiring to continue study immediately following graduation should contact the Registrar's Office at least sixty days prior to the beginning of the semester in which they wish to return. Requests to continue study are located online and in the Registrar's Office. Students returning to work on a degree at a more advanced level must reapply through the Admissions Office.

<sup>1</sup>M.A.C.M., M.M., M.A.W. program (2.75). Doctoral and Th.M. students should consult their program handbooks for details on the minimum GPA for those programs.

# **Academic and Enrollment Policies**

The school year at Southwestern Seminary is divided into two regular semesters, fall and spring, and two special semesters, summer and winter. Southwestern Seminary awards one semester credit hour for every fourteen hours of classroom instruction. In fall and spring semesters, instruction occurs over the course of a fourteen week semester. In summer and winter terms, instruction occurs over shorter periods of time.

In private music lessons, one semester hour of credit is equivalent to fourteen weekly lessons of 25 to 30 minutes each. In music ensembles, one-half hour of credit is awarded for a minimum of two hours per week per semester. Non-music students may take Chapel Choir and Chapel Orchestra for one-hour of credit.

Online and hybrid courses cover the same material as the in-class sections although this may be delivered in formats other than classroom instruction. Student preparation outside of class varies by student ability and subject area, but in general, students are expected to devote two hours outside of class for every hour in class. The seminary registrar is responsible for ensuring that credit hours are awarded in accordance with the above formula and school deans ensure that credits awarded in particular courses are consistent across all delivery methods.

#### **Absences**

Students are expected to attend all meetings of all classes in which they are enrolled. A student's grade may be penalized for absences. Students absent from more than 20% of the class sessions will not receive credit for the course. During the fall and spring semesters this means that students missing more than six (75-minute) class meetings of a three-hour class, more than six (50-minute) class meetings of a two-hour class, or more than 3 class meetings of a one-hour class will not receive credit for the course. The maximum number of absences from chapel for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation courses is 9.

<sup>1</sup>During summer and winter terms, professors may establish a more restrictive attendance policy due to the condensed nature of those courses. Please consult the course syllabus for details.

## **Academic Difficulty**

The following procedures of warning, probation, and suspension apply to students enrolled in undergraduate or master's degrees in each of the six schools.

Academic Warning. Any student who does not attain a semester average of 2.001 while his/her overall average is

above  $2.00^{1}$  will receive an academic warning. This means that the student's grades for that semester are below the average required for good standing.

Academic Probation. Students whose total grade point average falls below 2.00<sup>1</sup> will be placed on academic probation. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours in the subsequent semester, and possibly less, if so advised.

Continued Academic Probation. Students whose cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00<sup>1</sup> despite a semester average above 2.00<sup>1</sup> will be placed on continued academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

Academic Suspension. Failure to attain a semester average of 2.00<sup>1</sup> in a semester of academic probation will result in immediate suspension as a student at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary for one year.

Final Suspension. A student who is re-admitted after a suspension will be placed on Academic Probation. Failure to maintain a 2.00<sup>1</sup> average in any semester of academic probation following a suspension will result in immediate and permanent suspension.

Re-admission. A student who has been placed on academic suspension is eligible to apply for re-enrollment no earlier than one calendar year (two semesters and a summer session) following the suspension. Requests for reinstatement must be addressed in writing to the Office of the Registrar. A student readmitted after suspension will enroll under academic probation.

<sup>1</sup> In the M.A.W., M.A.C.M., and M.M. (2.75), and D.M.A. (3.00). Students who are suspended while enrolled in these programs may elect to continue studies at Southwestern by changing to another degree with lower minimum GPA requirements. See advanced degree sections for minimum GPA requirements in those programs.

## Admission, Continuance, Graduation

The faculty of each school determines the requirements for admission to, continuation in, and graduation from degree programs in that school. Students seeking a second degree at the same level should be aware of policies regarding the transfer of credits from one degree to a second. These are outlined below under the section "Transfer Credit Policy."

The faculty of each school reserves the right and authority to refuse approval of a candidate for graduation or to terminate the continuance of a student in an academic program for any reason or reasons. The faculty decides the validity of such action, even if the student has met and is currently meeting the academic and other requirements for the degree program.

## **Advanced Standing with Credit**

Students who have completed any of the following introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B are eligible to earn master's credit for those courses upon the successful completion of an advanced standing exam.

Old Testament I	New Testament III
Old Testament II	Biblical Greek I

Old Testament III	Biblical Greek II
Biblical Hebrew I	Church History I
Biblical Hebrew II	Church History II
New Testament I	Baptist Heritage
New Testament II	

No more than 25% of a degree program may be completed through advanced standing with credit. Advanced standing exam applications are made through the Office of the Registrar.

## **Advanced Standing without Credit**

Students who have completed introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B may be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. This enables the student to enroll in advanced courses in the same subject area instead of the introductory courses required for the degree. For instance, students who have completed a course in biblical hermeneutics for their bachelor's degrees with an A or B can complete an advanced exegetical course instead of repeating the survey course at the master's level. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. Evaluations are requested through the Office of the Registrar.

#### **Advisors**

The Registrar's Office serves as the advising office for all students except those in the School of Church Music and those in advanced programs (Th.M. and all doctoral programs). Degree program outlines containing the essential content and units of study are available to students. Students are expected to keep a record of the completion of courses required for graduation. A schedule of classes for each semester is available online through WebAdvisor. Students should consult the Registrar's Office when encountering special problems.

## **Auditing**

Eligible courses with seats still available after classes begin, may be audited for no credit. All individuals interested in auditing must be accepted as a student through the Office of Admissions. Attendance and work expectations must be discussed with the professor of record prior to registration.

Students may only switch from credit to audit status if they meet the withdrawal criteria.

#### **Class Schedules**

Schedules listing classes offered each semester are available through WebAdvisor and the website.

#### **Class Work**

All class work is due on the date set by the professor. Professors communicate class work details for each course through the course syllabus.

#### **Conditional Enrollment**

Conditional enrollment is permitted for students in their final semester of college with the provision that they submit an official transcript from their college, showing grades for completed courses and the classes in which they are enrolled but have not yet completed. Students may not complete more than 15 hours of seminary work before completing a baccalaureate degree. Upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree, the student will submit to the Registrar's Office an official transcript from the college or university with the degree posted. This transcript is a prerequisite to enrolling in any graduate degree program at the seminary.

## **Conference and Directed Study Courses**

On rare occassion, a student might complete an conference course (one-on-one study) to meet the need for a required course in the curriculum. Students must secure the agreement of a faculty member and the approval of the department in which the course is offered. Only special circumstances will merit approval. The school will provide written notification to the student that the conference course has been approved and the student will be registered.

At the invitation of a professor, a student may participate in a directed study. The purpose of a directed study with a professor is to allow the student to study subject matter at a greater depth than is currently included in the curriculum. This professor-to-individual, or professor-to-small group study will be submitted to the appropriate school office for approval. Directed studies are restricted to material not currently presented in existing courses. An outline and contract for the study will accompany the request for approval. When approved, the Dean's Office will complete registration for the course.

Students will be limited to two conference courses or directed studies during the tenure of the degree for which they are enrolled. Conference courses and directed studies completed with elected or appointed faculty are considered on-campus hours.

#### **Dean's List**

The Dean's List is computed for the fall and spring semesters only. Undergraduate and master's level students must be enrolled full-time and earn at least a 3.90 for the semester to be included on the Dean's List.

## **Disability Assistance**

The Seminary has disability parking and ramps into buildings on campus. Each building with more than one floor is equipped with an elevator. The Seminary will strive to accommodate most reasonable needs that a disabled person might have (e.g. consider modification of examination method, consideration of making a professor's lecture notes available, etc.). Please contact the Office of the Registrar in Scarborough Hall 106, 817-923-1921 ext. 3040 to provide documentation of disabilities. All academic assistance requests should be worked out with individual professors at the beginning of each semester. At the request of the student, the Registrar's Office will provide disability summary information to instructors specified by the student. Southwestern Seminary has not been funded to pay for or subsidize the cost of personal support services that a student may require.

## **Expiration of Credits**

Credits older than ten years at the point of readmission cannot be counted toward graduation unless evidence exists of continued study during the hiatus. For inquiries about credits older than ten years, please contact the Office of the

Registrar.

#### **Final Examinations**

At the close of each semester, a week is given to examinations. All students are required to take the examinations. Students who are unavoidably prevented from taking final examinations at the appointed time due to emergencies such as illness or a death in the family are entitled to make-up a final examination. Arrangements for this examination must be made with the professor and must be completed by the third week of the following semester.

#### **Full-Time Enrollment**

Fall and Spring. Undergraduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 semester hours to be classified as full-time; registration for a minimum of 9 semester hours is full-time for graduate students. Special permission must be granted to enroll in more than 18 hours per semester. Such permission must be secured from the registrar before registration.

Students actively fulfilling church planting and missions components of their programs will be considered full-time students. Students enrolled in the thesis phase of any master's degree will be considered full-time students. Students taking any number of hours or in the writing/project phase of a doctoral program or the Master of Theology program will be considered full-time students. Students enrolled in 6 hours while on probation or enrolled in all classes required for graduation will be considered full-time.

Summer Students. Both undergraduate and graduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 6 semester hours to be classified as full-time in the summer. Doctoral students are considered full-time in the summer due to the work they perform in preparation for comprehensive examinations and dissertations.

## **Grading**

Grading at Southwestern is by letter. A numeric scale serves as a guide for each letter grade. Grades are reported to students through WebAdvisor. All Student Rating of Teaching reports for the semester must be completed before grades can be viewed. Grades cannot be reported orally from any office on campus.

Grades are designated as follows:

A+	(100-98)	Excellent	C -	(72-70)	Satisfactory	I	Incomplete
A	(97-93)	Excellent	D+	(69-68)	Low Passing	IP	In Progress
A-	(92-90)	Excellent	D	(67-63)	Low Passing	IU	Grade not reported
B+	(89-88)	Good	D-	(62-60)	Low Passing	W	Withdrawal
В	(87-83)	Good	F	(Below 60)	Failure	NF	Non-Attendance failure
B-	(82-80)	Good	Е		Conditional	NP	Non-Passing

C+	(79-78)	Satisfactory	P	Passing
C	(77-73)	Satisfactory	AU	Audit

A grade of "E" (conditional) is earned only in continuing courses. This grade can be raised to a "D" by doing "C" grade work in the remainder of the course; otherwise, it becomes an "F".

The "I" (incomplete) grade is given when the course is not completed by the end of the term for acceptable reasons. If this grade is not removed within eight weeks of the end of the semester, it becomes an "F".

Students are permitted to withdraw from courses and receive a "W" only during the first half of any course. Students desiring an exception to this rule must petition through the Registrar's Office. "W" will not be calculated in the grade point average.

The grade of "NF" (non-attendance failure) may be given by a professor for excessive absences by a student or when a student stops attending the class. This grade will be computed in the grade point average like the grade "F".

Grade points at Southwestern Seminary are assigned as follows:

A+ 4.0	A 4.0	A- 4.0
B+ 3.0	В 3.0	В- 3.0
C+ 2.0	C 2.0	C- 2.0
D+ 1.0	D 1.0	D- 1.0
F 0.0	I 0.0	IU 0.0

## **Grade Appeal**

The normal procedure of appeal begins with a consultation with the professor and then dean in the school concerned. For unresolved problems, students contact the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost, Fleming Hall 105, ext. 4300.

#### **Online Restriction**

Four master's degrees may be earned completely online: Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.), Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.). Most other master's degrees may be completed up to 66% online. For details on other master's programs please contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 ext. 2000 or by email at registrar@swbts.edu

F-1 Visa students can only enroll in one online class per semester and no online classes in the final semester of study.

#### **Petitions**

Should there arise a scenario in which an exception to an academic policy seems necessary, students may submit a

petition form through the Registrar's Office.

#### Records

It is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's policy to maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's education records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing student financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, to Texas Department of Criminal Justice personnel for students enrolled at the Darrington campus, to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons, and to parents of minors who can demonstrate the minor's dependent status on the most recently submitted IRS forms.

Within the Seminary community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the student's educational interest or involved with campus safety are allowed access to student education records.

The institution does provide directory information to include: student name, address, telephone number, email address, major field of study, dates of attendance, class schedule, degrees, and awards received. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing. Directory information is provided for only one student at a time. Requests for directory information for more than one student at a time must be approved by the Registrar.

Requests for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution until the student requests a change in writing.

Students may inspect, review, and challenge the information contained in their education records, request a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory, and submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they think the decisions to be unacceptable. The Registrar at Southwestern has been designated by the institution to coordinate the inspection and review procedures for student education records, which include admissions, personal, academic, financial, and placement records. Education records do not include records of administrative and education personnel. These records are the sole records of the administration and education personnel who prepare them.

Students may not inspect and review financial information submitted by their parents, confidential letters and recommendations associated with admission, employment or job placement, honors to which they have waived their rights of inspection and review, or education records containing information about more than one student. When records pertain to more than one student, the institution will permit access only to that part of the record which pertains to the inquiring student.

Requests for amendments to grades after a student has graduated will not be considered unless there is substantial evidence of inaccuracy on the Seminary's behalf.

# **Repeating Courses**

Courses for which grades of "F" have been received may be repeated without limit.

Courses for which grades of "D-" or better have been earned may be repeated upon receiving approval from the registrar. A maximum of 3 passed classes per degree program may be repeated.

Only the credits and grade for the repeated attempt count toward degree completion and the grade point average. All entries on the transcript, however, remain a part of the student's permanent academic record.

## **Residence Requirement**

Graduate students are required to complete one-third of the coursework for most degrees at the Fort Worth or Houston campuses. <sup>1</sup> The Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.) can also be completed entirely online or at any extension campus other than Plano. The Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) can also be completed entirely online. For details on the residence requirement for other graduate degrees, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Undergraduate students must complete at least 25% of the hours for their program at Scarborough College.

<sup>1</sup>Hours completed at the Houston campus count as residence hours for only the B.S., M.Div., M.A.C.E., M.T.S., M.A.(Th.), and D.Min.

## **Returning to Southwestern**

Former students wanting to return to Southwestern will complete a readmission process. Students who have not been enrolled for more than 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) will reapply through the admissions office. Students who have missed 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) or less will complete the Former Student Enrollment Update form through the Registrar's Office. Any student who has been divorced since his last enrollment will reapply through admissions.

## **Seminary-Wide Literary Style**

All graduate and undergraduate students from each of the schools of Southwestern Seminary are required to use the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style as a guide to writing all required research papers, theses, and dissertations. Professors will assist students in their understanding and utilization of this manual through their course assignments. Students may also contact the Computer Learning Center and Writing Lab for additional assistance.

### **Transcripts**

Official copies of transcripts are issued at a cost of \$10.00 each. Transcripts are issued only upon official request of the student and when financial accounts, academic standing, and ethical conduct are in satisfactory condition.

Students can access and print unofficial copies of their Southwestern transcript through WebAdvisor for free.

# **Transfer Credit Policy**

A transfer credit evaluation may be requested by applicants to the seminary by submitting the following items to the Admissions Office. Current students submit these items to the Office of the Registrar:

- A. Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form
- B. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
- C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
- D. Copy of catalog degree plan of graduate work to be evaluated

A person must be an applicant for general admission before requesting a transfer credit evaluation. Credit may be considered for transfer credit in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated below:

- Graduate credit from institutions which are either accredited or candidates for accreditation by a
  regional accrediting commission, the Association of Theological Schools, the National Association of
  Schools of Music, the Association for Biblical Higher Education, or other accreditors recognized by
  the Department of Education may be considered for transfer credit to master's degree and advanced
  degree programs. All advanced level degree transfers will be coordinated through the appropriate
  advanced study office.
- Undergraduate credit from institutions described above may be considered for transfer credit to the bachelor's program.
- Non-accredited institutions with missions and/or educational philosophies consistent with Southwestern Seminary will be evaluated on an individual basis and may not be possible in all programs.
- The minimum grade for transfer is "C". Some degree programs require grades above a "C" for transfer. Although the grade is a factor in the transferability of credits, it is the credits and not the grade that will be posted on the Southwestern transcript. Practicum, internship, and other applied courses can transfer with a grade of "P".
- The courses must have been substantially parallel to Southwestern courses as determined by the Registrar's Office.
- The maximum amount of transfer credit in most master's programs is two-thirds of the degree (some master's programs allow less than two-thirds); for undergraduate programs, the limit is 75 percent of the degree. For details on a specific master's program, please contact the Office of the Registrar.
- Students may transfer no more than 9 hours of coursework taken after matriculation at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- A maximum of two-thirds of the credits required for a shorter master's degree can be counted toward
  a longer master's degree. For completing three or more master's degrees, please contact the Registrar's
  Office for details.
- Transfer credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada will be evaluated on an
  individual basis. A credential evaluation report will be required of each student desiring such credit
  and will serve as a guide for transfer credit evaluation.
- Since the final 15 hours of a degree program must be earned in residence, prior approval must be given by the Registrar's Office to transfer any course work within the last 15 hours. Students transferring credits to complete graduation requirements must submit official transcripts at least 60 days before commencement to the Office of the Registrar.
- Credit for music ensembles can be transferred on the basis of the equivalent number of semesters rather than credit hours.
- Graduate credits taken more than ten years ago may not be transferred.

# Withdrawing from Classes

A student may discontinue any class during the first half of the course and receive the grade of "W". Withdrawal

after this date will be recorded as failure, unless reasons of serious illness or similar emergency can be demonstrated. Petition forms may be submitted to the Office of the Registrar. If approved, the student will receive a grade of "W".

Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall and Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the current catalog unless their absence was due to overseas missionary service.

# **Academic Calendar**

Fall 2018 Semester	Aug 23 - Dec. 14
Fall Houston/Extension Start	Aug 27
Last Day to Add a Fall Class without a Petition Labor Day (classes dismissed)	Sept 3
Fall Break (classes dismissed)	Oct 1 - 5
Last Day to Drop a Fall Class without a Petition	Oct 15
Thanksgiving Break (classes dismissed)	Nov 19 - 23
Last Class Day	Dec 5
Exam Prep Day	Dec 6
Final Exams	Dec 7 - 12
Graduation Rehearsal	Dec 13
Fall Graduation	Dec 14
Winter 2019 Semester	Jan 7 - Jan 18
Spring 2019 Semester	Jan 24 - May 10
Spring Houston/Extension Start	Jan 28
Last Day to Add a Spring Class without a Petition	February 4
Last Day to Drop a Spring Class without a Petition	Mar 18

Spring Break (classes dismissed)	March 11 - 15
Good Friday (classes dismissed)	April 19
Last Class Day	May 1
Exam Prep Day	May 2
Final Exams	May 3 - 8
Graduation Rehearsal - Fort Worth	May 9
Graduation Rehearsal - Houston	May 10
Spring Graduation - Fort Worth	May 10
Spring Graduation - Houston	May 11
Summer 2019 Semester	May 13 - Aug 9
May Term	May 13 - 31
Memorial Day (classes dismissed)	May 27
June Term	June 3 - July 5
Independence Day (classes dismissed)	July 4
July Term	July 8 - August 9

# **Special Campus Centers and Programs of Study**

# The Center for Biblical Stewardship

The Center for Biblical Stewardship exists to inspire the "heart-work" of stewardship leaders. It does this by promoting, educating, and preserving Biblical stewardship heritage.

## **The Center for Early Christian Studies**

The Center for Early Christian Studies is an initiative to facilitate concentrated research and teaching at the seminary that recovers the significant theological voices of the early church. This center supports the academic environment of the seminary through committed research, teaching, and publication in the field of Early Christianity as well as through a combination of special lectures, academic conferences, study groups, and a website dedicated to research in early Christianity.

## The Center for Expository Preaching

In order to provide local church pastors with the tools necessary to preach text-driven sermons, the Center for Expository Preaching in cooperation with the Riley Center hosts the Expository Preaching Workshop during the spring semester. Dr. David Allen, Dean of the School of TPreaching, also serves as the Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching.

### The Center for Theological Research

The Center for Theological Research, directed by Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, seeks to promote evangelical and Baptist theology among Southern Baptists. The center accomplishes this task through special lectures, think tank sessions, and study programs. A number of special lectures, the first of which is the Day-Higginbotham Lectures series, are managed by the Center. The think tank sessions invite established scholars to participate in discussions concerning crucial theological topics, such as the challenge of open theism or the necessity of confessional theology. The first of the study programs, the Oxford Studies Program, offers students a chance to earn credit for classes taken while journeying through the British Isles. For information concerning the special lectures, the think tank sessions, or the study programs, please contact the office of Dr. Yarnell at 817-923-1921, ext. 4495.

## **Continuing Education for Ministry**

Southwestern Seminary offers two types of continuing educational opportunities. First, those who have completed a college or seminary degree, may, upon approval of their application, enroll in courses offered at the level of the degree they have completed. This applies to all courses, however, prerequisite requirements must be met when they exist. Courses may be taken for credit or audited. All such work will be noted on a transcript from the Registrar's Office. Persons interested in continuing education on the master's level may want to consider a prescribed concentration of courses. Those who successfully complete a prescribed concentration, usually 12 hours, are eligible to receive a certificate from the Seminary recognizing the accomplishment.

A second opportunity for continuing education is found among the many workshops, conferences, and seminars hosted or sponsored by the Seminary through The Riley Center for Leadership Development. A full listing of these opportunities can be found on the Seminary website. Most of these workshops, conferences, and seminars are open to the public for a modest registration fee. In some cases, transcripted course credit is available for approved applicants upon completion of extra syllabus requirements.

### **Language/Culture Ministry Training Programs**

In addition to its regular programs of study, the seminary has specialized programs that offer instruction in Spanish, German, and Korean. Southwestern Seminary offers the entire Master of Theological Studies program online in Spanish as well as a series of courses in Spanish that culminate in the completion of a concentration in Hispanic Studies. The seminary also has a Doctor of Ministry Program for students residing in Korea and a Master of Arts in Theology program in Bonn, Germany. These and other programs demonstrate the seminary's commitment to train pastors and church leaders for the numerous socio-linguistic groups in this country and around the world.

## **Naylor Children's Center**

The Southwestern Mother's Day Out program offers a safe and welcoming atmosphere for children. Trained teachers are all part of the seminary family and are selected for their experience, gifts and calling to provide quality care in a Christian environment. Spacious class rooms, a large indoor play area, and age-appropriate outdoor play

grounds create the perfect place for children to learn, interact, and make new friends.

As a complement to Mother's Day Out, Southwestern Seminary has established the Southwestern Homeschool Program. This partnership program supports homeschooling parents and children with supplementary classes and resources, extracurricular activities, and fellowship in a community of like-minded Christian home educators.

## The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement was established at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in order to open doors for the study and research of ethics, public policy and other cultural and philosophical issues.

The center was named in honor of Richard Land, a visiting professor at the seminary and president of the Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission (ERLC) of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). Land is author of numerous books, including The Divided States of America? What Liberals and Conservatives are Missing in the God-and-Country Shouting Match!

The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement shares with the ERLC a desire, as stated in the ERLC mission statement, "to awaken, inform, energize, equip, and mobilize Christians to be the catalysts for the Biblically-based transformation of their families, churches, communities, and the nation."

## The Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth

The L. R. Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth is dedicated to the task of equipping leaders who will grow theologically sound and culturally relevant churches in the twenty-first century. Founded in 1993, the Institute seeks to attain its goals by:

- Utilizing faculty scholars as a church growth think tank and promoting church planting and church growth research.
- Involving students in summer, semester, and year-long church planting internships and also in
  International Mission Board, North American Mission Board and State Convention mentorships in
  such areas as: Church Starting, Church Growth, Multi-housing Ministries, Ministers of Missions,
  Prison Ministry, and Student Pastorates.
- Featuring church planting and church growth conferences.
- Coordinating the annual Spring Evangelism Practicum.
- Participating with the North American Mission Board in the Nehemiah Church Planting project.
- Supervising the Urban Evangelism Practicum.
- Providing demographic materials for student and faculty research.
- Participating in national and international research projects such as the Mission Atlas Project.

For further information contact:

The Scarborough Institute PO Box 22598, Fort Worth TX 76122 Phone: (817) 923-1921 ext. 6679

## **Visiting Students**

Students from the Freie Theologische Hochschule (FTH) in Giesen, Germany are eligible to apply to complete up to one year of study at Southwestern. These visiting students complete twelve semester hours of master's-level coursework per semester in fulfillment of a degree being earned through FTH. Applications for admission are completed through the admissions office and applicants must complete all visa requirements through Southwestern's Office of International Student Ministry and Services.

#### **World Missions Center**

The heartbeat of the World Missions Center revolves around enhancing understanding of the biblical basis for missions, increasing awareness of God's work among all peoples, and assisting in identifying and embracing roles in God's mission. This is accomplished through mentoring students, mobilizing students, and connecting students to the world.

Please contact the World Missions Center Team with any questions.

PO Box 22418 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0418

(817) 923-1921 ext. 7500 Email: wmc@swbts.edu

# **Study Trips Abroad**

## **Oxford Study Program**

Southwestern's Oxford Summer Study Program is designed to give students the opportunity to earn course credit while studying in Oxford. Classes are taught by members of the seminary's faculty.

Along with classroom study, the Oxford Program includes several on-site visits to historical venues throughout Great Britain. Travel is provided by chartered coach and includes stops at such places as the home of William Carey, Stratford-upon-Avon, London, Canterbury, and several cathedrals.

The cost of the program varies from year-to-year and includes all accommodations at Oxford, all meals while in England, tips, and fees to the Seminary. The Oxford Study Program is conducted under the auspices of the Center for Theological Research.

Further information about the Oxford Summer Study Program is available by contacting the program's director by email:oxford@swbts.edu or by mail: Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, Center for Theological Research, SWBTS, PO Box 22687, Fort Worth, TX 76122.

# **Student Life and Campus Services**

# Alumni

The Southwestern Alumni Association is a global extension of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's community of faith and learning. This extended community includes over 44,000 Southwesterners engaging in Christian ministry in every state of the nation and on various continents of the globe.

The Alumni Office seeks to encourage you in ministry, connect you with community and challenge you in your continued academic endeavors. The Alumni Association also raises financial support for a variety of scholarships, programs, institutional projects and special needs for current and future students.

Southwesterners hold alumni events annually in conjunction with state or regional Baptist convention meetings as well as class reunions and other special events. Our national alumni luncheon is held during the Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting.

Regular publications, e-mail bulletins, an Alumni Web page, and periodic mailings are ways that the seminary continues its ministry to the alumni community. The Alumni Office keeps current biographical information on all former students, which is available for inquiries from individuals, churches, institutions, and other organizations. The information which is provided is as follows: Degree Received, Former Places of Service, Spouse's Name, and Address.

To maintain accurate alumni contact information, alumni are asked to keep their information up to date by contacting the Alumni Office when changes to directory information need to be made. Former students may obtain, update, or request withholding of directory information by notifying the Alumni Office in writing at: P.O. Box 22500, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122. The Alumni Office can also be reached by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 7200, or by e-mail at alumni@swbts.edu.

## **Awards**

Awards are presented annually to students selected by the faculty on the basis of outstanding achievements in the various areas of study for which awards have been established.

#### **General Awards**

The G. R. and Jessie Klempnauer Memorial Award. This honor is chosen by the Vice President for Student Services and is presented to a graduating student in any of the schools, who shows outstanding involvement in a local church while attending seminary. The student's potential for future ministry in a local Southern Baptist church is also taken into consideration.

The James R. Leitch Memorial Award. This honor is awarded to a student who has satisfactorily completed the first year of studies toward an undergraduate degree. Selection is made by the Vice President of Business Administration from diploma students who have shown an interest in bi-vocational ministry, ministry in a pioneer area, or other like areas of ministry. The student must possess leadership abilities and display a servant spirit.

#### **School of Church Music Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church Music is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Church Music faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Lester E. Harrell Memorial Award is given to an outstanding School of Church Music degree student.

The Carolyn Lott Award in Instrumental Church Music is given to an outstanding performer in the instrumental concentration or a composition student composing and/or arranging outstanding instrumental music for the church.

The James McKinney Outstanding Performer Award is awarded to a student who is judged by the applied music faculty to be the outstanding performer in the School of Church Music.

The Edwin McNeely Music Award is presented to a Southern Baptist student with degree concentration in voice, music ministry, or conducting; based on character, personality and ability shown in leadership of congregational singing and public worship.

The Wayne (Polly) McNeely Piano Award is given to a piano student for outstanding achievement.

The Evelyn Marney Phillips Music Education Award is presented as a memorial to Evelyn Marney Phillips for outstanding achievement in music education, especially with children's choirs.

The J. D. Riddle Memorial Award is presented to a qualified music student.

## **School of Church and Family Ministries Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church and Family Ministries is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually, the School of Church and Family Ministries faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Albert G. and Ethel Marsh Memorial Award was established by Dr. Glenn Marsh, a Kentucky physician and brother of Leon Marsh, Distinguished Professor of Foundations of Education, Emeritus, in memory of their parents. This award benefits the outstanding Doctor of Philosophy student selected by the committee for advanced studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries on the basis of scholarship, experience, and potential for leadership.

The Philip H. Briggs Student Ministry Award was established by family and friends of Dr. Philip H. Briggs as an expression of their love for Christ, Christian education and those preparing for student ministry at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

The R. Othal Feather Award in Administration is presented to the outstanding student in the School of Church and Family Ministries with the highest academic rating in administration courses.

The R. Othal Feather Award in Educational Evangelism is given to a doctor of education or doctor of ministry student doing research in educational evangelism or to a master's student who has obtained excellent ratings in educational evangelism.

The Layden and Granger Award in Childhood Education was established by David and Marcia McQuitty in the

honor of their mothers Lillian Layden and Juanita Granger who faithfully taught preschoolers and children in Sunday School. It is given to a student possessing an excellent academic record, commitment and potential for effectiveness in childhood ministries.

The Joe Davis Heacock Award is presented to an outstanding first year master of educational ministries student.

The Elizabeth G. Price Memorial Award is made from a fund endowed by J. M. Price in memory of his mother to the young woman in the Church and Family Ministries graduating class in May who makes the highest average grade during her seminary experience.

The J. M. Price Award is presented to the first year student in the School of Church and Family Ministries judged by the faculty to have qualities for making an outstanding contribution in his/her field.

The J. P. Price Memorial Award is given to the young man with the highest grade average in the School of Church and Family Ministries May graduating class.

The Claudia Wingate Martin Children's Ministry Award was established by Dr. Hubert R. Martin, Jr. in honor of his wife and is given to the female graduate with the highest grade point average in the School of Church and Family Ministries who is actively involved in children's ministry.

## **School of Theology Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Theology is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Theology faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Robert A. Baker Award in Church History is presented to the outstanding student in church history studies.

The C. W. Brister Pastoral Ministry Award is given to the outstanding graduate in the School of Theology in the field of pastoral ministry.

The Janet Copeland Hebrew Language Award is given to the top first year Hebrew language student.

The Walter Thomas Conner Memorial Award is presented to a member of the graduating class whose work in the department of theology is judged exceptional.

The James Leo and Myrta Ann Garrett Award in Historical Theology is presented each year to a theology student who has demonstrated the best academic performance in courses in historical theology.

The The Marian Vaughan Award, established by Curtis and Frances Vaughan, is presented to the student having the best record in New Testament Greek.

The Albert Venting Jr. Memorial Award is presented to a deserving member of the graduating class in the School of Theology.

The M. E. and Myrtle Williamson Memorial Award is made to the doctor of ministry student who submits the most outstanding project prospectus during the year preceding the award date.

The Lindsey and Lois Ellis Award was established from the estate of Dr. E. Earle Ellis in honor of his parents Lindsey Thornton and Lois Belle McBride Ellis. Dr. Ellis was a world-renowned New Testament scholar who served at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary from 1985 until his death in 2010. In addition to his notable work as a classroom teacher, scholar and author, Ellis founded the Institute for Biblical Research and the International Reference Library for Biblical Research. The award is presented to a graduating student in the School of Theology who shows, upon recommendation of the Dean of the School of Theology, the greatest promise of contributing to the understanding and proclamation of the Holy Scriptures.

The O.S. Hawkins Outstanding Pastoral Ministry Graduate Award is given to a theology student that is making normal progress toward graduation and has demonstrated a call to pastoral ministry. The recipient is considered to be of sound moral character, possesses an exceptional commitment to the Christian ministry, and is a member of a Southern Baptist Church.

The Al and Beverly Fasol Preaching award is awarded to a student or students enrolled in the School of Theology who is of sound moral character, possesses exceptional commitment to the Christian ministry, and is a member of a Southern Baptist Church.

## Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Evangelism and Missions is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Evangelism and Missions faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Inez Gilliam Crawford Female International Student Award is presented to the graduating Southern Baptist female international evangelism and missions student with the highest grade point average during her final year.

The W. H. and Melba Justice International Student Award is presented to a graduating international student who demonstrates high academic achievement, dedication to Jesus Christ, personal character, promise in ministry and commitment in ministry to internationals in America or abroad.

The R. S. and Pearl Hopson Missions Award is presented to an outstanding graduating student at the master's level who is preparing for foreign missions service.

The Malcolm McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in the study and the ministry of evangelism.

The Melba McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in missions.

The W. Fred Swank Evangelism Award is presented to a graduating student who currently is a pastor of a Southern Baptist church and whose preaching exemplifies an evangelistic style message.

The W. Oscar Thompson Jr. Memorial Award in Evangelism is given to an outstanding student by the evangelism department.

The Kenneth G. and Elizabeth B. Walters Evangelism Award is given to an outstanding MDiv student who demonstrates a commitment to active, personal evangelism.

# **Calendaring**

The seminary maintains a master calendar to facilitate special events and campus utilization. The Calendar Office is located in room 269 of The Riley Center, phone extension 2440. The seminary's facilities are utilized not only for academic and administrative needs, but they are available to faculty, staff, students, alumni, and trustees for other functions. Southwestern also encourages Southern Baptist churches and agencies to utilize our campus facilities. Please contact the Calendar Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2440 to receive more information on scheduling an event at Southwestern.

# **Campus Bookstore**

The Campus Book Store located in Roberts Library on the campus of Southwestern offers a complete line of theological, educational and music books, and textbooks. Gift items, Bibles, supplies, Southwestern logo items such as apparel, mugs and pens, and other materials can be purchased in Southwestern Outfitters located in the Naylor Student Center.

# Chapel

Chapel services are conducted each day, Tuesday through Thursday, from 10:00 to 11:00 a.m. The period is designed as an opportunity for the entire seminary family to worship and rejoice together. Attendance is expected. Chapel Sermons are available at media.swbts.edu.

### **Special Weeks and Lectures**

Southwestern seeks to involve the seminary community in special emphases, programs, and lectures.

#### **Northcutt Lectures**

The Jesse and Fannie Northcutt Lectures on Preaching and Pastoral Ministries were established in 1976 by the board of trustees. They have been funded by gifts from Mr. and Mrs. Ray L. Graham of New Braunfels, Texas, the Northcutts, and friends. Northcutt began his service at Southwestern Seminary in 1939 and was professor, dean, and vice president.

### **Day-Higginbotham Lectures**

The Day-Higginbotham Lectures were established by an endowment fund in 1965 donated by Mrs. Edwin M. Reardon, III as a memorial to the late Paul Clanton Higginbotham and to Mr. and Mrs. Riley Day, Mrs. Reardon's parents.

# Huber L. Drumwright, Jr. Lectures in New Testament

These lectures were established in 1987 by Minette Williams Drumwright as a memorial to her late husband. Drumwright, a former pastor, served on the New Testament faculty at Southwestern for almost 30 years and was dean of the School of Theology for seven years.

### Founder's Day

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908. A special Founder's Day address is delivered each year by a distinguished scholar. The B. H. Carroll Award, the highest recognition made by the Institutional Advancement Division, is presented on Founder's Day at a special luncheon.

#### Convocation

The initial chapel of each semester unites new students with continuing students and faculty in an appearance of the entire seminary family before the Lord.

## **Expository Preaching Workshops**

Bi-annual Expository Preaching Workshops, sponsored by Southwestern's Center for Preaching and the School of Preaching, are hosted in the Fall and Spring Semesters. The workshops feature the practical aspects of preparing text-driven sermons.

### **Youth Ministry Lab**

For over 25 years, Southwestern has sponsored a national conference for ministers and laypersons who work with students. The conference is planned and led by seminary students.

# **Church Membership**

Each student is required annually to furnish certification of church membership. Special instructions regarding local church membership are below:

- 1. Students who are Southern Baptist by conviction or heritage, but members of a non-Southern Baptist church, are required to pay non-Southern Baptist fees.
- 2. Students desiring to change their denomination to Southern Baptist in order to receive the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program Scholarship are required to meet the following conditions:
  - a. Demonstrate a desire to serve in a Southern Baptist church after graduation.
  - b. After becoming a Southern Baptist church member, the student must initiate the change of denomination process by requesting and completing a change of denomination form from the Office of the Registrar. Fees for the semester are based upon the denomination of record at the time of registration, unless a change of denomination form is received during the add period.

Any questions regarding local church membership should be directed to the Office of the Registrar.

# **Computer Access**

All seminary students are expected to have regular access to a personal computer and reliable high speed internet access. While it is ideal that students have their own personal computer, Southwestern provides additional computer access through the Roberts Library computer lab. Students must be able to write, format, and transfer documents in Microsoft Word format.

Students are expected to operate a software program called Refworks, which students receive for free as part of a seminary site-license agreement. Students may use Refworks and a manuscript template to accomplish formatting requirements specified in the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style. Students should refer to the Library Guide (Libguide) on the library website for more information.

Students taking Biblical Greek II or Biblical Hebrew II are expected to own one of three bible language software packages: Accordance, BibleWorks, or Logos.

# **Copy Center**

The seminary provides copy services to students, faculty, and staff. The Copy Center is located in the Naylor Student Center and may be contacted at 817-923-1921 ext. 2679 (COPY).

# **Counseling**

The Scriptures teach us to "Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ" (Gal. 6:2) and instructs us, "Therefore comfort each other and edify one another, just as you also are doing." (I Thess. 5:11) As first importance, Southwestern encourages every student and staff member to invest personally and eagerly into his local church as his biblical and authoritative fellowship in Christ. This is God's plan, and the local church must be the heart of the life and ministry of the student, not simply a goal and place of ministry after graduation. While Southwestern Seminary is not the local church, we are a community of God's people serving together according to His calling upon each life individually and all of us corporately. We pray for one another, encourage one another, and exhort one another in the lives we live in Christ.

We all need wisdom in applying the Scriptures to our daily lives, especially in the difficult situations and in times of crisis. When that need arises among us, our students may find great resources of wisdom and encouragement among our godly faculty members. Often our students find that the men and women of our seminary faculty provide sufficient insight under the leadership of the Holy Spirit to overcome that distressing situation or crisis.

Our faculty members who teach counseling and who have been called by God to the counseling ministry can be contacted individually or through the Walsh Counseling Center. Southwestern faculty members never charge or expect financial payment to help others in their struggles by sharing the riches of the wisdom and encouragement of God's Word.

# **Dining Services**

Southwestern provides all food service needs for our students, faculty, staff and visiting guests through our internal Dining Services Department. Meals are provided daily in the Southwestern Grill and the Cafe at Southwestern, our

theme cafe which serves gourmet coffees, homemade breakfast, fresh sandwiches, ice cream, and other specialty items. Hours of operation and specific menu information are available by calling 817-923-1921 extension 2233 (CAFE). Dining Services also coordinates all catering events for the campus with a wide selection of food choices. For more information about services and catering options, please call the Riley Center at 817-923-1921 extension 2440.

# **Employment**

## **Campus Employment**

The Office of Human Resources, located in Scarborough 111, serves students by facilitating the on-campus employment application process. The Seminary offers the opportunity to students to apply for full-time and part-time positions, with part-time employment allowing for school schedule flexibility. Opportunities for campus employment may be available in areas including:

- Secretarial/clerical
- Skilled crafts: plumbing, carpentry, electrical, heating/air conditioning, appliance repair, auto mechanic
- Shipping/receiving
- · Grounds keeping
- Custodial
- General labor
- Technical

Current job openings can be reviewed online. Applications may also be submitted electronically for specific openings or general consideration. Selections for campus positions are made on the basis of candidates' knowledge, skills, abilities and job availability. Additional information may be obtained by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 6200, or by emailing: employment@swbts.edu.

### **Non-Ministry Employment**

Numerous off-campus employment opportunities are presented through the Office of Church Ministry for prospective students, students, student spouses and alumni. These opportunities are posted on the seminary website at www.swbts.edu/joblist.

## **Ministry Positions**

The Office of Church Ministry, located in Fleming 106, seeks to assist students and alumni in finding opportunities for ministry during and after seminary. The office also provides information regarding available positions in Southern Baptist churches and resources relating to search committees.

Hundreds of Southern Baptist churches are located within driving distance of the seminary. The Office of Church Ministry makes every effort to assist these churches and Southwestern students join together in a fruitful ministry. In addition, more than a thousand requests are received each year from churches across the United States who are interested in students and alumni to fill church staff positions.

Southwestern Seminary recognizes (1) that God's leadership is primary in the calling of ministers, (2) that each individual is responsible for securing opportunities for ministry, whether in a volunteer or staff capacity, and (3) that local churches, as autonomous entities, have the initiative in seeking a minister, while the seminary provides helpful information and guidance when requested.

Students desiring assistance in finding a ministry position should consult the Office of Church Ministry for assistance establishing a student/alumni ministry profile. Resumes will be shared with Southern Baptist churches, institutions, and agencies (via e-mail) upon their request through the SBC Church Connection. Interviews between churches and candidates are arranged by the two when the churches make contact with those candidates of their choosing. All Non-SBC opportunities will be posted on the seminary website's job list.

The Office of Church Ministry's primary objective is to bring people together who, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, determine that a relationship will be profitable to the work of the local church or the denominational agency for God's kingdom.

To contact the Office of Church Ministry call (817)923-1921 ext. 6330 or e-mail cmr@swbts.edu.

## **Ethical Conduct**

#### **General Information**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is a Christian institution whose primary purpose is to conduct a program of undergraduate, graduate, and post-graduate theological education designed to equip both men and women for effective Christian leadership in church-related ministries and other areas where theological training is necessary.

- 1. It is required that students admitted into this institution for preparation in church ministry will conduct themselves in a manner deemed by the institution as conduct becoming of a Southern Baptist minister.
- 2. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution committed to a high standard of academic integrity at the undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels. As such, any student who submits work as part of the requirements for a course thereby asserts that the student personally has done that work and that it has not been submitted for credit in any other course without permission. Unless credit is explicitly given to sources, the student is asserting that the words and/or the thoughts are the student's own original work. Falling short of these standards is academic dishonesty.
- 3. The institution may take disciplinary action should any ethical standard of an academic and/or personal nature be violated. In the case of academic dishonesty (see item 2 above) breaches of this standard will result in the failure of the assignment along with further possible disciplinary measures as outlined below. All cases of plagiarism will be reported to the Vice President for Student Services and will be kept on file. The institution recognizes a professor's authority to undertake disciplinary actions concerning any of his students in the context of his classroom. Generally, violations of the institution's ethical conduct policy include, but are not limited to:

- a. Academic dishonesty, including cheating, submitting without approval work originally prepared by the student for another course, and plagiarism, which is essentially submitting as one's own work material prepared in whole or in part by another person while failing to give proper credit on papers for sources used.
- b. Use or possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs, including, but not limited to, marijuana;
- c. The use of tobacco or nicotine products, including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes;
- d. Engaging in a lifestyle contrary to Biblical standards including, but not limited to, heterosexual misconduct, homosexual or bisexual behavior, transgenderism or any other form of sexual misconduct.
- e. Giving false or incomplete statements to the institution orally or in writing including, but not limited to, one's application for admission or registration, or the altering of records;
- f. Financial irresponsibility;
- g. Fighting; abusive or vulgar language;
- h. Theft of institutional or personal property;
- i. Violation of the institution's academic regulations and policies;
- j. Neglect, disregard, or breach of established institutional policies that govern the use of any property or facility.
- k. Behavior, verbal, physical, or emotional, which is demeaning, harassing, or abusive of another person; and behavior that is profane or vulgar.
- 1. Disrespect or abuse directed toward any faculty member, school administrator, or staff person.
- m. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.
- n. Members of the opposite sex who are not married may not be alone together in on or off campus housing. Members of the opposite sex may visit each other in a residential setting between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 11 p.m. Sunday through Thursday, and between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 a.m. Friday through Saturday, provided there are at least three people in the apartment at all times and no apartment mates object.

- Any student in the process of marital separation or divorce must notify the Vice President for Student Services and Communications and may be required to cease studies to give full attention to the protection and restoration of the family.
- 4. Students involved in a criminal or civil infraction are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the institution. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary will not be bound to or limited by civil authority actions.
- 5. It is the intent of student discipline, in keeping with Galatians 6:1-2, to exercise genuine Christian concern in dealings with students and create occasions for learning, personal growth, and professional development. The welfare of the student, of the seminary community, and of the churches is the primary concern.
- 6. In the attempt to make this a truly responsible and redemptive community, it is expected that students, faculty, administration, and staff will jointly accept the responsibility of reporting such actions as may be unacceptable, unethical, or detrimental to a Christian academic community or to the ministries that they serve. All apparent violations of the ethical conduct policies are to be reported to the Vice President for Student Services for timely investigation and such action as may be necessary.

## **Organization**

- 1. Most disciplinary action will be handled by the Vice President for Student Services or a school official that he appoints.
- 2. Upon the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, an Ethical Conduct Committee may be assembled. The Ethical Conduct Committee will be comprised of the Vice President for Student Services as chairman; the academic dean or a faculty representative of the school in which the student is registered; the Registrar or administrative representative; and as ex officio the General Counsel. On a case by case basis any other seminary or college faculty or staff member may be appointed by the committee chairman to serve as well. This committee will hear the evidence and present a recommendation to the Vice President for Student Services.
- 3. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will then decide whether or not the student has been in violation of regulations or standards of ethical conduct; or whether or not the student has conducted himself/herself in any way contrary to the standards and references set forth by the institution including, but not limited to, those set forth in the Catalog.
- 4. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will notify the student of the decision.
- 5. The Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President and the President of the institution have full authority to handle disciplinary matters, as they deem necessary.

### **Ethical Conduct Disciplinary Action**

Disciplinary actions include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Reprimand and disciplinary probation;
- 2. Reprimand, disciplinary probation, and loss of credit in course or courses where dishonest work was done;
- 3. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
- 4. Indefinite suspension with time and terms of re-admission not indicated;
- 5. Permanent dismissal; and
- 6. Any of the above may be noted on the student's transcript and may be removed at the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President, or the President of the institution.

#### Mental/Emotional Health

The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official that he appoints will also deal with students who exhibit abnormal mental or emotional health. Actions may include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Counseling from an approved counselor;
- 2. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
- 3. Permanent dismissal or suspension.

### **Appeals Process**

If a student wishes to appeal a decision of the Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official he/she may do so by asking the Executive Vice President and Provost to review the matter first. In such a case the Executive Vice President and Provost has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of the Vice President for Student Services, amend the Vice President for Student Services' decision, and/or reverse the action entirely. Should the Executive Vice President and Provost not take up the appeal, or if the student desires to challenge the decision of the Executive Vice President and Provost, the student may appeal to the President of the seminary. In such a case the President also has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of Vice President for Student Services and/or the Executive Vice President and Provost, amend Vice President for Student Services and/or Provost decisions, or reverse the decisions entirely. In the event that the President chooses not to hear the appeal, the decision of either the Vice President for Student Services, or that of the Executive Vice President and Provost will stand. If the President

chooses to hear the appeal he will proceed to render a final decision from which there shall be no further review or appeal. The President may render immediate disciplinary decisions upon matters which are brought before him as he deems necessary.

## **Sexual Harassment Policy**

Southwestern Seminary exists to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry and seeks to be a community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people and the skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world. It is our desire, therefore to provide a place for spiritual growth, work and study, free of all forms of sexual intimidation and exploitation. Students, faculty and staff should understand that the Seminary will not tolerate such activity and those individuals who engage in such behavior will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Sexual harassment may be defined as, but not limited to, unwelcome or offensive sexual advances, requests for sexual impropriety, unwanted or uninvited verbal suggestions or comments of a sexual nature, or objectionable physical contact. Suggestions that academic or employment admonishments or rewards will follow the refusal or acceptance of sexual advances, or actions that unreasonably impede with an individual's work performance or creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work environment, constitute a violation of the Seminary's ethical standards and will not be tolerated. Whenever such harassment is demonstrated and reported, the Seminary will take the necessary corrective actions, as well as measures to protect the reporting employee or student, and prevent further harassment.

Sexual harassment should be reported directly to the Vice President of Business Administration who will investigate and work for resolution. In order for a complaint to be processed, the complaint must be filed within 120 days of the alleged unlawful discriminatory action or sexual harassment, or within 120 days of the complainant learning of the discriminatory action or sexual harassment. Accusations that are proven to be false and made with malicious intent will also be treated with the same level of severity.

## **Weapons Policy**

The possession or use of firearms or other weapons on seminary premises by any employee, student, vendor, or other visitor is strictly prohibited. Any exception to this policy must be authorized in advance by the President.

## **Child Endangerment and Abandonment**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary supports state law regarding Child Protective Services guidelines. These guidelines state that a parent/guardian is legally responsible for the welfare and protection of a child up to the age of 18. Children under seven years of age are considered especially vulnerable.

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to a child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in seminary housing, buildings, and facilities.

## **Drug Policy**

#### **Drug Abuse Policy and Penalties**

Students enrolled in Southwestern are subject to disciplinary action for the possession, manufacture, use, sale, or distribution (by either sale or gift) of any quantity of any prescription drug or controlled substance or for being under the influence of any prescription drug or controlled substance, except for the use of medication in accordance

with the instructions of a licensed physician. Possession of paraphernalia associated with the use, possession, or manufacture of a prescription drug or controlled substance is also prohibited.

The seminary prohibits the unlawful possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of illicit drugs by employees. The penalty for violation of the seminary's policy on drug and alcohol abuse may range from a reprimand to suspension without pay for an appropriate period or termination of employment. In addition to sanctions imposed by Southwestern for violation of the Drug Policy, a student may be subject to regulations of civil authorities. Various local, state and federal regulations prohibit the illegal use, possession, and distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol. The Seminary reserves the right to refer students to court authorities for any behavior that is in violation of the law.

#### **Drug Abuse Counseling**

Southwestern is not equipped to offer drug or alcohol rehabilitation programs. Students or employees should contact the Walsh Counseling Center, located at 4540 Frazier Ave., 817-921-8790, for information and referral to a program available in the area.

## **Grievance Procedure**

#### **Preface**

Before filing a grievance, the student should:

- 1. Review documents that address the situation syllabi, policies and procedures, etc.
- 2. Prayerfully consider the validity of the grievance.
- 3. In keeping with Matthew 18, discuss the issue with the professor or administrator involved.

If the issue cannot be resolved after completing the above activities, the student can follow the Student Grievance Process as described below.

#### **Student Grievance Process**

- 1. The student emails the grievance to the appropriate administrator: school dean for academic course matters, vice president of the division for all other matters.
- 2. The dean or vice president will correspond or meet with the student and those involved to attempt to establish a resolution of the grievance.
- 3. The dean or vice president will email the decision on the grievance to the student.
- 4. The administrative assistant to the dean or vice president will keep a record of the grievance and the final decision.

- 5. Dean decisions may be appealed to the provost.
- 6. Vice president and provost decisions may be appealed to the president.
- 7. The decision of the president is final.

### **Guest Accommodations**

The Riley Center includes 55 guest rooms offered for use by guests of Southwestern Seminary. Commuter beds are available to current Southwestern students, 15 in Fort Worth Hall and 2 in Barnard Hall. Commuter rooms are available to the Seminary Family (including students, faculty, staff, their families and guests), Alumni, Trustees, members of SBC churches, conference attendees, and general public desiring to stay on campus. Reservations, payments, and checking in and out must be handled at the Guest Housing Office located in the Ray I. Riley Alumni Center.

### **Health Services**

### **Seminary Health Program**

The Seminary provides health services through our on campus clinic, located at 4501 Stanley Ave. The campus clinic is staffed with one physician and two registered nurses who will provide general family practice and minor urgent care. The clinic serves faculty, staff, students, dependents and campus guests at reduced fees. A \$25.00 fee is charged per office visit. Patient hours are

Monday and Friday 8:30 a.m. – 11:30 a.m.; 1:00 p.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Tuesday -Thursday 8:30 a.m. - 10:00 a.m.; 1:00 p.m. - 4:30 p.m.

For more information or to schedule an appointment please call 817-921-8880, or ext. 8880 from campus.

The seminary has also arranged for health services with Care Now, located at 7400 McCart Avenue for evening and weekend needs when the campus clinic is closed. Care Now also provides general family practice and minor emergency care.

### **Prescription Drug Benefit Program**

This program will allow you to receive discounted drugs from a number of different drug stores and chains such as Albertsons Food and Drug, Eckerd, Wal-Mart, etc. The discounted drug program is available without any

enrollment cost to the student. The student becomes eligible at the time of enrollment in the seminary. This program also includes any dependents of the student. In addition, there is a mail-in portion of the drug program which will allow for greater discounting. It is designed for individuals on maintenance drugs and offers a 90-day supply per order.

### **Health Insurance**

All students are encouraged to carry some type of health coverage for themselves and their families. The seminary does not furnish health insurance for the student or his/her family and is not responsible for providing health care or financial support for health care bills.

GuideStone Financial Resources no longer offers the Seminarian health insurance plan. However, they do continue to offer competitive health coverage for those students in need.

Students are not limited to health insurance coverage by GuideStone Financial Resources and may choose a private agency or may be covered by an employer while attending seminary.

### Housing

Housing is available for approved and enrolled students. Once the application for admission to the school has been approved, individuals may apply for housing online. Prospective residents are encouraged to apply early.

Housing application is made online. In order for an application to be valid, a deposit of \$150.00 must be paid. Payment of the deposit may be made via WebAdvisor, US mail (Business Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0480), or in person at the Cashier's Window (S-103). Additional payment instructions are provided on-screen as well as by e-mail upon completion of the application. The deposit is refundable when an assignment is cancelled at least thirty days prior to the move-in date or at move out.

Occupancy in all housing is restricted to students enrolled for a minimum of 6 hours of classroom credit (excluding Internet credit and auditing) per semester. The 6 hour minimum is only required for the spring and fall semesters. A combination of classroom credit hours and Internet credit hours may not be used to meet the per hour semester requirement. The credit hours must be toward an approved Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary degree, Scarborough College degree, or diploma program. To maintain occupancy, tenants must pay rent on or before the first day of each month. If rent is not paid by the third calendar day of the month, a late fee will be assessed as of the fourth day of the month. The maximum number of years a student may receive housing services while working on a basic degree or diploma program is seven. Only individuals enrolled in an advanced degree program will be eligible to stay in student housing beyond the seven years. Tenants must remain in good academic and financial standing with the seminary and are subject to the school's ethical conduct policy.

The seminary provides approximately 800 General Housing units. Included are one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments, duplexes, and houses. General Housing units are supplied with a kitchen range and refrigerator but are otherwise unfurnished. There are also residence halls with accommodations for single men and women. See the Residence Halls section for additional information.

The only areas in which pets are permitted is Carroll Park and select units in Perimeter Housing (which allow dogs only). Each pet must be pre-approved through the housing office. Pets in all other housing areas are not allowed, even temporarily, anywhere within the Leased Premises or the Housing Community. This rule also applies to Carroll Park and select Perimeter Housing for animals that have not been pre-approved. Visit the student housing website (www.swbts.edu/housing) for more information about applying for the pet area in Carroll Park.

Note: Service animals are not considered to be pets. A service animal is any guide dog, signal dog, or other animal individually trained to provide assistance to an individual with a disability. Service animals perform some of the functions and tasks that the individual with a disability cannot perform independently. Though service animals are not regarded as pets, they must be registered with the housing office.

### **Residence Halls**

Residence halls for single men and women are located on the main campus, providing single, double, and multiple occupancy accommodations. Rooms are furnished with a twin bed, desk, chair, dresser, and bookcase for each occupant. All other items must be supplied by the resident.

### **Housing Fees:**

Housing deposit	\$150.00
Room rent in residence halls, per month	
Multiple occupancy	\$175.00
Double occupancy	\$210.00
Single occupancy	\$245.00
General seminary housing, per month	\$390.00-\$860.00

<sup>\*</sup>Fees are subject to change.

### **ID Cards**

Students receive their ID card and information about the card during orientation. These cards enable students to use campus services and serve as a means of student identification. For additional information please call Southwestern Outfitters at (817) 923-1921 ext. 2107.

### **International Student Ministry and Services**

### **Compliance with Immigration Regulations**

International students at Southwestern Seminary are required to be in compliance with all federal immigration regulations applicable to their visa type (visa status). Southwestern Seminary does not admit students who are

<sup>\*\*</sup>For a more complete listing of fees and amenities, visit www.swbts.edu/housing.

currently in violation of their statuses with the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), formerly known as the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS). Prospective and returning international students should contact International Student Ministry and Services (ISMS) in order to comply with the proper admissions procedures. International students are allowed to enroll only at the Fort Worth campus. New international students can generally begin only during the Fall or Spring semesters.

### **Permanent Residence Card**

All Resident Alien applicants must provide a copy of their Permanent Residence Card I-551 (Green Card) with the application. The Green Card is issued to all Permanent Residents as proof that they have been granted legal status to live and work in the United States.

### R-1 Visa and Other Non-F-1 Visa Types

All applicants under R-1 status and other visa types should contact ISMS regarding specific admission policies related to their visa statuses. All education for Non-F-1 visa holders must be **incidental** to their primary visa status.

### **Statement of Financial Support**

USCIS requires that all F-1 visa students provide evidence of adequate financial support, as noted on the last page of a student's I-20 document: "You must also provide evidence of support for tuition and fees and living expenses while you are in the United States." Hence, students who have dependents must provide adequate financial support for themselves and all of their dependents.

### **English**

An academic preparatory English course is required for all students whose native language is not English, except PhD students. Students will be placed into a four-hour course during their first semester at SWBTS. Placement will be determined by the individual students' areas of perceived need. Coursework is graded and recorded on the student's Adult Education transcript at SWBTS.

### **ISMS Office Information**

International students, current or prospective, in need of additional information or assistance may contact ISMS; the telephone number is (817) 923-1921, ext. 3970. You may also email us at iss@swbts.edu. The office is located in the Welcome Center.

### **New Student Orientation**

All new students matriculating in Fort Worth or through off-campus centers, are required to attend orientation.

**Orientation sessions** are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Note: Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

### **Special Sessions**

**International Session.** International students are required to attend International Student Orientation sessions in addition to the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.

**Music Session.** The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.

### **Parking**

Parking regulations and decals are issued to each student or employee with a vehicle at the time of registration or employment. All vehicles parking in a manner that violates current parking regulations are subject to a citation. Parking regulations are available on the Southwestern web site.

### **Personal Appearance**

In the current environment of deteriorating moral and social codes, it is even more important that students training to be Christian leaders hold high the principles of Christian morality, conduct, and dress. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, short shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.

Please Note: Students are not permitted to wear shorts of any style in the classroom. Students are not permitted to wear hats in classrooms or chapel, with the exception of female students who are permitted to wear hats in chapel.

Students are guided on this campus by the principles of the Christian gospel. Visitors to the campus should be able to see in seminary students the inward and outward qualities that identify them as ministers of that gospel.

### **Post Office**

Post Office services and postal boxes are available to students, faculty, and staff in the Naylor Student Center. Postal boxes must be secured by residence hall tenants for delivery of mail. Boxes will be rented only after a student's admission is approved. Telephone (817) 923-1921 ext. 2890.

### **Security**

Each fall, Campus Security prepares an annual crime report detailing significant crimes taking place on or adjacent to our campus properties. This report provides statistics, as well as information on efforts by the Seminary to prevent crime and how reports of crime are handled.

Seminary security personnel are available by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 2290. Security officers patrol seminary property 24 hours a day.

### **Seminary Publications**

The Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Catalog is an annual publication and is the official academic publication of the seminary. Academic regulations are outlined in the annual Catalog. The Catalog is available on the seminary's web site.

Southwestern News is the official alumni relations magazine of the seminary and is published four times a year. It is distributed free to all students, parents of students, alumni, and friends of the seminary. It is also available by request.

The Southwestern Journal of Theology is published each semester by the faculty of the School of Theology. It is a scholarly presentation which includes articles on current theological issues and perspectives and book reviews by faculty members.

### **Special Events**

### **Campus Picnics**

Annual picnics are for the entire seminary family including the families of students, faculty, and staff. These picnics are times of fun and fellowship and are enjoyed by all.

### **Student Email**

At the time of matriculation each student is provided a student email account. This email account is the official means of communication with Southwestern students. Items sent to these accounts include notification of assigned registration times, announcements of campus events, and correspondence from professors. Auto-forwarding student emails to a personal account is done at the student's risk. Students will be held responsible for correspondence sent to their student email accounts, not their personal accounts.

### **Student Life at Southwestern**

Our goal in the Office of Student Life at Southwestern Seminary is to create a place where students can enjoy fellowship with one another, participate in stimulating conversations, grow intellectually and spiritually, and provide opportunities to engage in Christian ministry.

Our students come from all over the nation and from many countries around the world making the campus an international center. Their backgrounds include studies in more than 600 colleges and universities. Varied activities are offered each semester for married and single students. The student organizations on campus host numerous fellowships and other activities to enhance the seminary experience. A full slate of recreational and other activities are sponsored through the Recreation and Aerobics Center as well.

Since Southwestern's goal is to prepare individuals for vocational Christian ministry, students devote much of their "free time" in pursuit of their calling through involvement in local churches.

The seminary community provides opportunities for meaningful fellowship, enhancement of personal and family relationships, and personal renewal. The Student Services staff is always available to assist students and their families.

### **Student Organizations**

There are many student organizations in which students and their spouses can participate. These organizations are designed to help the student in the quest for a broader and more effective ministry and to enhance the seminary experience.

There are also professional organizations which exist to support a curriculum emphasis and social organizations which exist for the primary purpose of fellowship and ministry.

All organizations exist: 1) to supplement positive pursuits; 2) to provide wholesome recreational and social opportunities; 3) to bring a spirit of unity and harmony within the student body; and 4) to enhance the "sense of community."

### **Vehicle Registration**

All students are required to register all vehicles that will be parked on campus. Vehicle registration can be quickly completed online through WebAdvisor. More information on vehicle registration can be found at www.swbts.edu/parking. Upon completing the online form, students can acquire their parking decals at the cashier's window.

### **Web-Based Education**

### **Master of Theological Studies**

### **Purpose**

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, and Theology. The 45 hour degree can be completed entirely online. A summative evaluation will occur at the end of the program.

### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Church History I	СНАНТ 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
Summative Evaluation	MTSTU 5000	0
	Total	36

### **Advanced Master of Theological Studies**

### **Purpose**

The Advanced Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, Theology, Ethics, and Apologetics. The 45 hour degree can be completed entirely online. A summative evaluation will occur at the end of the program.

### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament I	OLDTS 3053	3
Old Testament II	OLDTS 3063	3
Old Testament III	OLDTS 3073	3
New Testament I	NEWTS 3053	3
New Testament II	NEWTS 3063	3
New Testament III	NEWTS 3073	3
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BTPST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
The Bible and Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	3
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	3
Summative Evaluation	MTSTU 5000	0
	Total	45

# Master of Theological Studies with a Concentration in Cross-Cultural Missions

### **Purpose**

Students pursuing this concentration complete the Masters of Theological Studies as indicated below. This concentration meets the International Mission Board's requirement of 45 hours of training for the Macedonia Project.

### **Degree Requirements**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Old Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)	OLDTS 3053 OLDTS 3063 OLDTS 3073	6
New Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)	NEWTS 3053 NEWTS 3063 NEWTS 3073	6
Church History I	СНАНТ 3103	3
Church History II	СНАНТ 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3053	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3063	3
Systematic Theology III	SYSTH 3073	3
World Religions	MISSN 4333	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0

Applied Anthropology for Biblical Church Planting	MISSN 4653	3
Summative Evaluation	MTSTU 5000	0
	Total	45
	Total	43

### **Course Descriptions**

### **Course Numbering**

The letter prefix of a course differentiates College from Seminary courses. College courses have three letter prefixes (IDE); Seminary courses have five letter prefixes (SYSTH).

The four numbers after the letter prefix indicate the course level and designate the particular course.

Course levels for College courses are:

0000-0999	Remedial courses
1000-1999	Freshman courses
2000-2999	Sophomore courses
3000-3999	Junior courses
4000-4999	Senior courses

Course levels for Seminary courses are:

3000-5000	Master's courses
6000	Professional Doctoral courses
7000-8000	Research Doctoral courses

The right digit in most cases represents the number of credit hours earned for the course. A number nine in the right digit indicates an experimental course. A number eight in the right digit indicates a 1/2 hour class.

ThM courses in the School of Theology are listed in parentheses beside the standard course number. These courses fall in the 3000-5000 range and typically end with a 4.

### **Scarborough College**

### **Biblical Studies**

#### **Biblical Studies**

## **BIB 1002 Academic Skills for College Students**

This course is a study of the spiritual and academic qualities necessary for the success of college students. Foundational elements will include character virtues, critical thinking, research and writing skills, and disciplined study habits.

Two Hours.

## BIB 1003 Introduction to Christianity and College Life

An Introduction to the Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies program on the Darrington Unit. This course will cover a summary of the Christian Gospel with a particular view to its implications for the nature and goals of the Seminary program at Darrington.

Three Hours.

## **BIB 1113 Bible Study and Interpretive Methods**

The principles of how to study the biblical text with special attention given to each biblical genre and the methods of approaching them for the purpose of interpretation and teaching.

Three Hours.

### **BIB 1122 Virtues of Godly Character**

An investigation of the virtue ethic of the Bible, from the ancients through contemporary culture with an emphasis on assessing our current cultural need, and on learning and living the qualities of character of a true believer in Christ.

Two Hours.

### **BIB 1123 Virtues of Godly Character**

An investigation of the virtue ethic of the Bible, from the ancients through contemporary culture with an emphasis on assessing our current cultural need, and on learning and living the qualities of character of a true believer in Christ.

Three Hours.

### **BIB 1133 Biblical Theology of Manhood**

This course will study biblical passages focused on being a biblical father, responsible husband, and godly man with particular emphasis on the roles of fatherhood and parenting; courtship and marriage; developing male leaders and male leadership in the local church. In additional to theoretical knowledge the class will contain some practical application on skills related to raising children and ministering effectively to men.

Three Hours.

## BIB 1143 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

## BIB 1153 Biblical Thlgy of Womanhood II

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

### **BIB 1163 Intro to Biblical Womanhood** Three Hours.

### **BIB 1212 The Christian Life**

An introduction and practice of the desires, development, and disciplines of the Christian life, with implications for immersion in the Word of God and the Spirit of Christ, the central doctrines of the faith, spiritual and moral formation and behaviors, and spiritual warfare ministry.

Two Hours.

### **BIB 1213 The Christian Life**

An introduction and practice of the desires, development, and disciplines of the Christian life, with implications for immersion in the Word of God and the Spirit of Christ, the central doctrines of the faith, spiritual and moral formation and behaviors, and spiritual warfare ministry.

Three Hours.

## **BIB 1223** The Narrative and Thematic Structure of the Bible

A survey of the grand narrative of the Bible as a whole, exploring various thematic elements such as covenant, salvation, and kingdom. The course looks into the variety of literary components of the narrative, and the ways these components apply to the Bible in both large and small units. Three Hours.

### **BIB 2213 Disciple-Making**

Instruction in the whats, whys and hows of personal and corporate disciple-making in order to enter the actual process by being a disciple and discipling others. Prerequisites:

BIB 1213 and 1123. Three Hours.

## **BIB 2233 Social Media and the Christian Life**

Three Hours.

## **BIB 3103 Introduction to Biblical Counseling**

A careful examination of the Bible in order to establish the biblical principles of counseling and introduction to the use of Scripture in counseling others. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the application and implications of these principles for students in various anticipated ministry situations.

Three Hours.

### **BIB 3253 Biblical Backgrounds**

Three Hours.

### **BIB 3503 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**

A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament.

Three Hours.

#### **BIB 3523 Context of the OT**

Three Hours.

### **BIB 3533 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**

A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament. Three Hours. Three Hours.

### **BIB 3603 Jacksonville Pastors Conference**

Students attend and reflect on the Jacksonville Pastors Conference. Three Hours.

### **New Testament**

## NTS 2203 Focused Study in New Testament

An in-depth continuation of NTS 2103. This class fulfills a core requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Three Hours.

### NTS 3123 New Testament I

An introduction to the Gospels with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

#### NTS 3223 New Testament II

An introduction to the books of Acts through 2 Thessalonians with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

#### NTS 4123 New Testament III

An introduction to the books of 1 Timothy through Revelation with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

### **Old Testament**

## OTS 1203 Focused Study in Old Testament

An in-depth continuation of OTS 1103. This class fulfills a core requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Three Hours.

### **OTS 2113 Old Testament I**

An introduction to the books of Genesis through Ruth with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications. Three Hours.

#### **OTS 2213 Old Testament II**

An introduction to the books of Samuel through Song of Solomon with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

### **OTS 3113 Old Testament III**

An introduction to the books of Isaiah through Malachi with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications. Three Hours.

### **Christian Ministry**

### **Christian Ministry**

### MIN 1103 Leadership Development Center

Three Hours.

## MIN 2103 Introduction to Christian Ministry

An introduction to Christian ministry. Topics include: calling, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, servant-leadership in ministry, pastoral care and relationships in ministry. Three hours.

Three Hours.

## MIN 2113 The Study of Expository Preaching

A historical study of expository preaching and the structure of the sermon with insight for the construction of sermons directly from a biblical text. Basic principles will be examined and applied in a preaching context including the formation of the Central Idea of the Text, sermon structure, support, definition and application of a Biblical text. Three Hours.

## MIN 2123 Ministry Through the Outdoors

A study of the biblical, theological, and programmatic foundations that guide the utilization of the outdoors as a ministry to men and boys. Special attention will be given to ministry programs that strengthen the church and family relationships, outdoor skills, safety, and the stewardship and conservation of natural resources. Three Hours.

### MIN 2173 Advanced Biblical Preaching Three Hours.

## MIN 2203 Church Planting/Pastoral Ministry

This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting and church growth among the incarcerated. Students will explore the theological, sociological and missiological aspects of pastoral leadership within the prison culture.

Three Hours.

### MIN 2313 Focused Study:

Three Hours.

### **Evangelism and Missions**

### **Evangelism**

### **EVA 2113 Evangelism**

An introduction to evangelism with emphasis upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphasis will be given to church growth and personal witnessing. This class fulfills a requirement for the Bachelor of Science degree. Three Hours.

### **EVA 2201 Personal Evangelism**

A course designed to provide students with skills needed to present the gospel to nonbelievers. This class fulfills a core

requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree. One Hour.

## **EVA 2313 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture**

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Three Hours.

### **EVA 2401 Evangelism Practicum**

A practicum that serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors.

One Hour.

### **EVA 2423 Urban Evangelism Practicum**

A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.

Three Hours.

### **EVA 2453 Revival Evangelism Practicum**

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting. Three Hours.

### **EVA 2593 International Evangelism**

This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of crosscultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures.

Three Hours.

### **EVA 3201 Crossover Evangelism**

Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.

One Hour.

### **EVA 3202 Crossover Evangelism**

Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Two Hours.

### **EVA 3203 Crossover Evangelism**

Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Three Hours.

### **EVA 3313 Evangelism Practicum**

Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks engaging the project's target people in order to share the gospel. The student will conduct interviews with the targeted people group and keep a journal of responses, decisions made, and reactions to the gospel. Three Hours.

#### **Missions**

#### **MIS 2013 Introduction to Missions**

An overview of the biblical, historical, and theological bases for Christian missions. Emphasis on the ability to explain the nature of cultures, interpret the relationship between culture and behavior, apply principles of cross-cultural communication,

and envision contextualized worship. Three Hours.

### MIS 2203 Three-Hour Missions Praxis

Students engage in the practice of missions. Three Hours.

### MIS 2273 Introduction to Islam

Introduces students to the fundamental aspects and beliefs of Islam within a biblical perspective. Special attention will be given to Islamic history, the canonization of the Ouran, the nature of Allah, the nature of man, the quranic Jesus, the various sects of Islam, and a detailed study on jihad. Three Hours.

### MIS 2293 Sharing Christ With Muslims

Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

### MIS 2413 Emerging Missiological Issues

An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.

Three Hours.

### **MIS 3201 International Mission Trip**

A course designed to offer training to prepare students for the practice of Christian ministry in the missionary context. One Hour.

### MIS 3293 Intro to NA Church Planting

This is a study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist churches with New Testament characteristics in North American settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, leadership, and strategic foundations for church

planting. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling and giftedness within the various contexts of North America.

Three Hours.

### **MIS 3316 Missions Practicum**

Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks of mentored study with the veteran missionaries responsible for the project's target people. The student will conduct interviews and keep a journal. A report of mission strategies and vision for the project's targeted people must be prepared. Six Hours.

### **MIS 3323 Linguistics Practicum**

Field-based language study as assigned by the IMB. This course is Pass/Fail. The student's supervisor will report on how well the student engaged language study and understanding.

Three Hours.

### **Education**

#### **Education**

### **EDU 2103 The History and Philosophy of Education**

An introduction to historical and philosophical foundations of education, especially as it pertains to the West. Using both primary and secondary sources, students will examine the intellectual, social, and cultural forces which have influenced the development of education.

Three Hours.

### **EDU 2113 History of Jewish Education**

A study of the principles of Jewish educational theory from the time of Abraham through the Apostle Paul. This course studies education in the Abrahamic

Period, Education in the Pentateuch, Education in the Settlement of Canaan, Education of the School of the Prophets, Jesus the Master Teacher and the Teaching Ministry of the Apostle Paul. Three Hours.

## **EDU 2203 Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry**

An introduction to ministry preparation through clarifying one's call to ministry, understanding the nature of the church and theories of Christian Education, studying educational ministries, and participating in supervised field experience.

Three Hours.

### **EDU 3103 Theology and Education**

A study of the biblical teachings of creation, fall, and redemption and other implications in the development of educational philosophy, strategy, and practice.

Three Hours.

## **EDU 3203 Principles and Methods of Teaching**

The principles and methods of teaching, including the study of the roles of the teacher, teaching and learning styles, and the development of presentation skills using various instructional methods.

Three Hours.

## **EDU 4113 Educational Leadership and Administration**

A study in Christian education that focuses on the discipleship function of the church and includes an emphasis on the teaching ministry as a whole, curriculum design, mentoring, and Christ's role as a teacher as found in scripture.

Three Hours.

### **English**

### **English**

### ENG 1103 English I - Grammar & Syntax

An introductory study of the basics of English, including reading, comprehension, and composition. Attention will be given to the development of study skills, critical thinking, and rhetoric. Topics will include utilizing persuasive strategies, understanding conventions for organization, and presenting logical support. Special attention will be given to composing papers with standard American grammar.

Three Hours.

### ENG 1203 English II- Literary

Introduces students to the conventions of written arguments in different genres, including literary criticism, history, philosophy, and exegesis. Prerequisites: ENG 1103.

Three Hours.

**Interpretation** 

## ENG 2103 English III - Rhetoric & Composition

Three Hours.

### ENG 2203 English IV - Speech

Three Hours.

## ENG 3223 Influence of Women in Faith & Culture

A survey of the lives and work of influential women in Western culture, their impact on the church and society, with emphasis on practical application for the contemporary Christian woman.

Three Hours.

### **Family & Consumer Sciences**

### **Family & Consumer Sciences**

## FAM 1103 Principles of Biblical Womanhood

This course analyzes the character qualities resident in the woman who desires to please

God. Three hours. Three Hours.

## FAM 3103 Biblical Model for Home and Family

Focus on the biblical role of women related to the home, family, church, ministry, and relationships. Three hours.

Three Hours.

## FAM 3114 Principles of Food Preparation with Lab

Principles and techniques of food preparation and application of basic nutrition principles throughout the life cycle. \$100 Lab Fee. Four hours. (Three hours classroom and three hours lab) Four Hours.

## FAM 3123 Home and Family Management

This course focuses on management concepts that are an important part of the home and family decision-making process and the allocation of human, financial, and natural resources to achieve family goals. Topics covered include: goal setting, time management, planning, household organization, and biblical hospitality. Three hours.

Three Hours.

### FAM 3203 Value of a Child

A study of the spiritual, physical, emotional and cognitive development of a child. Three Hours.

### FAM 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab

The basic principles of planning, preparing, and serving nutritional foods. Various fundamentals and techniques of meal preparation and management are emphasized and applied through laboratory exercises. \$150 Lab Fee. Four hours. (Three hours classroom and three hours lab) Four Hours.

### FAM 4103 Basics of Design

Basic design principles as applied to clothing. Textiles, Historic Costume, and Flat Pattern Design are introduced. Three hours.

Three Hours.

## FAM 4203 Resource Management Practicum

This capstone course focuses on the synthesis and application of the Family and Consumer Sciences curriculum with a focus on personal resource management skills. Three hours.

Three Hours.

### FAM 4204 Fundamentals of Clothing Construction

Development of proficiency in the execution of professional clothing construction skills. Introduction to fabric selection, clothing construction equipment, and garment construction. \$50 Lab fee. Four hours. Four Hours.

### **FAM 4211 Supervised Internship** One Hour.

## **FAM 4212 Supervised Internship** Two Hours.

### FAM 4213 Supervised Internship

Three Hours.

### FAM 4221 Directed Study

A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. One hour.

One Hour.

### **FAM 4222 Directed Study**

A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. Two hours.

Two Hours.

### **FAM 4223 Directed Study**

A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. Three hours.

Three Hours.

## FAM 4231 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Sc

A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. One hour.

One Hour.

## FAM 4232 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Scie

A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. Two hours.

Two Hours.

## FAM 4233 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Sc

A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. Three hours.

Three Hours.

### **General Studies**

#### Chapel

### CHP 1000 Chapel

The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord in their life. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Students must register for

chapel in order to receive credit. No Hours.

### **College Math**

### MTH 3222 Math for Financial

### Management

Basic principles of financial planning, budgeting, and biblical stewardship. Two Hours.

## MTH 3223 Math for Financial Management

Basic principles of financial planning, budgeting, and biblical stewardship. Three Hours.

### Stewardship

### STW 2103 Financial Stewardship

The focus of this course is on the fundamentals of personal financial stewardship. Lectures, readings, and other assignments are designed to help students learn and apply important financial management concepts and prepare them to be confident everyday stewards. Three Hours.

### **History of Ideas**

### **Church History**

### **CHH 3213 Survey of Church History**

A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to the present.

Three Hours.

### **Fine Arts**

### **FNA 2103 Introduction to Fine Arts**

A study of the historical development of the arts such as music, painting, sculpture, architecture, visual arts, drama, and film. Three Hours.

### **History of Ideas**

### **HIS 1103 Early Western Civilization**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from antiquity to the rise of Christianity.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 1113 Western Civilization I**

Provides a broad survey of the seminal events and ideas comprising western culture from ancient Mesopotamia to the Middle Ages.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 1203 Church and Empires**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 1213 Western Civilization II**

A continuation of the inquiry begun in Western Civilization I, this course provides an historical investigation of western culture from the Renaissance to the 21st century AD.

Three Hours.

#### **HIS 1223 Late Antiquity**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 1st century through the 8th century.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 2103 World Religions**

A general survey of the major contemporary religions of the world, including the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad.

Three Hours.

#### HIS 2113 Medieval

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 9th century through the 14th century. Three Hours.

### **HIS 2133 The History of Islam**

An intensive study of the history, culture, theology, and philosophical thought of the Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the worldview and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples. Three Hours.

### **HIS 2203 Renaissance and Reformation**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 14th Century through the 16th Century.
Three Hours.

### **HIS 2213 Baptist History and Heritage**

Baptist history to the present. Development of basic doctrine and polity will be discussed, as well as historically important Baptist men and women.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 2223 Southern Baptists**

A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.

Three Hours.

### **HIS 2313 Historiography**

A study on the historian's craft based on examination of primary sources and the methods by which historians select particular details which are synthesized into a narrative that withstands critical examination (3 hours).

Three Hours.

### **HIS 3103 Enlightenment**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Seventeenth Century through the Eighteenth Century. Three Hours.

#### **HIS 3143 Reformation Studies**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation.

Three Hours

### HIS 3203 The 19th Century

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization of the Nineteenth Century.

Three Hours.

Three Hours.

#### **HIS 3233 Social Institutions**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Three Hours.

### HIS 4103 The Early 20th Century

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from 1900 to 1964. Three Hours.

## HIS 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present

A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Three Hours.

### **HIS 4903 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

### **History of Ideas Seminars**

### **IDE 1103 Early Western Civilization** Seminar

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three Hours.

### **IDE 1203 Church and Empires Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Prerequisite: IDE 1103.

Three Hours.

### **IDE 1213 Late Antiquity Seminar**

A seminar of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 1st century through the 8th century. Prerequisite: IDE 1103.

Three Hours.

### **IDE 2103 World Religions**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1203. Three Hours.

#### **IDE 2113 Medieval Seminar**

A seminar of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 9th century through the 14th century. Prerequisite: IDE 1103, IDE 1213.

Three Hours.

### **IDE 2203 Renaissance and Reformation** Seminar

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the 14th through 16th Centuries. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113.

Three Hours.

### **IDE 3103 Enlightenment Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203. Three Hours.

### **IDE 3203 The 19th Century Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103.

Three Hours.

### **IDE 4103 The Early 20th Century**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103, IDE 3203. First 25 pages of senior thesis required for this course. Three Hours.

### IDE 4203 Late 20th Cent/Early 21st Cent

A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103, IDE 3203, IDE 4103. Second 25 pages of senior thesis required for this course. Three Hours.

### **Interpretation**

#### **INT 1200 Literary Interpretation Lab**

This lab provides opportunities for students to practice and improve their skills in researching, analyzing, and interpreting texts. Students will learn how to integrate these skills into the composition process. Corequisite: INT 1203.

No Hours.

### **INT 1203 Literary Interpretation**

An introductory study of the methods of interpreting texts. Attention will be given to the relevance of the following: genre; social, cultural, and literary contexts; relations between syntax, semantics, and pragmatics; literal and non-literal uses of language in speech (e.g., analogy and metaphor). Three Hours.

#### Missions

## MIS 3333 Intercultural Teaching & Learning Pract

Teaching and learning are different in various cultures. This course equips students to teach cross-culturally. Students travel to a site and make theory practical doing supervised intercultural teaching.

Three Hours.

## MISSN 5613 Intercultural Teaching & Learning Pract

Teaching and learning are different in various cultures. This course equips students to teach cross-culturally. Students travel to a site and make theory practical doing supervised intercultural teaching.

Three Hours.

#### **Natural Sciences**

### NAS 1103 Health Science

A study in health and wellness with emphasis placed on personal health and wellness. Biblical and alternative perspectives on health, wellness and medicine will be included along with studies of relevant worldview influences on health, wellness, and ethics in medicine. Principle as well as practical approaches will be studied.

Three Hours.

### NAS 2203 Issues in Physical Science

A survey of the physical sciences with

emphasis on mathematics and the interaction between science and worldviews through historical case studies.

Three Hours.

## NAS 3303 Intelligent Design or Unintelligent Evolution

This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process. Prerequisite IDE 1103 and 1203.

Three Hours.

### **NAS 4203 Natural Science**

A survey of science in cultural context with emphasis on contemporary issues such as cosmic fine-tuning, multiverse cosmology, bioethics, evolution, and intelligent design. Three Hours.

### **Philosophy**

## PHI 1203 Introduction to Christian Apologetics

An introduction to apologetics that surveys recent scholarship regarding the truth claims of Christianity and that provides practical ways to use apologetics in evangelism.

Three Hours.

### PHI 2103 Logic I

An introduction to the basic principles and skills involved in correct reasoning, with emphasis on detecting and avoiding formal and informal logical fallacies.

Three Hours.

### PHI 2123 Metaphysics

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the nature of reality. An investigation of the formation of worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics;

ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.

### PHI 2203 Logic II

An advanced study of logic, especially symbolic logic, focusing on analyzing philosophical arguments. Prequisite: PHI 2103

Three Hours.

### **PHI 3113 History of Philosophy**

An introduction to philosophy and its history with emphasis on how philosophy has contributed to, and opposed, Christian worldview formation.

Three Hours.

### **PHI 3123 Cultural Apologetics**

Three Hours.

### PHI 3153 Makers of the Western Mind:

Three Hours.

Three Hours.

### PHI 3163 Epistemology

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?," "How is knowledge acquired?," and "What do people know?" Topics include: empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology. Prerequisite: IDE 1103

## PHI 3173 Ethics: How Do We Know Right From Wrong?

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what is a good (or bad) life, which actions we ought (or ought not) to take, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) to be structured. Prerequisite: IDE 1103 Three Hours.

### PHI 3223 Philosophical Anthropology

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Prerequisite: IDE 1103

Three Hours.

### PHI 3233 Political Philosophy

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Prerequisite: IDE 1103

Three Hours.

### PHI 4103 Philosophy of Religion

A study of selected philosophical issues related to religious commitment, such as the relation between faith and reason, the existence of God, and non-theistic challenges to Christian belief.

Three Hours.

### **PHI 4213 Contemporary Worldviews**

Analyze how everyone has a worldview consisting of the core beliefs that guide a person's life. Survey how naturalism, pantheism, theism, and other major worldviews answer questions such as: what is the prime reality- that upon which all else depends? Explore how Christian theism better explains the world compared to rival worldviews.

Three Hours.

### PHI 4313 Special Topics in Philosophy

Rotating Topics
Three Hours.

### **PHI 4323 Special Topics in Apologetics**

Rotating Topics
Three Hours.

#### Reason

### **REA 1100 Reasoning Lab**

The application of the principles of reasoning taught in REA 1103 Reasoning. This lab provides opportunities for students to use and improve reasoning skills in detecting informal fallacies, employing both deductive and inductive logic, and composing effective arguments. Corequisite REA 1103.

No Hours.

### **REA 1102 Reasoning**

An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well.

Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic.

Two Hours.

### **REA 1103 Reasoning**

An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic.

Three Hours.

### **Social Sciences**

## SOS 3103 Principle and Structure of American Politics

A survey of the theoretical, institutional, and behavioral aspects of the American political system. This historical overview will investigate the period from governmental inception to present.

Three Hours.

### SOS 3203 Study in American Religious Movements

Studies in the primary literature and commentaries concerning the history, ideas, and practices of selected American religious movements, such as Puritans, Pietists, the Great Awakening, Fundamentalism, Evangelicalism, Pentecostal-charismatic churches, Catholicism, Mormonism, Jehovah Witnesses, the Emerging church, and the Postmodern church. Three Hours.

#### **SOS 4103 Introduction to Social Science**

A historical survey of the social sciences including the impact of the social sciences on philosophy and social policy.
Three Hours.

### **SOS 4113 Contemporary Social Issues**

Studies in the historical development of worldview with a biblical approach to the social sciences while engaging culture, including the areas of sociology, anthropology, psychology, morality, geopolitics, and economics.

Three Hours.

### Language

#### Arabic

### ARB 1103 Beginning Arabic I

Three Hours.

#### **ARB 1113**

Three Hours.

#### Greek

### GRK 1103 Greek I

An introduction to the basic principles of Greek grammar.
Three Hours.

#### GRK 1203 Greek II

Completion of the basic principles of Greek grammar. Prerequisite: GRK 1103. Three Hours.

### GRK 2103 Greek III

Translation of selected portions of the classical Greek literature with emphasis on grammar and syntax. Prerequisite: GRK 1203.

Three Hours.

### GRK 2203 Greek IV

Further reading and grammatical study in the text of the classical Greek literature. Prerequisite: GRK 2103. Three Hours.

#### Hebrew

### HBR 1103 Hebrew I

The beginning fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.

Three Hours.

### HBR 1203 Hebrew II

The continuing study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prequisite: Hebrew I. Three Hours.

### **HBR 2103 Hebrew III**

Three Hours.

### HBR 2203 Hebrew IV

Three Hours.

#### Latin

### LTN 1103 Latin I

An introduction to the basic principles of

Latin grammar.
Three Hours.

#### LTN 1203 Latin II

Completion of the basic principles of Latin grammar. Prerequisite: LTN 1103.
Three Hours.

### LTN 2103 Latin III

Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors. Prerequisite: LTN 1203.

Three Hours.

#### LTN 2203 Latin IV

Continuation of LTN 2103. Three Hours.

### Music

### **Class Guitar**

#### CLG 1002 Class Guitar I

An introduction to the basic fundamentals of guitar technique and repertoire. Two Hours. Two Hours.

### CLG 1012 Class Guitar II

A continued introduction to the basic fundamentals of guitar technique and repertoire. Two Hours.

Two Hours.

### Composition

### **COM 1100 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of

a local church or organization. No Hours.

### **COM 1102 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 1202 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 2102 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 2202 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

### **COM 3102 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 3202 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 4102 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

### **COM 4112 Arranging**

Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: THY 2204 or permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

### **COM 4202 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

## **COM 4232 Song Writing for Corporate Worship**

A study of the elements of composing for congregational worship, including musical components (melody, harmony, rhythm) and text setting. Students will analyze existing corporate worship songs as well as compose original songs. Prerequisite: THY 2204. Two Hours.

### **COM 4242 Commercial Styles**

An overview of the various popular styles and genres that are used in many churches today. Historical background, musical analysis. and original compositions/arrangements in these styles are explored. Prerequisite: THY 2204. Two Hours.

### **COM 5101 Elective Composition**

Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. One Hour.

### Conducting

### **CON 1100 Conducting Master Class**

A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **CON 3102 Conducting Worship**

Study and drill of congregational and choral techniques, principles of musical expression, and rehearsal techniques for large and small ensembles. Prerequisite: THY 2104.
Two Hours.

### **CON 3602 Elective Conducting**

Elective private applied study in conducting. Permission of instructor required. Master class required.

Two Hours.

### **CON 3622 Conducting I**

A study of conducting techniques, including patterns, attacks, releases, and all expressive gestures. Prerequisite: THY 2104.
Two Hours.

### **CON 3632 Conducting II: Choral**

A continuation of CON 3622 emphasizing choral techniques, including the development of choral tone and balance and performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CON 3622.

Two Hours.

### **CON 3642 Conducting II: Instrumental**

A continuation of CON 3622 emphasizing instrumental techniques, including the use of the baton and a study of performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CON 3622.

Two Hours.

### **Ensemble**

### **ENS 1010 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

**ENS 1011 Wind Ensemble** 

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### **ENS 1018 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENS 1020 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENS 1021 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ENS 1028 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May

be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### ENS 1030 NewSound

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENS 1031 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### ENS 1038 NewSound

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

#### ENS 1060 Orchestra

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

#### ENS 1061 Orchestra

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### ENS 1068 Orchestra

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

#### **ENS 1100 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **ENS 1101 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ENS 1108 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENS 1150 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

#### **ENS 1151 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass

quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### **ENS 1158 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

#### **ENS 1170 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

#### **ENS 1171 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ENS 1178 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENS 1180 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

#### ENS 1181 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### ENS 1188 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

#### ENS 1190 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

#### ENS 1191 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in

worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### ENS 1198 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

#### **ENS 2001 Chamber Music**

Students will explore and perform the rich literature for various instrumental combinations from the Renaissance to the present, giving at least one public performance. The groupings will be designed by the student's applied department chair (piano, organ, or instrumental). Permission of the applied department chair. One Hour.

### **ENS 2120 Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **ENS 2128 Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Required of first-year instrumental students. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENS 2228 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Required of most first-year music students. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

#### **Instrumental**

### INS 1100 Applied Instrument Master Class

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied instructor's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### INS 1101 Applied Instrument

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 1102 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 1201 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 1202 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 1902 Pedagogy of the Instrument**

A survey of the pedagogical history, literature, and technical methods of the given instrument and teaching methods for private and group settings. The course also includes practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of the student's technique, style, and musicianship. Two Hours

## INS 1912 Practice Teaching of the Instrument

Supervised teaching of assigned students, applying information from INS 1902. Students will meet regularly with the supervising professor to evaluate and improve teaching and resourcing skills. Two Hours.

### **INS 2101 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 2102 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 2201 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 2202 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 3000 Junior Instrumental Recital**

During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

### **INS 3101 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 3102 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument.

Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 3103 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

### **INS 3201 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 3202 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 3203 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

### **INS 3412 Literature of the Instrument I**

The study, analysis, and cataloging of solo, chamber, and other ensemble works for the student's major instrument, focusing on the literature and performance practice from the early history of the instrument through the nineteenth century.

Two Hours.

### **INS 3422 Literature of the Instrument II**

The study, analysis, and cataloging of solo, chamber, and other ensemble works for the student's major instrument, focusing on the literature and performance practice of the instrument from the twentieth century to the present.

Two Hours.

### **INS 4000 Senior Instrumental Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary

hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

### **INS 4010 Senior Instrumental Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

### **INS 4101 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 4102 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 4103 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

### **INS 4201 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **INS 4202 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### **INS 4203 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

#### **INS 5101 Elective Instrument**

Elective private instrument instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

#### **INS 5102 Elective Instrument**

Elective private instrument instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours

#### **Jazz Studies**

### JAZ 1100 Jazz Instrument Master Class

All students taking applied lessons in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **JAZ 1101 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

#### JAZ 1102 Jazz Applied Studies

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 1201 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZ 1202 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 2101 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZ 2102 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 2201 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### JAZ 2202 Jazz Applied Studies

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 3101 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZ 3102 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 3201 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury

required.

One Hour.

### **JAZ 3202 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 4101 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZ 4102 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **JAZ 4201 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### JAZ 4202 Jazz Applied Studies

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### JAZ 4232 Jazz Improvisation

The techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Two years of applied study or permission of instructor. Two Hours

### **JAZ 5101 Elective Jazz Studies**

Elective private jazz instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury

not required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

### **JAZ 5102 Elective Jazz Studies**

Elective private jazz instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

### **Music History**

### MHS 2001 Musics of the World

An introduction to the approaches of studying the diverse music traditions of the world, including their musical styles and techniques as well as their various cultural, political, social, and religious functions. One Hour.

### MHS 2002 Musics of the World

An introduction to the approaches of studying the diverse music traditions of the world, including their musical styles and techniques as well as their various cultural, political, social, and religious functions. Two Hours.

### MHS 2102 Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: THY 1204.

Two Hours.

### MHS 2103 Music History Survey I

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: THY 2103. Three Hours.

### MHS 2202 Music History II: Baroque-Classical

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: MHS 2102 and THY 2104. Two Hours.

### MHS 2203 Music History Survey II

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2103. Three Hours.

### MHS 2302 Music History III: 19th Cent -

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: MHS 2202.

Two Hours.

### MHS 2303 Music History Survey III

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2203. Three Hours.

### **Music Ministry**

### **MUS 2120 Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **MUS 2121 Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition

required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

## **MUS 2128 Chapel Orchestra**

An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

## **MUS 2220 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

## **MUS 2228 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **Music Theory**

# **MUTHY 1430 Aural Musicianship III** No Hours.

# **MUTHY 1440 Aural Musicianship IV** No Hours.

## **Organ**

## **ORG 1100 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **ORG 1101 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class

and jury required.
One Hour.

## **ORG 1102 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

## **ORG 1201 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

## **ORG 1202 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

## ORG 2012 Organ Literature I

A survey of literature, instruments, and performance practice for the organ from Antiquity through the Baroque period. Two Hours.

### **ORG 2022 Organ Literature II**

A survey of literature, instruments, and performance practice for the organ from the Classical period to the present. Prerequisite: ORG 2012.

Two Hours.

### **ORG 2101 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **ORG 2102 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **ORG 2201 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **ORG 2202 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **ORG 3000 Junior Organ Recital**

During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

## **ORG 3101 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **ORG 3102 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **ORG 3103 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

## **ORG 3201 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **ORG 3202 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **ORG 3203 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### **ORG 3302 Service Playing**

Practical study of various aspects of playing for the church service, including keyboard harmony, hymn playing, accompanying, and registration.

Two Hours.

## **ORG 3312 Organ Pedagogy**

A survey of various pedagogical methods, procedures, and resources for teaching the beginning organ student.

Two Hours.

## **ORG 4000 Senior Organ Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

## **ORG 4010 Senior Organ Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

#### **ORG 4101 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

No Hours.

## **ORG 4102 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **ORG 4103 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class

and jury required. Three Hours.

# **ORG 4201 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

## **ORG 4202 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **ORG 4203 Applied Organ**

Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### **ORG 5101 Elective Organ**

Elective private organ instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

### **ORG 5102 Elective Organ**

Elective private organ instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

#### Performance Lab

### PFL 1100 Performance Lab

Performance Lab consists of recitals. lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a bachelor's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the

scheduled events. May be repeated. No Hours.

### Piano

### PIA 1000 Freshman Piano Master Class

Group performance experience for first-year piano students in the Bachelor of Music in Performance and Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies degrees, in which students gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

#### PIA 1100 Piano Master Class

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **PIA 1101 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

## PIA 1102 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **PIA 1201 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

# PIA 1202 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

#### PIA 1301 Piano Foundations I

A class piano course facilitating the development of functional piano skills for non-keyboard music majors. Special emphasis will be given to the area of keyboard theory and technique, sight reading, solo/ensemble repertoire, and creative activities (harmonization, improvisation). Prerequisite: permission of the piano department.

One Hour

#### PIA 1311 Piano Foundations II

Continues development of the skills begun in PIA 1301. Prerequisite: PIA 1301 or permission of the piano department.

One Hour.

## PIA 1331 Piano Foundations III

Continues development of the skills begun in PIA 1311. Prerequisite: PIA 1311 or permission of the piano department. One Hour.

#### PIA 1500 Piano Proficiency

When the Piano Proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.

No Hours.

## **PIA 1501 Piano Proficiency Preparation**

Individual instruction in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

## **PIA 1502 Piano Proficiency Preparation**

Individual instruction in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### PIA 1902 Piano Pedagogy

A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials available for children and adult beginners in private lessons and class situations. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship.
Two Hours.

## **PIA 1912 Practice Teaching: Piano**

A practicum for teachers of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Prerequisite: PIA 1902. Two Hours.

## PIA 2101 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

#### **PIA 2102 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

## PIA 2201 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

### PIA 2202 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

#### PIA 2301 Piano Foundations III

Continues development of the skills taught in PIA 1311. Prerequisite: PIA 1311 or permission of the piano department.

One Hour.

#### PIA 2311 Piano Foundations IV

Continues development of skills taught in PIA 2301, with added emphasis in accompanying and instrumental, vocal, and choral score reading. At the end of this course, students will be given the opportunity to complete the piano proficiency. Prerequisite: PIA 2301 or permission of the piano department. May be

repeated for credit. One Hour.

### PIA 3000 Junior Piano Recital

During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

## **PIA 3101 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

# PIA 3102 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

# PIA 3103 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### PIA 3201 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### PIA 3202 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## PIA 3203 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

#### PIA 3301 Accompanying

A study of the accompanist's role in vocal and instrumental repertoire and in Christian

worship settings. Emphasis on sight reading, interpretation, and improvisation. Includes accompanying for assigned lessons. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission by the coordinating professor.

One Hour.

### PIA 4000 Senior Piano Recital

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

#### PIA 4010 Senior Piano Recital

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

### **PIA 4101 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **PIA 4102 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

#### PIA 4103 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### PIA 4201 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### PIA 4202 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## PIA 4203 Applied Piano

Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

#### PIA 4812 Piano Literature I

A survey of the literature written for the piano and its predecessors in the Baroque and Classical Periods.

Two Hours.

#### PIA 4822 Piano Literature II

A survey of piano repertoire from the Romantic Period to the present. Prerequisite: PIA 4812.

Two Hours.

#### PIA 5101 Elective Piano

Elective private piano instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

## **PIA 5102 Elective Piano**

Elective private piano instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

## **Theory**

## THY 1103 Theory and Musicianship I

An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a

minimum of 70% to advance to THY 1203. Three Hours.

## THY 1104 Theory & Musicianship I

An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to THY 1204. Four Hours.

## THY 1203 Theory and Musicianship II

An integrated course that continues THY 1103, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of THY 1103 with a minimum of 70%.

Three Hours.

## THY 1204 Theory and Musicianship II

An integrated course that continues THY 1104, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of THY 1104 with a minimum of 70%. Four Hours.

# THY 2100 Aural Musicianship III

No Hours.

## THY 2103 Theory and Musicianship III

An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: THY 1203.

Three Hours.

### THY 2104 Theory and Musicianship III

An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Four Hours.

# THY 2200 Aural Musicianship IV No Hours.

## THY 2203 Theory and Musicianship IV

An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 2103. Prerequisite: THY 2103. Three Hours.

# THY 2204 Theory and Musicianship IV

An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 2104. Prerequisite: THY 2104. Four Hours.

## **THY 3202 Music Technology**

A survey of techniques used in the creation, arranging, and performance of music using computer technology, focusing primarily on software notation. The course also includes introductory study of digital recording and sound editing.

Two Hours.

#### **THY 4102 Form in Music**

A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: THY 2204.

Two Hours.

### **THY 4112 Instrumentation**

A study of instruments and their capabilities, including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

### **THY 4202 Counterpoint**

Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: THY 2204.

Two Hours.

### **THY 4212 Post-Tonal Theory**

An overview of approaches to analyzing non-tonal music written after 1900. Students will engage in analysis using mainly set theory and serial techniques that will help enlighten aspects of rhythm, pitch content, and musical form. Prerequisite: THY 2204. Two Hours.

# THY 4301 Improvisation for the Worship Musician

This course is designed to facilitate theory-based improvisation within worship settings for singers, keyboardist (organ/piano), and instrumentalists. Students are expected to minister in the program of a local church or organization. Prerequisite: THY 2204. One Hour.

#### Voice

### **VOI 1000 Freshman Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience for first-year voice students in the Bachelor of Music in Performance and Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies degrees, in which students gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

### **VOI 1100 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

# **VOI 1101 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **VOI 1102 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **VOI 1201 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

# **VOI 1202 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **VOI 1203 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

# **VOI 1500 Voice Proficiency**

When the Voice Proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No credit.

No Hours.

## **VOI 1501 Voice Proficiency Preparation**

Individual instruction in preparation for the Voice Proficiency. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

# VOI 1602 English, Italian, and Latin Diction

Introduction to the diction of English, Italian, and Latin based on the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Two Hours.

## **VOI 1612 French and German Diction**

Introduction to the diction of French and

German based on the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Two Hours.

## VOI 1902 Voice Pedagogy

The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice.

Two Hours.

# **VOI 2101 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **VOI 2102 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **VOI 2201 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

## **VOI 2202 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

#### VOI 2400 Class Voice I

An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. For undergraduate voice concentrations. No Hours.

#### VOI 2401 Class Voice I

An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. One Hour.

### VOI 2402 Class Voice I

An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.
Two Hours.

### VOI 2500 Class Voice II

A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. For undergraduate voice concentrations.

No Hours.

### **VOI 2501 Class Voice II**

A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.

One Hour.

## **VOI 2502 Class Voice II**

A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.

Two Hours.

### **VOI 2601 Movement for Performers**

A study of choreography and stage movement techniques for musical theater, opera, and solo performance. One Hour.

## VOI 2808 Opera Workshop

Rehearsal and performance of opera and operetta, and elements of set, costume, and make-up design as well as stagecraft. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

## **VOI 3000 Junior Voice Recital**

During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

### **VOI 3101 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

# **VOI 3102 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

## **VOI 3103 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### **VOI 3201 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

## **VOI 3202 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

## **VOI 3203 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

## **VOI 3402 Song Literature**

Two Hours.

### **VOI 3412 Song Literature I**

A study of solo vocal repertoire with particular emphasis on German Lieder and Italian song. Emphasis will be on the contributions of major composers of the art song and the development of repertoire for voice students. Prerequisite: VOI 1602. Two Hours.

### VOI 3422 Song Literature II

A study of French, British, and American art song. Emphasis will be on the contributions of major composers of the art song and the development of repertoire for voice students. Prerequisite: VOI 1612.

Two Hours

#### **VOI 4000 Senior Voice Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

#### **VOI 4010 Senior Voice Recital**

During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.

No Hours.

## **VOI 4101 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

### **VOI 4102 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## **VOI 4103 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.

Three Hours.

### **VOI 4201 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

# **VOI 4202 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

### **VOI 4203 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

#### **VOI 5101 Elective Voice**

Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

#### **VOI 5102 Elective Voice**

Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

### **VOI 5202 Elective Voice**

Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

#### Worship

# **WOR 1100 Platform Leadership for the Musician**

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Co-requisite: WOR 1102 Biblical Foundations of Worship. No Hours.

# WOR 1102 Biblical Foundations of Worship

A survey of the biblical foundations, primary source documents, and history of Christian worship practice. Co-requisite: WOR 1100 Platform Leadership for the Musician.

Two Hours.

# WOR 2102 Congregational Worship Music

A survey of the music used in corporate worship from early Christian foundations through current worship practice. Prerequisite: WOR 1102.

Two Hours.

# **WOR 3102 Introduction to Creative Worship**

A survey of biblical, theological, philosophical, and aesthetic issues in worship. Focus will be given to the crafting of a sound, relevant service; issues of sound reinforcement and media; and staging. Prerequisite: WOR 1102.

Two Hours.

# WOR 3222 Culture, Philosophy, and Worship

An introduction to the study of culture and philosophy as related to Christian worship practice. Prerequisite: WOR 1102. Two Hours.

# **WOR 3321 Practicum: Contemp Worship Leadership**

A practicum developing the student's leadership, resourcing, and planning skills for worship in a contemporary setting. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# WOR 3341 Practicum: Leading Small Vocal

A practical study and application of small vocal ensemble techniques, repertoire, and

leadership as applied to corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# WOR 3351 Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental

A practical study and application of the utilization, development, techniques, repertoire, and leadership of small instrumental groups, such as praise bands, jazz combos, or other worship ensembles, for corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# **WOR 3381 Practicum: Administration** and Finance in Ministry

A practicum examining the management elements of leading an artistic ministry. Subjects include contracts and copyright law; financial planning, development and administration; development of volunteer leadership; working with music professionals and community arts organizations; and vocational issues. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

#### **WOR 3461 Practicum: Platform Ministry**

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component.

One Hour.

One Hour.

# **WOR 3471 Practicum: The Arts in Worship**

A practicum surveying a variety of art forms used in worship beyond music including oratory, visual arts, dance, and drama. This course will also examine all artistic aspects of the stage ministry, including preaching, prayer, and Scripture reading, taking careful note of the media support required for each. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# WOR 3481 Practicum: Artistic Outreach & Productns

A practicum that addresses ways in which an artistic ministry can contribute to the outreach of the church, including discussion of how to plan and administrate large artistic productions and community arts programs. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

#### **WOR 3491 Practicum: Media in Worship**

A practicum covering the use of media to support artistic ministry. Topics include how audio, video, lighting, and other technical hardware and software support and enhance all aspects of a worship service. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

## **WOR 4000 Senior Worship Program**

The Senior Worship Program is a 30-minute hybrid recital-ministry event that may be chosen by the student in lieu of the Senior Recital for the Bachelor of Arts in Music degree. The student will demonstrate accomplishment in their principal applied area in a manner that incorporates worship elements. The content must be approved by the applied instructor and Associate Dean of Undergraduate Music. Concurrent

enrollment in applied study required. No Hours.

## **WOR 4001 Worship Leadership Recital**

The Worship Leadership Recital is a 50-minute hybrid recital-ministry event required for the Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies. The student will demonstrate accomplishment in their principal applied area in a manner that incorporates worship elements. The content must be approved by the applied instructor and Associate Dean of Undergraduate Music. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. Prerequisite: WOR 3102. One Hour.

# WOR 4302 Worship Leadership Internship and Projec

A capstone experience for the Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies taken in the final year of study. The internship and project is developed by the student and a cooperating professor from the music ministry department. The course involves a supervised ministry experience, a structured project, and a concluding research paper based on the project. Prerequisite: Completion of 80 hours of undergraduate study.

Two Hours.

# **Physical Education**

### **Physical Education**

## **PED 1101 Physical Education**

A course designed to learn skills and techniques, rules, strategy, and etiquette in aerobics, basketball, karate, racquetball, swimming, tennis, track and field, volleyball, or weight training.

One Hour.

# **Theological Studies**

### **Theological Studies**

# THE 1043 Church Leadership and Growth

The class will provide a study of each of the roles of the ministerial staff and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church. A prominent Southern Baptist Church, which hosts an annual church growth/pastors' conference, will be used as a model. This course is designed for church leadership and not limited to only the senior pastor. After attending the conference, students will interact through a series of discussions on the Blackboard Learning System.

Three Hours.

### THE 3033 Systematic Theology I

The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with

a focus on sources and method. Three Hours.

# THE 3203 Focused Study on Theological Issues

An advanced study of a doctrine discussed in THE 3033, 4033, or 4043. Pre-Req: THE 3033

Three Hours.

## THE 4033 Systematic Theology II

The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ.
Three Hours.

### THE 4043 Systematic Theology III

The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Three Hours.

# **School of Theology**

# **Applied Leadership**

## **Applied Ministry**

## **APLMN 3001 Applied Ministry: CPT**

Curricular Practical Training for international students.
One Hour.

### **APLMN 3101 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.

One Hour.

## **APLMN 3102 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.

Two Hours.

#### **APLMN 3103 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.

Three Hours.

# **APLMN 3201 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual

ministry practice setting. One Hour.

## **APLMN 3202 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. Two Hours.

### **APLMN 3203 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. Three Hours.

## **APLMN 3301 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.

One Hour.

## **APLMN 3302 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student

reach his or her goals. Two Hours.

# **APLMN 3303 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.

Three Hours.

## **APLMN 3401 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.

One Hour.

## **APLMN 3402 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.

Two Hours.

## **APLMN 3403 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.

Three Hours.

## **APLMN 3501 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers. One Hour.

## **APLMN 3502 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The

student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers. Two Hours.

## **APLMN 3503 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers. Three Hours.

### **APLMN 3601 Leadership**

Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.

One Hour.

## **APLMN 3602 Leadership**

Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.

Two Hours.

## **APLMN 3603 Leadership**

Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.

Three Hours.

# **APLMN 3703 Leadership Development Center - First Euless**

First Baptist Church Euless provides an opportunity for students to be equipped in mentoring, money matters, family matters, and leadership basics as they prepare for effectiveness in life and ministry. Students completing the two semester development

process earn three hours of elective credit. Sessions are conducted at First Baptist Church Euless. Please visit www.LDCfirsteuless.com for more information.
Three Hours.

## **APLMN 3801 Chaplaincy**

A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.

One Hour.

### **APLMN 3802 Chaplaincy**

A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.

Two Hours.

## **APLMN 3803 Chaplaincy**

A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.

Three Hours.

# **APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple- Making in the Local Church**

The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. During the fourteen weeks of the semester the student will be equipped to become an experienced one-onone disciple-maker. Students will be prepared through classroom presentation, video training sessions by some of the most experienced disciple-makers in the Christian community, and will include the utilization

of a step-by-step disciple-equipping guide. At the same time students will practice what they learn through actual one-on-one discipling of a new or recent believer. All students will complete a covenant with God to: Have a daily quiet time with the Lord Jesus Christ each morning. Pray each morning for the opportunity to share their faith. Prepare to befriend and personally disciple a new or recent believer. Pray for guidance as they prepare for a lifestyle of personal witnessing and disciple-making. Students will work with a local church to complete the requirements of this practicum. This course and training will not only prepare students to help new believers and church members grow spiritually, it will also equip them for a lifetime of effective and rewarding personal disciple-making ministry. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303. One Hour.

# **APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring**

Allows students to learn from actual handson ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. This course is similar in theory to the student teaching experience required for public school teachers or the medical internship required for physicians. Students are required to spend 22 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. Every student enrolling is required to have a mentor who evaluates the student's progress in personal and ministry development. The mentor meets with the student in a bi-weekly, one-hour mentoring session throughout the semester. Each student is responsible for securing his or her own mentor before the beginning of the semester. In cases where the student does not have a mentor, the Applied Ministry

Office will provide the student a list of approved mentors from which the student may choose. The mentor must have completed the mentor training provided by the seminary's Applied Ministry Office. All students meet in peer mentoring groups weekly on campus. The place and type of ministry should enhance the student's plan for ministry after graduation. Models for the mentoring experience may vary according to the student's place of ministry and his or her own needs. The local church is the primary setting for the mentoring experience. However, the Applied Ministry Office may approve other settings such as counseling centers, hospitals, denominational facilities, etc. Each student is required to spend an average of at least 1.5 hours per week performing ministry under the guidance of the mentor. There is also a textbook for the course that must be completed before a grade is assigned. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303. One Hour.

### **APLMN 4603 Contemporary Discipleship**

The study and application of the principles of New Testament Disciplemaking. This course and practicum includes the study, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the study of disciplemaking in the classroom, the practice of one-on-one peer disciplemaking, and the application of disciplemaking skills through one-on-one disciplemaking of a new believer. Can be cross-listed with PASMN requirements.

Three Hours.

## **Biblical Studies**

### **Ancient Near East Languages**

#### **ANELG 5023 Aramaic**

An examination of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic including vocabulary,

pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

### ANELG 5033 Ugaritic

An examination of fundamentals of the Ugaritic language. The importance and influence of Ugaritic on Old Testament studies will be illustrated. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323.

Three Hours.

# **ANELG 5053 West Semitic Inscriptions**

This course introduces the student to the extant literature of the Northwest Semitic language family (Hebrew, Ugaritic, Phoenician, Aramaic, Syriac, Moabite, Ammonite, and Edomite). The study includes a comparative analysis of Northwest Semitic grammar, syntax, and other linguistic issues. The student is exposed to the discipline of epigraphy. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

# **ANELG 5063 New Testament Inscriptions**

A survey of the relevant inscriptions in the classical languages from the time of the New Testament. We will examine all directly relevant inscriptions for the background of the NT . We will learn how to read Greek and Roman inscribed material in a variety of formats including imperial inscriptions, local city inscriptions, graffiti etc.

Three Hours.

### ANELG 5113 Middle Egyptian I

An introduction to the alphabet, sign-list, grammar, syntax and general vocabulary of Middle Egyptian with attention given to the elementary translation of several genres of Egyptian literature: biographical, historical,

literary and religious. Three Hours.

# **ANELG 5123 Middle Egyptian II**

Builds on the foundation provided in Middle Egyptian I, with continuing translation in additional genres and greater depth in grammatical, syntactical, and lexical issues. Three Hours.

# **ANELG 5993 Special Topics Ancient Near Eastern Lang**

A topic based on contemporary issues focusing on ANE languages. The topic could also be a language, historical-linguistic analysis, or scripts and/or epigraphy that is not normally taught in the School of Theology.

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Ancient Near East Languages** 

# **ANELG 7064 Dead Sea Scrolls**

An extensive survey of the history and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Four hours.

### Arch & Archaeological Method

# ARCHE 3003 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel. Three Hours.

# ARCHE 3103 Archaeology of Ancient Israel

A study of archaeological finds from the Levant which aid in the interpretation of the Old Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of the study is on the Bronze and Iron Ages (Patriarchal through early Post-Exilic).

Three Hours.

# ARCHE 3203 Archaeology of the New Testament World

A study of archaeological finds from ancient Palestine and the larger Mediterranean basin which aid in the interpretation of the New Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of this course is on the Late Hellenistic through Early Roman periods. Three Hours.

# ARCHE 3303 Archaeology and History of the Early Church

An introduction to the archaeology of the early church. Emphasis will be placed on Byzantine art, archeology, and architecture, especially within the Levant and North Africa.

Three Hours.

# ARCHE 3993 Special Topics in Archaeology

A topic based on contemporary archaeological and historical issues of the intersection between archaeology and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.

Three Hours.

# **ARCHE 4203 Archaeological Field Excavation Methods**

An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods.

The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project.

Three Hours.

# **ARCHE 4253 Field Work: Egyptian Epigraphy**

An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project.

Three Hours.

## **ARCHE 4303 Advanced Archaeological Field Excavation Methods**

This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation where the position involves the supervision of students and field responsibilities. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4203. Three Hours.

# ARCHE 4403 Archaeological Practicum-**Material Studies**

An introduction to methods for preparation and preservation of archaeological finds: conservation, cleaning, cataloguing, and classification. This will include analysis of lithics, ceramics, faunal and floral remains, metals, and glass.

Three Hours.

## **ARCHE 4503 Advanced Archaeological Practicum**

This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience and museum studies, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major

archaeological excavation or working as an assistant curator in the Charles C. Tandy Museum. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4403. Three Hours.

## ARCHE 5002 Archaeology Reading Seminar I

Two Hours.

## ARCHE 5012 Archaeology Reading Seminar II

Two Hours.

# **ARCHE 5103 Archaeological Method and** Theory

An introduction to the methodological and theoretical issues involved in the interpretation of the archaeological record. A survey of various approaches and paradigms to archaeological interpretation are examined.

Three Hours.

# **ARCHE 5203 Ceramic Analysis-Syro-Palestine**

An introduction to principles of ceramic analysis--especially theoretical and methodological approaches to the use of ceramics in the interpretation and reconstruction of history. Emphasis will be placed on the classification and identification of pottery from the Levant from the Neolithic to the Byzantine Period, and the Bronze and Iron Age pottery of ancient Israel. Prerequisite: ARCHE 3103. Three Hours.

# **ARCHE 5993 Special Topics in Archaeological Method and Theory**

A topic based on a specific contemporary methodological and theoretical issue focusing on the interpretation of the archaeological record and current paradigms in archaeological theory. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.

Three Hours.

# **Doctoral Studies for Arch & Archaeological Method**

## ARCHE 7002 Archaeology Reading Seminar I

Archaeology Reading Seminar I Intensive reading in the discipline of archaeology. Two hours.

Two Hours.

# **ARCHE 7012 Archaeology Reading Seminar II**

Archaeology Reading Seminar II Intensive reading in the discipline of archaeology. Two hours.

Two Hours.

# ARCHE 7022 Archaeology Reading Sem III

Two Hours.

# ARCHE 7032 Archaeology Reading Sem IV

Two Hours.

# ARCHE 7104 Israelite Settlement and Statehood

An extensive survey of issues, trends, and current debates on archaeological and textual data of the Levant as it relates to the reconstruction of the history of Israelite settlement and the archaeology and history of David and Solomon. Special emphasis will be placed on state formation theory and anthropological models. Four hours. Four Hours.

# ARCHE 7114 Archaeology of the Divided Kingdoms

An extensive survey of issues, trends, and current debates on archaeological and textual data of the Levant as it relates to the reconstruction of the history of the archaeology and history of Israel and Judah during the Iron Age II-III period. Special emphasis will be placed on regional trends

and ethnic groups. Four hours. Four Hours.

# **ARCHE 7124 Bronze Age in the Southern Levant**

An extensive survey of current trends and issues of the Middle and Late Bronze Age in the southern Levant. Four hours.

# **ARCHE 7134 Temple Period in the Southern Levant**

An extensive survey on current trends and issues of the Hellenistic and Roman Periods in the southern Levant, with particular reference to the New Testament texts. Four hours.

Four Hours.

# **ARCHE 7144** Arch of the Ancient Near East

An extensive survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel.

Four Hours.

# ARCHE 7154 Syro-Palestinian Archaeology

Guided research on current trends and issues of methodology and or theories in the discipline of archaeology as it has bearing on the reconstruction of the archaeology and history of the southern Levant. Four hours. Four Hours.

# ARCHE 7164 Issues & Trends in Iron Age Arch

Guided research on current trends and issues of the Iron Age in the southern Levant.
Suggested Topics: the Archaeology of

Judah, Philistines, Israelite Religion. Four hours.

Four Hours.

# ARCHE 7174 Issues and Trends in Bronze Age Archaeol

Guided research on current trends and issues of the 2nd millennium BCE in the southern Levant. Suggested Topics: Archaeology of Patriarchs/MB, Old World Chronologies, the Eastern Mediterranean, Late Bronze Age Canaanite and Egyptian Relations (the Exodus). Four hours.

# **ARCHE 7184 Classical Period and Late Antiquity**

Guided research on current trends and issues of the Classical Period and/or Late Antiquity. Suggested Topics: The Archaeology of the Early Church, Trade and Missionary activity in the 1st century AD, Archaeology of the Intertestamental Period. Four hours.

Four Hours.

# **ARCHE 7194 Late Antiquity and Early Christianity**

This course covers the development of the early church from an archaeological perspective. Focusing on material culture and the cultural milieu of Early Christianity, this course will provide vital background for the early church Fathers. The course will cover the chronological range of late Antiquity, from Constantine to the Islamic Conquest.

Four Hours.

### **Biblical Backgrounds & History**

# **BBHST 3313 Backgrounds to the Life** and Times of Jesus

A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological

framework of the life and times of Jesus Christ. Emphasis is placed on the background data that is crucial for proper understanding of the Gospels. Three Hours.

# BBHST 3323 Biblical Backgrounds in the Bible Lands

A study of biblical history, geography, and archaeology while touring the Bible lands. On-site study of key places and countries of the Bible.

Three Hours.

# BBHST 3333 Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible

A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework for further study of both the Old and New Testaments. This course also introduces students to the discipline and issues of historical geography. Three Hours.

### **BBHST 3413 History of Ancient Israel**

An introduction to the history of Israel in the patriarchal, pre-monarchial, monarchial, and post-monarchial periods. This course is a survey of the Old Testament from a historical framework. Students will be required to read through the Old Testament and interpret the text in light of its historical development.

Three Hours.

# BBHST 3423 History, Archaeology, and Geography of Ancient Israel

An introduction to the history and geography of ancient Israel as it is known from biblical texts, ancient historical sources, and archaeological finds. This will be accomplished through study tours throughout the land of ancient Israel. Three Hours.

# **BBHST 3433 History of the Ancient Near East**

An introduction to the cultural and political history of the Ancient Near East, especially Egypt and Mesopotamia, with an emphasis on the intersection with biblical history. Three Hours.

# BBHST 3443 History of the Second Temple Period

A study of the historical, cultural, and religious development of the Jewish people in the land of the Bible during the Hellenistic and early Roman Periods, and the institutions and culture that influenced and shaped early Judaism and Christianity. Three Hours.

# BBHST 3444 History of the Second Temple Period

Four Hours.

### **BBHST 3473 History of the Middle East**

A study of the historical, cultural, and religious development of the peoples of the Middle East from the advent of Islam in the 7th century to the current day.

Three Hours.

# BBHST 3503 Qumran and the Dead Sea Scrolls

A study of the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the recovery of biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents. The course will include a survey of the religious practices and communal life of the Qumran community and the environment that produced it.

Three Hours.

# BBHST 3992 Special Topics in History and Biblical B

A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may

be required depending on topic. Two Hours.

# BBHST 3993 Special Topics in History and Biblical Backgrounds

A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.

Three Hours.

# **BBHST 4103 Social and Cultural Settings** of Ancient Palestine

An investigation of various aspects of life in ancient times (society, social and personal identity, forms of subsistence, economy, art forms, religious expression and the like) to help understand biblical life and customs of the Old Testament more accurately. Students will be exposed to the various methods and issues of anthropological research related to the Old Testament. Prerequisite: OLDTS 3313 or equivalent.

Three Hours.

# **BBHST 4203 Social and Cultural Settings** of Palestine during the Roman Period

An introduction to an extensive anthropological approach to the study of daily life in the first century. Topics focus on the social, political, religious, and economic backgrounds that serve as aids for understanding the message of the New Testament. Prerequisite: NEWTS 3313 or equivalent.

Three Hours.

## **Biblical Studies**

#### **BIBST 3203 Biblical Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the nature of the Bible, the definition of and need for hermeneutics, a survey of historical and contemporary hermeneutical approaches, the principles of a healthy interpretive approach, and case studies of biblical passages which illustrate the principles. Preferably taken during the first year.

Three Hours.

# **BIBST 5351 Directed Study**

One Hour.

# **BIBST 5383 Advanced Hermeneutics** (PHILO 5383)

An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post) modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.

Three Hours.

## **Biblical Theology**

# BIBTH 4313 The Theology of Jesus (NEWTS 4813)

A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.

Three Hours.

# BIBTH 4314 The Theology of Jesus

Four Hours.

# BIBTH 4323 The Theology of Paul (NEWTS 4823)

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.

Three Hours.

### **BIBTH 4333 The Theology of John**

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Johannine Theology with special attention to the distinctive theological presentations of Jesus, kingdom of God, Christian life, and eternal destiny. Three Hours.

# BIBTH 4343 New Testament Theology (NEWTS 5543)

A study of the nature, history, and methods of New Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the New Testament. Three Hours.

# BIBTH 4353 The Theology of the Gospels (NEWTS 4833)

A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.

Three Hours.

### **BIBTH 4373 The Theology of Luke-Acts**

A study of the theological emphasis of Luke-Acts with special attention to the perspective on Jesus, the activity of the Holy Spirit, and the spread of the gospel. Three Hours.

# BIBTH 4803 Old Testament Theology (OLDTS 4803)

A study of the nature, history, and methods of Old Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the Old Testament. Three Hours.

## BIBTH 5002 Biblical Theology Rding Sem I

Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology
Two Hours.

## BIBTH 5012 Biblical Theology Rding Sem II

Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology. Course is a continuation of BIBTH 5002.

Two Hours.

## **BIBTH 5593 Issues in Biblical Theology**

This course will consider a major issue

related to biblical theology. Three Hours.

# **BIBTH 5594 Issues in Biblical Theology** Four Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Biblical Theology** 

# BIBTH 7002 Biblical Theology Rding Sem I

Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology.

Two Hours.

## BIBTH 7012 Biblical Theology Rding Sem II

Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology. Course is a continuation of BIBTH 7002.

Two Hours.

## **BIBTH 7514 Old Testament Theology**

Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.

Four Hours.

# **BIBTH 7644 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament**

Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts. Four Hours.

#### **BIBTH 7724 Issues in Biblical Theology**

Guided research into the discipline of and/or themes within biblical theology, with attention given to the history of research, contemporary literature, methodology, and exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts. Four Hours.

#### Greek

# **GREEK 2313 New Testament Greek I**

Three Hours.

## **GREEK 3313 Biblical Greek I**

An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament.

Three Hours.

### GREEK 3323 Biblical Greek II

An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 3313. Three Hours.

## GREEK 3356 Biblical Greek I and II

GREEK 3356 combines GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 into a single accelerated course Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from GREEK 3356 to GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date. Six Hours.

# GREEK 4313 Translation and Interpretation

The Study of a New Testament book or selected New Testament passage with a focus on intermediate Greek syntax. Prerequisite: Greek 3313-3323 or equivalent. May not be repeated for credit. Three Hours.

### **GREEK 4323 Exegetical Method**

The study of a New Testament book or selected New Testament passage with a focus on intermediate Greek exegesis. Prerequisite: Greek 4313. May not be repeated for credit. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 4503 New Testament Greek Readings**

Advanced grammar and translation of selected passages from the Greek New Testament. Prerequisites: GREEK 4313-4323.

Three Hours.

## **GREEK 4963 Hellenistic Greek Readings**

Translation and study of the language and literature from the literary world of the New Testament, with attention to the vocabulary and grammar of the Septuagint, Pseudepigrapha, Josephus, Philo, and papyri. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three Hours.

## **GREEK 5013 Exegesis of Matthew**

Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Matthew based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

### **GREEK 5023 Exegesis of Mark**

Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Mark based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

#### **GREEK 5033 Exegesis of Luke**

Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

### **GREEK 5043 Exegesis of John**

Advanced exeges of the Gospel of John based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

#### **GREEK 5053 Exegesis of Acts**

Advanced exegesis of the Book of Acts based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

### **GREEK 5063 Exegesis of Romans**

Advanced exegesis of Romans based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5073 Exegesis of I Corinthians**

Advanced exegesis of I Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5074 Exegesis of I Corinthians** Four Hours.

### **GREEK 5083 Exegesis of II Corinthians**

Advanced exegesis of 2 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

## **GREEK 5093 Exegesis of Galatians**

Advanced exeges of Galatians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5094 Exegesis of Galatians for ThM**

Four Hours.

### **GREEK 5103 Exegesis of Ephesians**

Advanced exeges of Ephesians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

## **GREEK 5113 Exegesis of Philippians**

Advanced exegesis of Philippians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

### **GREEK 5123 Exegesis of Colossians**

Advanced exegesis of Colossians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5133 Exegesis of the Pastoral Epistles**

Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

# GREEK 5143 Exegesis of the Thessalonian Letters

Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

### **GREEK 5153 Exegesis of Hebrews**

Advanced exegesis of Hebrews based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5203 Exegesis of James**

Advanced exegesis of James based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

## **GREEK 5213 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter**

Advanced exegesis of 1 Peter, 2 Peter and Jude based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

# GREEK 5223 Exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude

Advanced exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.

Three Hours.

## **GREEK 5243 Exegesis of Revelation**

Exegesis of Revelation based on the Greek text.

Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5513 Textual Criticism**

A study of the textual criticism of the New Testament: paleography; the materials used in textual criticism; the history of both the handwritten and printed texts; the use of the critical apparatuses; and the evaluation of variant readings. Recommended for all students who anticipate advanced studies in New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three Hours.

# **GREEK 5651 Directed Study** One Hour.

**GREEK 5652 Directed Study** Two Hours.

# GREEK 5653 Directed Study Three Hours.

**GREEK 5654 Directed Study** Four Hours.

#### **Hebrew**

**HEBRW 2356 Elementary Hebrew I & II** Six Hours.

### **HEBRW 4313 Biblical Hebrew I**

The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.

Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 4323 Biblical Hebrew II**

The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 4356 Biblical Hebrew I and II**

HEBRW 4356 combines HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 into a single accelerated course.

Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in

serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from HEBRW 4356 to HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date. Six Hours.

# **HEBRW 5003 Translation and Interpretation**

Studies in this book will include a review of Elementary Hebrew, an introduction to Hebrew syntax, lexical studies, text critical analyses, and the research tools available to aid in Old Testament exegesis. Other selected portions of the Hebrew Bible will also be covered. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4323. May not be repeated for credit. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5043 The Texts of Qumran**

Introduction to the historical and archaeological background and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313. Three Hours.

#### **HEBRW 5053 Hebrew Readings**

Accelerated and guided reading, translation, and grammatical analysis of Hebrew texts in order to improve pronunciation, build reading comprehension and speed, and increase facility with biblical Hebrew vocabulary and expression. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.

Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5503 Exegesis of Genesis**

Advanced exegesis of Genesis based on the

Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

# **HEBRW 5533 Exegesis of Exodus**

Advanced exeges of Exodus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5543 Exegesis of Leviticus**

Advanced exegesis of Leviticus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5553 Exegesis of Numbers**

Advanced exeges of Numbers based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5563 Exegesis of Deuteronomy**

Advanced exeges of Deuteronomy based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.

Three Hours.

# **HEBRW 5573 Exegesis Joshua-Judges- Ruth**

Advanced exegesis of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## HEBRW 5583 Exegesis of 1 & 2 Samuel

Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.

Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5593 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings**

Advanced exeges of 1 and 2 Kings based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.

Three Hours.

# HEBRW 5603 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles

Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles

based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.

Three Hours.

# HEBRW 5613 Exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther

Advanced exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5623 Exegesis of Job**

Advanced exeges of Job based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

# **HEBRW 5633 Exegesis of Psalms**

Advanced exeges of Psalms based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5643 Exegesis of Proverbs**

Advanced exeges of Proverbs based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

# **HEBRW 5653 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations**

Advanced exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5663 Exegesis of Isaiah**

Advanced exeges of Isaiah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5693 Exegesis of Jeremiah**

Advanced exeges of Jeremiah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5703 Exegesis of Ezekiel**

Advanced exegesis of Ezekiel based on the

Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5713 Exegesis of Daniel**

Advanced exegesis of Daniel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **HEBRW 5723 Exegesis of Amos**

Advanced exegesis of Amos based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5733 Exegesis of Hosea**

Advanced exeges of Hosea based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

### **HEBRW 5743 Exegesis of Micah**

Advanced exegesis of Micah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

# HEBRW 5753 Exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah

Advanced exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

# HEBRW 5763 Exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah

Advanced exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## HEBRW 5773 Exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi

Advanced exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

## **Archaeology Thesis & Research**

### **MAABS 5001 Thesis Research**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.

One Hour.

#### MAABS 5003 Thesis

Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision.

Three Hours.

# MAABS 5010 M.A. Continuous Enrollmt

No Hours.

### **New Testament**

### **NEWTS 3053 New Testament I**

An introduction to the Gospels with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 3063 New Testament II**

An introduction to the books of Acts through 2 Thessalonians with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

## **NEWTS 3073 New Testament III**

An introduction to the books of 1 Timothy through Revelation with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4013 Matthew**

A critical and expositional study of Matthew.

Three Hours.

#### NEWTS 4023 Mark

A critical and expositional study of Mark. Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4033 Luke**

A critical and expositional study of Luke. Three Hours.

#### NEWTS 4043 John

A critical and expositional study of John. Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4053 Acts**

A critical and expositional study of Acts. Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4063 Romans**

A critical and expositional study of Romans. Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4073 First Corinthians**

A critical and expositional study of 1 Corinthians.

Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4083 Second Corinthians**

A critical and expositional study of 2 Corinthians.

Three Hours.

## **NEWTS 4093 Galatians**

A critical and expositional study of Galatians.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4103 Ephesians**

A critical and expositional study of Ephesians.

Three Hours.

## **NEWTS 4113 Philippians**

A critical and expositional study of Philippians.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4123 Thessalonian Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Thessalonians.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4133 Pastoral Letters**

An expositional study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus.

Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4143 Colossians and Philemon**

A critical and expositional study of Colossians and Philemon.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4153 Prison Letters**

A critical and expositional study of the prison letters.

Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4193 Hebrews**

A critical and expositional study of Hebrews.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4203 James**

A critical and expositional study of James. Three Hours.

#### **NEWTS 4213 Petrine Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Peter.

Three Hours.

## **NEWTS 4223 Johannine Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1, 2, and 3 John.

Three Hours.

### **NEWTS 4273 Revelation**

A critical and expositional study of Revelation.

Three Hours.

## **NEWTS 4373 The Theology of Luke-Acts**

A study of the theological emphasis of

Luke-Acts with special attention to the perspective on Jesus, the activity of the Holy Spirit, and the spread of the gospel. Three Hours.

# NEWTS 4813 The Theology of Jesus (BIBTH 4313)

A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.

Three Hours.

# NEWTS 4823 The Theology of Paul (BIBTH 4323)

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.

Three Hours.

# NEWTS 4833 The Theology of the Gospels (BIBTH 4353)

A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology. Three Hours.

## NEWTS 5002 New Testament Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of New Testament.

Two Hours.

## **NEWTS 5012 New Testament Reading Seminar II**

A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected New Testament texts. Intensive reading in the discipline of New Testament and is a continuation of NEWTS 5042. Two Hours.

# NEWTS 5042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I

A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.

Two Hours.

# NEWTS 5052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II

A continuation of NEWTS 5042. Two Hours.

## **NEWTS 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

# NEWTS 5543 New Testament Theology (BIBTH 4343)

A study of the nature, history, and methods of New Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the New Testament. Three Hours.

# **NEWTS 5593 Issues in New Testament Studies**

This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the New Testament.

Three Hours.

# **NEWTS 5594 Issues in New Test Studies** Four Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for New Testament** 

## NEWTS 7002 New Testament Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of New Testament.

Two Hours.

## NEWTS 7012 New Testament Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of New

Testament.

Two Hours.

## NEWTS 7022 New Testament Reading Sem III

Intensive reading in the discipline of New Testament.

Two Hours.

## NEWTS 7032 New Testament Reading Sem IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of New Testament.

Two Hours.

# NEWTS 7042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I

A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.

Two Hours.

Two Hours.

# **NEWTS 7052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II**

A continuation of NEWTS 7042.

# **NEWTS 7062 New Testament Theology Reading Semin III**

A continuation of NEWTS 7052.

Two Hours.

# NEWTS 7072 New Testament Theology Reading Sem IV

A continuation of NEWTS 7062.

Two Hours.

# NEWTS 7134 Interpretation of the Gospel of John

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the Gospel of John. Four Hours.

# NEWTS 7144 Interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels. Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7184 Interpretation of the Book of Acts**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Book of Acts. Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7204 Interpretation of the Letters of Paul**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of select letters from the Pauline corpus.

Four Hours.

### **NEWTS 7214 Pauline Pneumatology**

Guided research into Paul's thought on the Spirit, with attention to the ministry of Paul, the primary aspects of his thought, and early Christian experience as reflected in his letters and Acts.

Four Hours.

#### **NEWTS 7414 Hebrews**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the book of Hebrews. Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7424 Interpretation of the Letter of James**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the letter of James. Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7524 New Testament Theology**

Guided research into the development of the discipline, various methods and theologies proposed, and assessment of New Testament texts with respect to select themes.

Four Hours.

### **NEWTS 7614 New Testament History**

Guided research into the social, economic, political, and religious aspects of Second Temple Judaism and the New Testament world.

Four Hours.

### **NEWTS 7634 Canon and Text**

Guided research into the development of the New Testament canon and the history and practice of New Testament textual criticism. Prerequisite: GREEK 5513 Textual Criticism (Students who have not had the course may audit it concurrently with the seminar.)

Four Hours.

# NEWTS 7694 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (OLDTS 7694)

Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts. Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7714 Critical Methods and New Testament Studies**

Guided research and assessment of the development and employment of critical methods within New Testament studies, and analysis and application of various critical methods in the study of selected New Testament texts.

Four Hours.

# **NEWTS 7724 Issues in New Testament Studies**

Guided research in a specific NT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications. Four Hours.

#### **Old Testament**

## **OLDTS 3053 Old Testament I**

An introduction to the books of Genesis through Ruth with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications. Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 3063 Old Testament II**

An introduction to the books of Samuel through Song of Solomon with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 3073 Old Testament III**

An introduction to the books of Isaiah through Malachi with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4503 Genesis**

A critical and expositional study of Genesis. Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4533 Exodus**

A critical and expositional study of Exodus. Three Hours.

## **OLDTS 4543 Leviticus**

A critical and expositional study of Leviticus.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4553 Numbers**

A critical and expositional study of Numbers.

Three Hours.

## **OLDTS 4563 Deuteronomy**

A critical and expositional study of Deuteronomy.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4573 Joshua-Judges-Ruth**

A critical and expositional study of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4583 1 and 2 Samuel**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Samuel.

Three Hours.

### OLDTS 4593 1 and 2 Kings

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Kings.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4603 1 and 2 Chronicles**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Chronicles.

Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4613 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther**

A critical and expositional study of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther.

Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4623 Job**

A critical and expositional study of Job. Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4633 Psalms**

A critical and expositional study of Psalms. Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4643 Proverbs**

A critical and expositional study of Proverbs.

Three Hours.

# **OLDTS 4653 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon-Lamentations**

A critical and expositional study of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations.

Three Hours

#### **OLDTS 4663 Isaiah**

A critical and expositional study of Isaiah. Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4693 Jeremiah**

A critical and expositional study of Jeremiah.

Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4703 Ezekiel**

A critical and expositional study of Ezekiel. Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4713 Daniel**

A critical and expositional study of Daniel. Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4723 Amos-Hosea**

A critical and expositional study of Amos and Hosea.

Three Hours.

#### **OLDTS 4743 Micah**

A critical and expositional study of Micah. Three Hours.

## OLDTS 4753 Nahum-Habakkuk-Zephaniah

A critical and expositional study of Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah.

Three Hours.

## **OLDTS 4763 Obadiah-Joel-Jonah**

A critical and expositional study of Obadiah, Joel, and Jonah.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4773 Haggai-Zechariah-Malachi**

A critical and expositional study of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

Three Hours.

### **OLDTS 4783 Old Testament Prophecy**

A study of the nature, history, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy, with a survey of the messianic ideas of the Old Testament. Attention will also be given to contemporary applications.

Three Hours.

# **OLDTS 4784 Old Testament Prophecy**

Four Hours.

### **OLDTS 4793 Old Testament Criticism**

An examination, evaluation, and application of the various analytical approaches historically and presently used in the study of the Old Testament.

Three Hours.

## **OLDTS 4803 Old Testament Theology**

A study of the nature, history, and methods of Old Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the Old Testament. Three Hours.

# OLDTS 4823 Old Testament Wisdom Literature

A study of Old Testament Wisdom Literature and its contemporary applications. Three Hours.

# **OLDTS 5002 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

# OLDTS 5012 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

## **OLDTS 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

# **OLDTS 5573 Ethiopic**

Three Hours.

# **OLDTS 5593 Issues in Old Testament Studies**

This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the Old Testament.

Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Old Testament**

# **OLDTS 7002 Old Testament Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

## **OLDTS 7012 Old Testament Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

## OLDTS 7022 Old Testament Reading Seminar III

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

# OLDTS 7032 Old Testament Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.

Two Hours.

### **OLDTS 7104 Pentateuch**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Pentateuch.

Four Hours.

# **OLDTS 7114 Old Testament Historical Books**

Four Hours.

#### OLDTS 7164 1 and 2 Samuel

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of 1 and 2 Samuel. Four Hours.

### **OLDTS 7204 Old Testament Prophecy**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy. Four Hours.

# **OLDTS 7234 Daniel and Related Literature**

This course considers the biblical book of Daniel in the context of relevant early Jewish texts from the Old Testament Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, and Dead Sea Scrolls. Four hours.

#### **OLDTS 7264 Zechariah**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of Zechariah. Four Hours.

## **OLDTS 7324 Psalms**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Psalms.
Four Hours.

### **OLDTS 7394 Hebrew Language & Texts**

Advanced studies in Hebrew syntax and lexicography, Historical Hebrew Grammer, and textual criticism.

Four Hours.

#### **OLDTS 7594 Old Testament Criticism**

Guided research into the various critical approaches historically and presently used in Old Testament studies.

Four Hours.

## **OLDTS 7614 Old Testament History**

Guided research into the history of Israel and Judah studied in light of the Ancient Near East context.

Four Hours.

## **OLDTS 7674 Old Testament Theology**

Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.
Four Hours.

## **OLDTS 7684 Intertextuality**

A critical examination of the issues surrounding the literary connections within the Scriptures, including an exploration of theories, methods, types and purposes of literary borrowing and echoing within the biblical text.

Four Hours.

# OLDTS 7694 The New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (NEWTS 7694)

Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts. Four Hours.

# **OLDTS 7714 Old Testament Poetical and Wisdom Literature**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament poetical and wisdom literature.

Four Hours.

# **OLDTS 7724 Issues in Old Testament Studies**

Guided research in a specific OT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications. Four Hours.

### **OLDTS 7744 Ethiopic**

Four Hours.

## **Doctoral Studies**

## **Research & Teaching**

**Doctoral Studies for Research & Teaching** 

# RSTCH 7551 Introduction to Doctoral Research

One Hour.

## RSTCH 7552 Graduate Research Seminar

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of technology, library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style. This training occurs during a three-stage PhD orientation in the fall semester of each year. Two Hours.

# RSTCH 7561 Research & Writing for Graduate Studies

One Hour.

# RSTCH 7562 Teaching in Higher Education Seminar

An introduction to the philosophy and organization of institutions of higher education with special attention to the Christian college, university, and seminary. The seminar also examines the role of higher education within the Southern Baptist Convention.

Two Hours.

# **RSTCH 7571 Dissertation Prospectus Preparation**

One Hour.

# RSTCH 8000 PhD Dissertation in Progress

Students engage in research and writing involved in the composition of the dissertation. Upon successful defense students are credited eight hours through registration in RSTCH 8008. No Hours.

## **RSTCH 8008 PhD Dissertation**

Upon successful defense of the dissertation

students receive eight hours of credit. Eight Hours.

# **Ethics/Philosophy of Religion**

#### **Christian Ethics**

#### ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home

Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home. Students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home and to build strong families.

Three Hours.

#### **ETHIC 4313 Basic Christian Ethics**

Study of the biblical, historical, and theological foundations of Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to apply these foundational elements in their decision making on current issues such as drugs, alcohol, family, race, biomedical ethics, economics, and politics.

Three Hours.

#### Three Hours.

#### ETHIC 4323 The Bible and Moral Issues

Study of how the Bible addresses significant moral concerns. Students will have the opportunity to learn moral teachings of both the Old and New Testaments, evaluate significant hermeneutical models for addressing contemporary moral issues from a biblical perspective, and investigate biblical materials that pertain to several key contemporary moral issues including marriage and divorce, abortion, and homosexuality. Three Hours.

# ETHIC 4333 Development of Christian Character and Decision Making

The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies.

Three Hours.

# ETHIC 4343 Christian Marriage and Family Ministries

An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Three hours. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a Christian context.

Three Hours.

# ETHIC 4353 Christianity and Human Sexuality

Biblical, historical, and contemporary viewpoints on the ethics of human sexuality are examined. A theological model for human sexuality and sex roles is proposed. Sexual deviations will be studied and contrasted with biblical teaching. Three Hours.

#### ETHIC 4373 Ethics and Public Policy

The relations of politics and economics will be analyzed from biblical and theological perspectives for purposes of applying Christian principles to the individual Christian life as well as to the conduct of the Christian church in its local community and in the world. Particular interest will be given to the problems and challenges of wealth and poverty. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

### Three Hours.

#### **ETHIC 4383 Ethical Theory**

This course provides a study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. A proper understanding of ethical theory will involve an introduction to action theory as well. As such, this course will explore agency, action, teleology, deontology, consequentialism and non-consequentialism.

Three Hours.

# ETHIC 4433 Cross-Cultural Ethics, Christian Character, and Decision Making

The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies. Special attention is given to the development of Christian character and decision making in crosscultural settings.

Three Hours.

# ETHIC 5002 Ethics Reading Seminar I Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

# ETHIC 5012 Ethics Reading Seminar II Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

#### **ETHIC 5313 New Testament Ethics**

A study of the major ethical teachings of the New Testament. The course gives significant attention to the eschatological and ecclesial dimensions of their ethical instruction along with concentrated focus on the character of moral argument as found in the Gospels and the letters of Paul. The course also examines the ethical instruction of Jesus and Paul on certain selected issues (e.g., Church and State). Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333. Three Hours.

# ETHIC 5323 Selected Issues of Life and Death

Examination from biblical, theological and ethical perspectives of quality/sanctity of life matters such as biomedical concerns, capital punishment, environmental issues, violence, and war. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

Three Hours.

# ETHIC 5333 Ministerial Ethics (PASMN 5423)

A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances. Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333. Three Hours.

#### ETHIC 5343 War and Peace

This course is a study of historical positions on war and peace and how they impact Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to recognize the traditions of just war, pacifism, and crusade and evaluate them from a theological-ethical perspective. Three Hours.

#### ETHIC 5353 Special Topics in Ethics

Study of specialized contemporary issues in ethics. Students will be equipped to apply biblical, theological, and ethical reasoning to current issues. Focus may vary by semester. Three Hours.

### ETHIC 5363 Directed Study

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Christian Ethics** 

# ETHIC 7002 Ethics Reading Seminar I Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

#### ETHIC 7012 Ethics Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

### ETHIC 7022 Ethics Reading Seminar III

Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

### ETHIC 7032 Ethics Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics. Two Hours.

#### ETHIC 7614 Biblical Ethics

Examination of Old and New Testament Ethics. Principles of biblical interpretation will be applied to major ethical passages and significant ethical issues examined in light of the biblical materials.

Four Hours.

#### ETHIC 7624 Meta-Ethics

A study of meta-ethics, which concerns the foundations of moral theory. Specific attention will be given to the metaphysics of morality, moral epistemology and moral psychology.

Four Hours.

#### ETHIC 7634 History of Christian Ethics

An examination of Christian ethical thought from the post-biblical period to the end of the Social Gospel Movement in 1918. The ethics of the major figures in Christian history will be studied in detail. Historical trends and movements will also be examined.

Four Hours.

### **ETHIC 7644 Ethical Theory**

This course provides a study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. A proper understanding of ethical theory will involve an introduction to action theory as well. As such, this course will explore agency, action, teleology, deontology, consequentialism and non-

consequentialism. Four Hours.

# ETHIC 7654 Contemporary Christian Ethics

Research in contemporary writings on issues in ethics and on social problems. Insights from the Bible, history, and theology will be applied to current moral concerns. Four Hours.

#### **ETHIC 7674 Current Ethical Issues**

A thorough examination of current social problems and ethical issues. The student will be expected to do thorough research on a contemporary social/ethical problem. Four Hours.

# ETHIC 7684 Contemporary Moral Theory

A study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. This includes teleogy, deontology, consequentialism and non-consequentialism.

Four Hours.

# ETHIC 7694 Figures and Traditions in Ethics

A study of major figures and movements for Christian theology and ethics. Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor. This course may be repeated when emphases vary. 4 hours.

Four Hours.

#### **Phil of Religion**

#### PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion

An introductory study of philosophical issues relevant to Christian ministry (e.g., religious pluralism, the problem of evil, the relationship between faith and reason, God's existence and nature).

Three Hours.

# PHILO 4323 History of Western **Philosophy**

A survey of western philosophy with a focus on key issues related to the discipline of theology (e.g. the nature of substance, the role of faith and reason, the problem of evil, etc...)

Three Hours.

### **PHILO 4333 Epistemology**

This is an advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. Treats such topics as: the nature of knowledge, the problem of skepticism, the nature of epistemic justification, the structure of knowledge/justification, the internalist/externalist controversy, and religious epistemology. Three Hours.

### **PHILO 4343 Metaphysics**

This is an advanced seminar in the primary literature of metaphysics. Treats such topics as the nature of reality, substance, properties, possible worlds, time and space, freedom, and the critiera for ontological committtment.

Three Hours.

#### PHILO 4353 Philosophy of Mind

This course is a study of central issues in the philosophy of mind including the nature of consciousness and the human person. Three hours.

Three Hours.

### **PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics**

An introductory study of selected issues in apologetics. Common objections to Christian truth claims will be critically appraised and answered. Three Hours.

#### PHILO 4383 God and Evil

An analysis of various approaches to the problem of evil and suffering. Constructive

responses from philosophical, pastoral, and experiential perspectives will be provided. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three Hours.

### PHILO 4393 Open Theism

An introductory study and assessment of "open theism," a perspective which denies the traditional Christian understanding of divine omniscience. This perspective will be assessed for its biblical adequacy, philosophical justification, and implications for pastoral ministry. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three Hours.

#### **PHILO 4403 Cultural Apologetics**

An exploration of cultural apologetics, specifically, how to build bridges from "our Athens" to the gospel using the tools of reason, conscience, and the imagination. Three Hours.

#### **PHILO 4413 Christ and Canon**

This is an advanced seminar investigating some of the major issues involved in the search for the historical Jesus and in defense of the historicity of the Bible. Three Hours.

#### PHILO 4414 Christ and Canon

This is an advanced seminar investigating some of the major issues involved in the search for the historical Jesus and in defense of the historicity of the Bible. Four Hours.

### PHILO 4423 Christianity, the Arts, and **Popular Culture**

A Christian study of the significance of both classical art forms (e.g., architecture, painting, sculpture, various types of literature) and popular art forms (e.g., movies, pop music, television).

Three Hours.

# **PHILO 4424 Christn, Arts, Popular Cultr** Four Hours.

# PHILO 4453 Makers of the American Mind

A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Americans think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three Hours.

#### PHILO 4483 Christian Faith and Science

A study of the relationship between faith and science, with special attention to issues relevant to Christian truth claims (e.g., the creation/evolution debate, the fine-tuning of the universe for human life). Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three Hours.

#### PHILO 4493 Philosophy of Science

This course is a study of central issues in the philosophy of science. Representative topics include: the debate over scientific realism, the nature of scientific law and explanation, and the nature, aims, and limitations of the empirical sciences.

Three Hours.

### PHILO 4522 Apologetics Research Seminar

Two Hours.

### **PHILO 4533 Apologetics Thesis**

Three Hours.

### PHILO 4542 Philosophy Research Seminar

Students will learn the skills of research and writing in academic philosophy. The class is intended to be collaborative in giving students the opportunity to discuss and critique each other's work.

Two Hours.

### PHILO 5002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

### PHILO 5012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

# **PHILO 5213 Analytic Theology**

Three Hours.

# PHILO 5333 Apologetics in the Early Church

An investigation of apologetic methods used in the early church. Attention will be given both to ways in which such methods aid theological reflection and to the philosophical context out of which they arose. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373. Three Hours.

# PHILO 5343 Makers of the Western Mind

A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Westerners think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary.

Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three Hours.

#### PHILO 5353 Postmodernism

An analysis of intellectual, sociological, and artistic aspects of postmodernism. Postmodernism's impact on theological reflection and its implications for ministry will be appraised in the light of classical Christian commitments. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three Hours.

### **PHILO 5361 Directed Study**

One Hour.

#### **PHILO 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

### **PHILO 5364 Directed Study**

Four Hours.

#### **PHILO 5373 Critical Thinking**

An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Topics include standards of evaluation for arguments, truth tables, categorical logic, formal and informal fallacies, translation, and inference and replacement rules. The student should be able to complete basic proofs. Attention will also be given to ways in which such reasoning contributes to accurate biblical exegesis.

Three Hours.

# PHILO 5383 Advanced Hermeneutics (BIBST 5383)

An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post)modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation.

Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.

Three Hours.

#### PHILO 5393 Intermediate Logic

An intermediate study of symbolic logic, focusing on quantificational, modal logic and probability theory. Attention is given to the contemporary application of symbolic logic to issues in philosophical theology, Christian apologetics, and related disciplines. Familiarity with propositional logic is presupposed. Prerequisite: PHILO 5373.

Three Hours.

### PHILO 5483 Intelligent Design

This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.

Three Hours.

### PHILO 5513 Contemporary Philosophical Issues

A course on rotating topics in contemporary analytic philosophy.

Three Hours.

### **PHILO 5523 Political Philosophy**

Seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life.

Representative Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war.

Three Hours.

### PHILO 5533 History of Philosophy Seminar

A course on rotating topics in the history of Western philosophy with a focus on the thought of particular individuals (e.g., Aristotle, Anselm, or Hume) or historical periods (e.g., British Empiricism or The Medieval Problem of Universals). Three Hours.

# PHILO 5543 Advanced Philosophical Topics Seminar

This course is a capstone seminar on rotating topics in philosophy.

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Phil of Religion** 

### PHILO 7002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

# PHILO 7012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

#### PHILO 7022 Philosophy Reading Sem III

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

### PHILO 7032 Philosophy Reading Sem IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.

Two Hours.

# PHILO 7504 Biblical Authority and Hermeneutics

A careful analysis of biblical authority, inspiration, and modern and postmodern philosophical hermeneutics, with attention given to how these factors impact biblical interpretation.

Four Hours.

# PHILO 7514 Christian Faith and Apologetic Issues

Studies in theodicy, alternative worldviews and ontologies, and in apologetic methods and Christian evidences.

Four Hours.

# PHILO 7524 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture

Study of the worldview of contemporary culture, as expressed in the arts, media, and literature, with special emphasis on those issues which most impact the Christian faith. Four Hours.

# PHILO 7534 Christian Faith, Knowledge, and Science

An examination of the key approaches to epistemology, with special reference to the knowledge of God. Modern scientific method and theory will be examined, with attention to issues which impact the Christian faith (such as cosmology, creation, and miracles).

Four Hours.

### **PHILO 7544 Intelligent Design**

This seminar seeks to make sense of intelligent design in light of the Christian faith. Of special interest here are attempts to undermine the philosophical and scientific validity of intelligent design, especially as it challenges materialistic conceptions of evolution.

Four Hours.

#### PHILO 7554 Truth

A study of the definition and nature of truth. Attention will be given to various views of truth (e.g., the semantic theory, the performative theory), with particular emphasis on the correspondence theory. Four Hours.

# PHILO 7604 Contemporary Philosophical Theology

A study of the works of representative philosophical theologians in the light of biblical revelation.

Four Hours.

### PHILO 7614 Contemporary Philosophical Issues

A study of philosophical issues of contemporary significance for Christian theology and ethics. Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor. This course may be repeated when emphases vary. Four Hours.

#### PHILO 7804 Plato

A detailed study of Plato's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.

Four Hours.

#### **PHILO 7814 Aristotle**

A detailed study of Aristotle's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.
Four Hours.

#### **PHILO 7824 Augustine**

A detailed study of Augustine's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.
Four Hours.

#### **PHILO 7854 British Empiricists**

A detailed study of the philosophies of John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume, with attention to both their historical relevance and theological significance. Four Hours.

### PHILO 7903 Specialized Research

Three Hours.

### **Interdepartmental**

### **MA in Christian Apologetics**

# MACAP 5000 MA.CA Summative Examination

No Hours.

# MACAP 5010 M.A. Theol Continuous Enrollmt

No Hours.

#### M.A. in Theol Thesis

# MATHE 5000 MA.Th Summative Examination

No Hours.

#### MATHE 5001 Thesis Research

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.

One Hour.

# MATHE 5003 Master of Arts Theology Thesis

Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision.

Three Hours.

# MATHE 5010 M.A. Theol Continuous Enrollmt

No Hours.

### **Adv Master of Divinity Thesis**

# **MDVTH 5001 Master of Divinity Thesis Research**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. One Hour.

One Hour.

#### **MDVTH 5003 Master of Divinity Thesis**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

# MDVTH 5010 MDiv Theol Continuous Enrollmt

No Hours.

#### **Master of Theol Studies**

# MTSTU 5000 MTS Summative Evaluation

No Hours.

#### **Research & Teaching**

### RSTCH 4552 Graduate Research Seminar

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.

Two Hours.

### RSTCH 5552 Graduate Research Seminar

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of technology, library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style. This training occurs during a three-stage PhD orientation in the fall semester of each year. Two Hours.

### **Spiritual Formation**

### **SPFTH 3101 Spiritual Formation I**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

#### **SPFTH 3111 Spiritual Formation II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

#### **ThM Thesis**

# THMTH 5000 ThM Summative Examination

No Hours.

#### **THMTH 5002 Thesis Research**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Two Hours.

Two Hours.

#### **THMTH 5003 ThM Thesis**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

#### **THMTH 5004 ThM Thesis**

Four Hours.

# THMTH 5010 ThM Continuous Enrollment

No Hours.

# **Preaching and Pastoral Ministry**

#### **Pastoral Ministry**

# PASMN 3000 Christian Ministry Practicum

The application of the principles of Christian Ministry taught in Foundations for Christian Ministry I, PASMN 3313. This practicum includes the observation, participation, and application of ministry skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. Corequisite: PASMN 3313. No Hours.

# PASMN 3313 Foundations for Christian Ministry

An introduction to Christian Ministry. Topics include: call, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, relationships, pastoral care, pastoral counseling, and practice of ministry. Corequisite: PASMN 3000.

Three Hours.

# PASMN 3503 Leadership for Christian Ministry

This course is a study of the principles and practice of leadership for Christian ministry. The course includes reflections on the role and ministry of the leaders in church, community, and denomination.

Three Hours.

# PASMN 4323 Princ of Biblical Couns (CNSLN 3203)

A careful examination of the Bible toward establishing biblical principles of biblical counseling. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the implications of these principles for education and practice.

Three Hours.

### PASMN 4333 Bib Anly of Psych/Psychoth (CNSLN 3103)

A study and critical assessment of psychology and psychotherapy relative to God's Word and plan for the care of souls. The impact of psychology and psychotherapy on the church and Christians will be considered. Major theorists will be introduced and their approaches will be analyzed and critiqued according to the standard of Scripture. Three Hours.

### **PASMN 4343 Conflict Ministry in the** Church

This course is designed to provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for biblical conflict resolution both in the church and in personal life. Students are provided with opportunities to develop the strategies and skills necessary to maintain sound biblical relationships both with the congregation and other members of the church staff. Topics covered in the class include servant leadership, biblical principles of communication, biblical confrontation, reconciliation, biblical forgiveness, and church discipline. Three Hours.

# **PASMN 4363 Pastoral Ministry Relationships**

An interpretive study of the minister's life and work in varied contexts. Examines issues like: pastoral identity and relationships, family, church members, community, and professional associates; management of time and money;

denominational identity, and the church's vision for a useable future. Three Hours.

### PASMN 4383 Ministry-Based Evangelism and Discipleship

An introduction to ministry-Based Evangelism. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Three Hours.

#### PASMN 4406 Practicum in Ministry

Supervised practice of ministry in approved settings. Each practicum involves at least 400 hours of ministry in the same program under a qualified supervisor of ministry. Six Hours.

# **PASMN 4423 Current Issues in Christian** Leadership

An analysis of emerging theological issues in current Christian leadership. Models of current leadership theory and practice will be explored. Biblical resources will be examined and suggestions made for integrating leadership models and Christian faith.

Three Hours.

### PASMN 4453 The Chaplain Ministry

A study of opportunities for ministry in various forms of chaplaincy: campus, industrial, institutional, and military. An examination, including field trips, of the chaplain's qualifications, responsibilities, and relationships is made. Denominational requirements and resources are considered. Considers the interrelationship of the chaplaincy and the pastorate. Three Hours.

#### PASMN 4463 Corporate Chaplaincy

A study of the principles and practice of chaplain ministry in a corporate setting. Attention will be given to the theory,

theology and application of corporate chaplain ministry. Students will be introduced to this ministry in the setting of the classroom and the corporate world. Prerequisite: PASMN 4313. Three Hours.

#### PASMN 4493 Biblical Pastoral Education

A course in supervised pastoral care in various ministry settings under the guidance of qualified chaplains or counselors. There are a variety of formats through which BPE can be accomplished. For more information confer with the Pastoral Counseling faculty. (May be repeated once for credit.) Three Hours.

### PASMN 4494 Biblical Pastoral Education Four Hours.

### **PASMN 4513 The Minister and Sexual Issues**

Students will learn a biblical view of sexuality and will be challenged to develop a commitment to sexual purity in their personal thoughts and actions. Additionally, students will develop skills to minister biblically to others struggling with sexual sins and temptations.

Three Hours.

#### **PASMN 4523 Counseling Unbelievers**

Students will develop an understanding of how a counseling ministry can be utilized as part of the church's ministry in fulfilling the Great Commission. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Specific methodological skills for ministering to unbelievers that are grounded in a biblical worldview will be taught.

Three Hours.

### **PASMN 4533 Marriage and Family Cnslg** (cnsln 4003)

A study of marriage as presented in the

Bible with a focus toward counseling couples both before marriage begins and during marriage. Included in this will be an investigation of marital problems from a biblical perspective, examination of solutions from the Scriptures, and critical assessment of current theories and research. Biblical marital, family, and parenting counseling strategies and methods will be presented. Three Hours.

Three Hours

#### PASMN 4543 Family Counseling

Students will learn a biblical view of family. They will learn methodological skills for counseling children and teens within the context of family relationships and grounded in a biblical worldview. Secular models of family development and counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major family issues such as child discipline, effects of divorce and remarriage, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, and sexuality will be addressed from a biblical perspective. Three Hours.

### **PASMN 4553 Counseling Substance** Abusers

The student will develop understanding of the effects of alcohol and other substances. A biblical perspective on the issue of alcohol and substance abuse will be presented. Counseling skills for those impacted by substance abuse will be developed.

Three Hours.

### **PASMN 4563 Exposition and Application** of Scripture

A study of Scripture for specific application in biblical counseling. The study will include an investigation of hermeneutics toward a more precise use of Scripture in counseling. Students will also learn the practical aspects of developing a counseling ministry in a local church. Three Hours.

### PASMN 5002 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

### PASMN 5012 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

# **PASMN 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

# PASMN 5363 Pastoral Leadership in a Single Staff Church

This class is designed to enhance the pastoral leadership skills in the single staff or small church environment. A study of biblical, historical, and contemporary models of leadership will equip students for the tasks of composing and implementing a "Philosophy of Pastoral Leadership" in a single staff church wherein they demonstrate comprehension of and commitment to a strategy for confronting the multi-faceted leadership responsibilities facing today's Christian leaders. Special attention will be given to the unique opportunities and needs of single staff churches.

Three Hours.

# PASMN 5423 Professional Ethics for Ministers (ETHIC 5333)

A biblical, theological and practical study of moral character and behavior as applied to professional ministry. A study of such issues as ministerial integrity and professional accountability; ethics in leadership roles and preaching; moral issues in pastoral confidentiality; finances; relationships in home, community, and denomination;

ethical issues in evangelism. Three Hours.

#### **PASMN 5486 Clinical Pastoral Education**

A course in supervised pastoral care in various clinical settings under the guidance of supervisors certified by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education. Basic CPE is usually an initial unit most often provided in the spring or summer. Some centers provide extended CPE and arrange for the student to work one day (or more) a week for two semesters. Students interested in extended CPE should confer with the Pastoral Ministry area. Arrangements for CPE assignments should be made in advance, upon approval of a faculty and center supervisor. Prerequisite: PASMN 4313 and second year standing. Six Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Pastoral Ministry**

### PASMN 7002 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

### PASMN 7012 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

### PASMN 7022 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar III

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

### PASMN 7032 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.

Two Hours.

# PASMN 7488 Pastoral Care Internship (CPE)

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is supervised education for ministry in an accredited clinical setting. It places theological students in supervised encounters with persons in crisis. CPE sites are available throughout the country. Several are in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. Students wishing to use two units of CPE to meet the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry should have field approval and be accepted by a chaplain supervisor. In addition to the two units of CPE required for the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry, four hours of seminar credit will be granted for two additional units (total of four units) and eight hours of seminar credit will be granted for three additional units of Clinical Pastoral Education (total of five units). Field approval must be gained in advance. Eight Hours.

# PASMN 7504 Advanced Counseling Practicum

Advanced pastoral counseling in Fort Worth and Dallas clinical settings. Requires supervised clinical work and seminar experience. Prerequisite: One CPE unit and field approval.

Four Hours.

# PASMN 7614 Pastoral Care in Historical Perspective

A study of the care of persons in the Bible and in selected classical writings through the centuries, such as manuals of discipline, letters of counsel, biographies of great pastors, and selected works in pastoral theology.

Four Hours.

#### **PASMN 7634 Church and Ministry**

A study of the management of ministry in contemporary churches. Emphasis is given

to principles of leadership and theology in ministry.

Four Hours.

# PASMN 7644 Preaching, Teaching, and Discipleship

A study of the connection between preaching, teaching, and discipleship. Special emphasis will be given to expository preaching, expositional teaching, and biblical discipleship practices. Four Hours.

#### **PASMN 7654 Studies in Pastoral Care**

A comparative study of theological, literary, and behavioral science perspectives on human nature that are foundational in pastoral care. Discussions will focus upon these contributions as resources for construction of a Christian anthropology and as a foundation for effective ministry. Four Hours.

### **PASMN 7674 Church and Community**

This seminar will examine the cultural, economic, and theological dynamics that contribute to the transition, plateau, and decline of local churches and their communities. A variety of contemporary ministry models and church health strategies will be evaluated and analyzed in an attempt to research creative transitional processes. Four Hours.

# PASMN 7684 Church Membership: A Biblical and Historical Perspective

A study of the biblical status and purpose of church membership. This seminar will include examination of the theological foundation for membership and fellowship in the local church, the ordinances, church discipline, and other topics relating to the local church in Scripture and from a historically Baptist perspective. Four Hours.

# PASMN 7694 Contemporary Pastoral Theology

A study in contemporary questions of pastoral theology, including contemporary family and church life. The seminar evaluates both recent contributions from pastoral theologians as well as classical theological works.

Four Hours.

# PASMN 7704 Ecclesiology (BPTST 7704 & S

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology. Four Hours.

#### **Steward Leadership**

# STWLD 1603 Family & Chur Fin Stewardshp

Three Hours.

# STWLD 3103 Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament

This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the Old Testament Scriptures.

Three Hours.

# STWLD 3203 Steward Leadership Across the New Testament

This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the New Testament Scriptures.

Three Hours.

# STWLD 3303 History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership

This course is an interdisciplinary survey of historical events, leaders, traditions, and stewardship concepts since the first century church. Course gives particular attention to the classic writings on the history of stewardship ideas, events, motives, worship, and methods/practices across church, parachurch, and evangelical settings throughout church history. Three Hours.

# STWLD 3403 Raising Ministry Funds & Resources

This course gives particular attention to financial and ministry advancement ideas, resource development models, biblically-based giving and funding strategies, and issues in growing consistent, committed, stewards of ministries. Students will be taught ministry advancement strategies to inspire increased generosity in laity. Students will be taught creative giving strategies to equip congregational laity, church and ministry leaders. Three Hours.

# STWLD 3603 Family and Church Financial Management

A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus. Three Hours.

# STWLD 3613 Financial Issues for Ministers and Churches

The course will instruct ministerial students in sound principles of money management, proper management of financial resources, special financial considerations applicable uniquely to ministers, assist in planning church financial support including insurance and retirement and provide resources pertaining to wills and estate planning. Three Hours.

# STWLD 3703 Special Topics in Stewardship

Study of the contemporary stewardship issues and social problems related to wealth and poverty. Students will be equipped to apply biblical, theological, and ethical reasoning to current issues such as wealth inequality, affluence, poverty, and stewardship. Three hours.

Three Hours.

### STWLD 3903 Directed Study

Three Hours.

# STWLD 5902 Stewardship Field Experience

Two Hours.

### **Theological Studies**

### **Baptist Studies**

### **BPTST 3203 Baptist Heritage**

A survey of the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice from its inception to the present. Under consideration shall be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, Baptist ecclesiology, and leading Baptist figures. Special attention shall be given to the Southern Baptist Convention and its cooperative program and agencies. Three Hours.

### **BPTST 4103 Studies on the Baptists**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement relating to Baptists.

Three Hours.

# BPTST 4353 Theology of the Rad Ref (CHAHT 4353)

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.

Three Hours.

#### **BPTST 4503 Baptist Theologians**

A study of the historical roots of Baptist beliefs, the major theological controversies among Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, and the thought of leading Baptist theologians.

Three Hours.

### **BPTST 4613 British Baptists**

A study of Baptists in Great Britain and the British Commonwealth from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the British foundations of the Baptist movement.

Three Hours.

#### **BPTST 4851 Southern Baptists**

A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.

One Hour.

#### **BPTST 4853 Southern Baptists**

A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.

Three Hours.

# **BPTST 4863 The Legacy of the Free Churches**

An introduction to the history and theology of the free churches throughout Christian history.

Three Hours.

# **BPTST 5002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist

theology.

Two Hours.

# **BPTST 5012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two Hours.

### **BPTST 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Baptist Studies** 

# **BPTST 7002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two Hours.

# **BPTST 7012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two Hours.

# **BPTST 7022 Baptist/Free Church Reading Seminar III**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two Hours.

### BPTST 7024 Baptisgt Studies Reading Sem I & II

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Four Hours.

### BPTST 7032 Baptist/Free Church Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two Hours.

# BPTST 7354 Theology of the Rad Ref (CHAHT 7354)

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century. Four Hours.

# **BPTST 7414 Early English Baptists** (CHAHT 7414)

An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Four Hours.

### **BPTST 7604 Baptists in America**

An advanced study of Baptists in North America from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries.

Four Hours.

# **BPTST 7614 The Second Great Awakening**

A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions. Four Hours.

#### **BPTST 7704 Ecclesiology (S**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.

Four Hours.

# **BPTST 7814 Baptist Theologians** (CHAHT 7814)

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.

Four Hours.

#### **Church Hist & Historical Theol**

# **CHAHT 1113 Church History II**

Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 3103 Church History I**

A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to 1500 AD.

Three Hours.

### **CHAHT 3113 Church History II**

A general survey of the history of Christianity from 1500 AD to the present. Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4103 Early Christianity**

A study of the development of Christianity to 600 AD.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4113 Studies in Early Christianity

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Patristic period.

Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4123 Early Christian Theology**

A study of the development of Christian theology in the early church.

Three Hours.

### **CHAHT 4203 Medieval Christianity**

A study of the development of Christianity from 600 to 1500 AD.

Three Hours.

# **CHAHT 4213 Studies in Medieval Christianity**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Medieval period.

Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4303 The Reformation**

A study of the Reformation and its various traditions.

Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4313 Reformation Studies**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in

relation to the Reformation.

Three Hours.

### **CHAHT 4323 Theology of Martin Luther**

A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading German Reformer.

Three Hours.

### CHAHT 4333 Theology of John Calvin

A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4343 Theology of the British Reformers

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from John Wyclif to John Bunyan.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4353 Theology of the Rad Ref (BPTST 4353)

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4363 Dispensationalism and Covenant Theology

A study of the history and structure of the theological systems of dispensational theology and covenant theology. Special attention will be given to questions regarding continuity and discontinuity between the Old and New Testaments, especially in relation to the biblical themes of law, gospel, covenant, the kingdom of God, Israel, and the church.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4403 Christianity in the Age of Reason

A study of the church in the midst of the Enlightenment 1650-1800.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4413 Studies in Christianity 1650-1800

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity in the Age of Reason.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4503 Christianity in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

A study of the church during the past two centuries.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4513 Studies in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Christianity

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity during the past two centuries. Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4603 American Christianity**

A study of Christianity in America from colonial days to the present.
Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4613 Studies in American Christianity

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of American Christianity.

Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4623 The Puritans in America**

This elective course examines the origins and history of New England Puritanism in the seventeeth century. Emphasis will be placed on the history, theology, and the primary source writings of the major figures of the period from the 1620s to the dawn of the Great Awakening (1720s). Three Hours.

#### **CHAHT 4633 Jonathan Edwards**

A study of the life, theology, writings, and legacy of "America's Theologian," Jonathan

Edwards.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4653 Theology of the American Awakenings

A historical-theological study of America's Great Awakenings in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4703 The Development of Doctrine (Identical to S

A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology. Three Hours.

### **CHAHT 4713 Modern Theology**

A study of selected theological movements and writers from 1800 AD to the present. Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4723 Heresies and Cults (Identical to S

A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity. Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4803 History of Christian Movements

A study of different movements in Christianity.

Three Hours.

# CHAHT 4804 History of Christian Movements

Four Hours.

# CHAHT 4833 Conflict & Dialogue: Chr/Judaism

A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity. Three Hours.

# **CHAHT 4843 Evangelical Movement in Europe**

A study of the evangelical movement, historically and theologically, in Europe. Three Hours.

# CHAHT 5002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

## CHAHT 5012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 5022 Early Church Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 5032 Early Church Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 5064 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 5082 Modern Church Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

### CHAHT 5092 Modern Church Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of

Modern Church studies. Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 5351 Directed Study**

One Hour.

### **CHAHT 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

### **CHAHT 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Church Hist & Historical** Theol

# CHAHT 7002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

# CHAHT 7012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.

Two Hours.

# CHAHT 7022 Early Church Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.

Two Hours.

# CHAHT 7032 Early Church Reading Sem 1 & 2

Intensive reading in the disciple of Church History studies.

Two Hours.

### **CHAHT 7064 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7082 Modern Church Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

### CHAHT 7092 Modern Church Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7094 Modern Church Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies. Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 7104 Historical Methodology**

An advanced study in historical methodology for church history and historical theology. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7114 Second Century Christianity

An advanced study focusing on selected aspects of Christianity in the Second Century.

Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7124 The History and Theology of the Arian Controversy

A study of historical and theological aspects of the Arian controversy in early Christianity.

Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 7214 Theology of Augustine**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of Augustine's doctrine. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7224 Late Medieval and Renaissance Theology

An advanced study of the writings of scholastic, humanist, and dissenting

theologians. Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 7324 Theology of Martin Luther**

An intensive study of the life, writings, and legacy of Martin Luther.

Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 7334 Theology of John Calvin**

An advanced study of the life, theology, writing, and legacy of John Calvin. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7344 Theology of the British Reformers

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from the fourteenth century through the sixteenth century.

Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 7354)

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7414 Early English Baptists (Identical to BPTST 7414)

An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Four Hours.

# **CHAHT 7502 CHAHT Reading Seminar**

Intensive reading in the discipline of church history and historical theology. Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7512 CHAHT Reading Seminar** IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7522 Early Church Reading Sem**

Intensive reading in the discipline of early church studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7532 Early Church Reading Sem IV**

Intensive reading in the discipline of early church studies.

Two Hours.

# CHAHT 7562 Reformation St Reading Sem III

Intensive reading in the discipline of reformation studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7572 Reformation St Reading Sem IV**

Intensive reading in the discipline of reformation studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7582 Modern Church Reading Sem III**

Intensive reading in the discipline of modern church studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7592 Modern Church Reading Sem IV**

Intensive reading in the discipline of modern church studies.

Two Hours.

# **CHAHT 7614 The Second Great Awakening**

A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions. Four Hours.

### **CHAHT 7634 Jonathan Edwards**

A study of the life, theology, writings, and

legacy of Jonathan Edwards. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7644 Bib Interp in the Early Church

An advanced study focusing on selected aspects of the reception and interpretation of Scripture in the Early Church. Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7704 Studies in American Christianity

Four Hours.

# CHAHT 7814 Baptist Theologians (Identical to BPTST 7814)

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.

Four Hours.

#### **CHAHT 7834 Christianity and Judaism**

A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity. Four Hours.

#### **Systematic Theology**

#### SYSTH 3003 Systematic Theology I

The nature, sources, and scope of systematic theology; the doctrines of revelation and the Bible, God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and Jesus Christ. Systematic Theology I is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class.

Three Hours.

### SYSTH 3013 Systematic Theology II

Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Systematic Theology II is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class. Also, Systematic Theology I followed by Systematic Theology II is the recommended order of sequence.

Three Hours.

#### SYSTH 3053 Systematic Theology I

The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with a focus on sources and method. Three Hours.

### SYSTH 3063 Systematic Theology II

The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ. Three Hours.

### SYSTH 3073 Systematic Theology III

The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Three Hours.

### **SYSTH 3103 Theological Method**

A study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three Hours.

# **SYSTH 3104 Theological Method**

Four Hours.

# **SYSTH 3113 The Development of Doct** (CHAHT 4703)

A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology. Three Hours.

### SYSTH 3203 Theological Interpretation

A study of the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts, engaging the students in its practice. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three Hours.

### **SYSTH 3243 Scripture**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3303 The Trinity**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3363 Creation**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3403 Humanity**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

# SYSTH 3413 Biblical Theology of Manhood

This course will study biblical passages focused on being a biblical father, responsible husband, and godly man with particular emphasis on the roles of fatherhood and parenting; courtship and marriage; developing male leaders and male leadership in the local church. In additional to theoretical knowledge the class will contain some practical application on skills related to raising children and ministering effectively to men.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3503 Jesus Christ**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3513 The Atonement**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3603 The Holy Spirit**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

### **SYSTH 3613 Salvation**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3703 The Church**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 3803 Eschatology**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three Hours.

### **SYSTH 3903 Contemporary Theology**

A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.

Three Hours.

# SYSTH 3913 Heresies and Cults (CHAHT 4723)

A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity. Three Hours.

#### SYSTH 4333 Theology of John Calvin

A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer. Three Hours.

# SYSTH 4363 Dispensationalism and Covenant Theology

A study of the history and structure of the theological systems of dispensational theology and covenant theology. Special attention will be given to questions regarding continuity and discontinuity between the Old and New Testaments, especially in relation to the biblical themes of law, gospel, covenant, the kingdom of God, Israel, and the church. Three Hours.

# SYSTH 4364 Dispensationalism/Covenant Theology

Four Hours.

### **SYSTH 4423 Divine Providence**

Three Hours.

### SYSTH 5002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two Hours.

# SYSTH 5012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two Hours.

#### **SYSTH 5022 Systh Reading Seminar III**

Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

#### SYSTH 5032 Systh Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

### **SYSTH 5351 Directed Study**

One Hour.

### **SYSTH 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

#### **SYSTH 5354 Directed Study**

Four Hours.

#### **SYSTH 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Systematic Theology** 

### SYSTH 7002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in creeds, confessions, and systems of theology in Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed, Baptist and Evangelical Traditions.
Two Hours.

### SYSTH 7012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in creeds, confessions, and systems of theology in Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed, Baptist and Evangelical Traditions.
Two Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7022 Systh Reading Seminar III**

Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era. Two Hours.

#### SYSTH 7032 Systh Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

### SYSTH 7042 Systh Reading Seminar V

Intensive reading in systematic theology. Two Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7052 S**

Intensive reading in systematic theology. Two Hours.

### **SYSTH 7104 Theological Method**

An advanced study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology.

Four Hours.

### **SYSTH 7204 Theological Interpretation**

An intensive study into the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts.

Four Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7304 The Trinity**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

### SYSTH 7404 Humanity

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7504 Jesus Christ**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four Hours.

# SYSTH 7514 The Doctrine of the Atonement

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four Hours.

#### SYSTH 7634 The Holy Spirit

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7644 Salvation**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four Hours.

# SYSTH 7704 Ecclesiology (BPTST 7704, PASMN 7704)

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.

Four Hours.

### **SYSTH 7804 Eschatology**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine. Four Hours.

#### **SYSTH 7904 Contemporary Theology**

An advanced study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements. Four Hours.

# SYSTH 7964 Issues in Systematic Theology:

The study of a particular issue in systematic theology.

Four Hours.

#### Women's Studies

# **WOMST 1003 Introduction to Women's Studies**

Three Hours.

#### **WOMST 2023 Women and Missions**

A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries past and present. This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures.

Three Hours.

# WOMST 2033 Wife of the Equipping Minister

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student

wives.

Three Hours.

# WOMST 2043 Expository Comm Biblical Truth

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023. Three Hours.

# **WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies**

Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of women's studies from an evangelical perspective.

Three Hours.

# WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.

Three Hours.

# WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for

biblical womanhood. Three Hours.

### **WOMST 4003 Ministry to Women**

A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry.

Three Hours.

### **WOMST 4013 Women in Church History**

A survey of women in the history of the church.

Three Hours.

### **WOMST 4023 Women and Missions**

A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries past and present. This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures. Three Hours.

# WOMST 4033 Wife of the Equipping Minister

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. Three Hours.

# **WOMST 4043 Text Driven Communication for Women**

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG

3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023. Three Hours.

# WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMIN 3313)

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000.

Three Hours.

# **WOMST 4073 Adv Text Driven Communication for Women**

This course is a continuation of WOMST 4043, enhancing the development and delivery of the message. The professor and fellow classmates will evaluate student messages and additional emphasis is given to developing messages on the different genres of biblical literature.

Three Hours.

### WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology

A study of the historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism, including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship" and "biblical feminism" or "evangelical feminism."

Three Hours.

# WOMST 5003 Directed Study

Three Hours.

# WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships may be available in evangelism and missions, applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. Limited to students in the Women's Studies concentration unless permission is granted by the professor. Three Hours.

# **WOMST 5023 Women in Church History Focused Study**

Women in Church History Focused Study is an umbrella course that is attached to sitebased learning, traveling scholar and Oxford Study tour trips. Depending upon the location of each individual trip, study can focus in the area of Augustinian, Reformation, Puritan or other special interests within the field of women and church history.

Three Hours.

WONGE FOR CO. L. I. W.

# **WOMST 5033 Special Topics in Women's Studies**

Three Hours.

# **School of Preaching**

### **Preaching**

### **Preaching**

### **PRCHG 3000 Preaching Practicum**

The application of the principles of preaching taught in Advanced Expository Preaching, PRCHG 3323. This practicum includes the application of preaching skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. It involves the student finding a ministry setting in which to preach, preaching, and then evaluating their preaching. Corequisite: PRCHG 3323. No Hours.

### PRCHG 3113 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience including: the formulation of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of women communicating to women. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.

Three Hours.

### **PRCHG 3313 Introduction to Expository Preaching**

A study of the construction of sermons directly from a Biblical text. Basic principles of preaching will be studied and applied in a preaching experience including: the formulation of a central idea, sermon structure, support material, delivery, and application. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203 and GREEK 3323.

Three Hours.

### **PRCHG 3323 Advanced Expository Preaching**

A continuation of PRCHG 3313, enhancing the development and delivery of the sermon. With the aid of videotape, the professor and peers evaluate student sermons. Additional emphasis is given to preaching the different genres of biblical literature. Prerequisites: BIBST 3203 and PRCHG 3313. Corequisite: PRCHG 3000. The content of this course satisfies PRCHG 5322. Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 3413 Adv Old Testament Preaching

Three Hours.

#### **PRCHG 3423 Adv New Testament Preaching**

Three Hours.

#### **PRCHG 4323 Genre-Sensitive Preaching**

A study in the preparation of genre-sensitive, text-driven sermons. The course will cover preaching OT Narrative, Wisdom, Poetry, NT Narrative, Parables, Epistles, and Apocalyptic

literature.

Three Hours.

### **PRCHG 4343 Text Driven Preaching**

Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4353 Advanced Biblical Preaching - OT

A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected Old Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4363 Advanced Biblical Preaching - NT

This course addresses issues of preparing text-driven sermons on a specific New Testament book. Emphasis will be given to background, text-structure, and developing text-driven sermons from the paragraph units of the book. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 4373 Prchg through the Gospels with Jesus

A survey of select passages of Jesus' preaching as recorded in the Gospels with attention to the cultural, sociological, and geographical background.

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 4383 Evangelistic Preaching (EVANG 4383)

A study in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 4403 Preaching on Contemporary Issues

Preaching to the contemporary culture is studied both as to the use of the biblical sermon in speaking to ethical, social, theological, and personal issues and as to principles of style for effective contemporary communication. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.

Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4413 History and Theology of British Preaching

A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.

Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4423 History of Southern Baptist Preaching

This course offers a survey of the history of homiletical development in Southern Baptist life. Beginning with the founding of the Southern Baptist Convention in 1845, the course addresses key movements and personalities in Southern Baptist preaching. Special attention will be given

to the formative role of John Broadus, the great preachers of the 20th century and the role of preaching in the Conservative Resurgence of the late 20th century. Prerequisites: None. However, this course may not be substituted for PRCHG 3313 or PRCHG 3323. Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4443 Voice and Speech Improvement

The course will emphasize the care and training of the speaking voice and will deal with vocal improvement of individual students. It will consider the basic speech process, efficient vocal production, oral interpretation, and standards of articulation and pronunciation for pulpit speaking.

Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4453 Theology of Preaching

A study of preaching as a theological act. Examines the claim that the proclamation of the Word of God is the word of God, as well as other theologies of preaching. Emphasizes developing a theology of proclamation and identifying its significance for the contemporary practice of preaching. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 4454 Theology of Preaching

Four Hours.

#### PRCHG 4463 Rhetoric I

A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon Ancient to Renaissance rhetoricians, who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Focused attention will be given to rhetorical practices and strategies which will be identified and evaluated as to their use in the homiletical setting. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313.

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 4473 Rhetoric II

A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon modern and contemporary rhetoricians who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313.

Three Hours.

### **PRCHG 4483 Practical Reasoning**

Students must complete PHI-2103, Logic I at the college level prior to completing this course. Three Hours.

### PRCHG 4533 Chronological Bible Storying (MISSN 4633)

A study of the use of narrative forms of proclamation to communicate biblical truth with people who are primarily oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling biblical stories chronologically with a view to communicating the Christian message to adherents of non-Christian belief systems.

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 5002 Preaching Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

### PRCHG 5012 Preaching Reading Seminary II

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

### PRCHG 5353 Preaching Directed Study

Three Hours.

### PRCHG 5360 Revival Evangelism Practicum

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.

No Hours.

#### PRCHG 5363 Revival Evangelism Practicum

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.

Three Hours.

#### **PRCHG 5373 Issues in Sbc Preaching**

This course is conducted in connection with the Southern Baptists of Texas Annual Convention. Students attend all preaching sessions of the Preaching Conference and Convention. Special attention will be given to a study and evaluation of the sermons.

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 5383 Preaching and Pastoral Ministry

Three Hours.

### **PRCHG 5393 Text-Driven Preaching**

Three Hours.

#### PRCHG 5453 Principles and Procedures for Cross-Cultural Preaching

The course will focus on the way to communicate most effectively in various cultures the biblical revelation. Designed for career cross-cultural ministers as well as those on temporary assignments, the course will ordinarily be team-taught by one preaching and one missions instructor.

Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Preaching**

### PRCHG 7002 Preaching Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

#### **PRCHG 7012 Preaching Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

### PRCHG 7022 Preaching Reading Seminar III

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

### PRCHG 7032 Preaching Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

### PRCHG 7324 Preaching the Genres of Scripture

The various genres of Scripture will be examined as literature. After an examination of the Scripture as literature, homiletic frameworks will be explored that can be adapted to the genres respectively.

Four Hours.

#### **PRCHG 7614 Preaching the Old Testament**

A study of the development of text-driven sermons from selected genres of Old Testament literature. It will also include an examination and evaluation of Old Testament sermons preached by selected Southern Baptist preachers in the last twenty-five years.

Four Hours.

### **PRCHG 7634 Biblical Preaching**

A study of the development of biblical sermons, including an analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from the biblical text to a sermon on that text. The form of the text as it relates to the form of the sermon will be analyzed. Four Hours.

### PRCHG 7644 Preaching, Teaching, and Discipleship

A study of the connection between preaching, teaching, and discipleship. Special emphasis will be given to expository preaching, expositional teaching, and biblical discipleship practices. Four Hours.

#### PRCHG 7654 The Contemporary Sermon

An examination of the contemporary sermon in the light of modern preachers, their sermons, style, and writings.

Four Hours.

### **PRCHG 7674 Evangelistic Preaching**

An examination of the history, delivery, and theology of evangelistic preaching. Special attention

will be directed toward the theology of evangelistic preaching and its impact on noteworthy evangelists throughout antiquity.

Four Hours.

### **PRCHG 7694 Southern Baptist Preaching**

This course examines the preaching of the Southern Baptist Convention. Special attention will be given to the history of Southern Baptist preaching, the preaching of the conservative resurgence, and contemporary Southern Baptist preaching. This study will yield implications for contemporary pastoral preaching.

Four Hours.

### PRCHG 7704 History and Theology of British Preaching

A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.

Four Hours.

### PRCHG 7714 Preaching in Historical and Cultural Context

A historical study of the interaction between preaching and culture, with particular reference to substance and style, will be followed by critical evaluation of contemporary American culture with a view to determining the most effective approaches to preaching in the contemporary culture.

Four Hours.

### PRCHG 7734 The Theology of Preaching in Pastoral Context

A study of biblical sermons using criteria developed from pastoral theology, and from a theology of proclamation. An analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from a biblical passage to a sermon on that passage will be included. Sermons prepared in the seminar will be studied in relation to the pastoral context, and to a theology of proclamation. Four Hours.

### **PRCHG 7764 Topics in Preaching:**

Four Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies**

#### Colloquium

**Doctoral Studies for Colloquium** 

# COLLM 6500 Continuous Enrollment (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)

All D.Min. students who have not yet completed the seminar requirements and are not currently enrolled in seminars are enrolled in Continuous Enrollment.

No Hours.

# COLLM 6511 Professional Project Seminar (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)

Students enrolled in this seminar will submit a completed prospectus to the seminar for peer and faculty evaluation. The seminar also allows students to review the requirements and expectations of the project and project report.

One Hour.

# COLLM 6522 Independent Study (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)

Provided only to students who were enrolled in the D.Min. Program prior to July 1, 2005. For additional details on D.Min. independent studies, please contact and secure permission of the Associate Dean for the D.Min. Program in advance of registration. Please note that each independent study has a \$200 fee which is charged in addition to the tuition and matriculation fees.

Two Hours.

#### **COLLM 6550 Continuous Enrmnt-Missionary**

No Hours.

#### **COLLM 8000 Professional Dissertation Seminar I**

An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus.

No Hours.

#### **COLLM 8001 Professional Dissertation Seminar I**

An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus.

One Hour.

#### **COLLM 8004 Professional Dissertation I**

An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will

be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus. The 8004 section has requirements beyond the 8000 section in order to reflect the additional four hours of work. Four Hours.

### **COLLM 8010 Professional Dissertation Prospectus**

Upon completion of a Doctor of Ministry student's seminar requirements, the student will prepare and submit for D.Min. Committee approval a prospectus which details the plan of ministry which will be accomplished in the Doctor of Ministry dissertation.

No Hours.

#### **COLLM 8020 Professional Dissertation in Progress**

Following formal approval of the prospectus, the student will complete the dissertation as outlined in the prospectus. Upon successful completion of the dissertation, the student will receive six credit hours and will be cleared for graduation from the program. No Hours.

#### **COLLM 8026 Successful Dissertation Defense**

Upon successful completion and defense of the Dissertation, students earn six credit hours. Six Hours.

#### **DMin Cultural Engagement**

**Doctoral Studies for DMin Cultural Engagement** 

#### **DMNCE 6112 Cultural Engagement & Chr World View**

To equip Christian ministers to engage culture with the perspective of a biblical worldview. Students will receive foundational instruction in biblical, theological, and philosophical studies that will enable them to develop effective ministry strategies for addressing key cultural issues. 12Hours.

### **DMNCE 6212 Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture**

This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social and moral issues of today's multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of an understanding of the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for researching the student's socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues. 12Hours. 12Hours.

#### **Chn World View/Cult Engmnt**

**Doctoral Studies for Chn World View/Cult Engmnt** 

# DMNCW 6112 Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian Worldview

This seminar will assist 21st century ministers to develop and strengthen their understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith. The seminar will focus in on a study of the major works in Christian doctrine (both classic and contemporary) in order to assist

the student to develop a sound theological framework with which to think about issues of cultural engagement. A component of this seminar will focus on expositional preaching since a primary way to address cultural and worldview issues is through expositional preaching. 12Hours.

### DMNCW 6212 Chr Apol and Mod Culture: Multicult Soc

This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social and moral issues of today's multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of an understanding of the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for researching the student's socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues.

12Hours.

### **Expository Preaching**

**Doctoral Studies for Expository Preaching** 

### **DMNEP 6112 Expository Preaching: Exeg of NT Lit**

This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of New Testament literature. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in various genres. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the need to develop a bridge between the hermeneutical study of Scripture and the delivery from the pulpit. Special attention will also be given to the role of rhetoric as a preaching tool in the 21st century church.

12Hours.

### **DMNEP 6212 Expository Preaching: Exeg of OT Lit**

This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a selected Old Testament book. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in Old Testament literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the process of delivering effective sermons from a prophetic and/or poetic portion of Old Testament text. Special attention will also be given to the styles of delivery that today's pastor can utilize which will reach the postmodern world without compromising the Word of God.

12Hours.

### **DMNEP 6312 Text-Driven Preaching**

12Hours.

#### **Pastoral Leadership**

**Doctoral Studies for Pastoral Leadership** 

#### DMNPL 6112 Pastoral Leadership: Found of Ldrshp

This seminar will explore the components involved in and the tools needed to foster leadership principles necessary for 21st century ministry. The seminar will focus in on such subjects as the what and how of critical thinking, the process of decision making, and the process whereby a

minister/pastor can build a powerful ministry team. Expository preaching will also be a focal point since it is a critical part of pastoral leadership. The seminar will also explore the principles of "Servant Leadership," including the concept of how to embrace suffering as a necessary part of God's plan for the minister's heart.

12Hours.

### DMNPL 6212 Pastrl Ldrshp and Dynamics of Ch Ldrshp

This seminar will instruct pastors/ministers on the importance of effective communication in the pastorate. Special attention will be given to conflict management and the role of leader as both a mentor and supervisor.

12Hours.

#### Research and Writing

**Doctoral Studies for Research and Writing** 

#### **DMNRW 6000 Research and Writing**

An introduction and study of the various resources and tools available and necessary for research and writing at the doctoral level. The course will include development of skills in locating and accessing research sources, application of basic standards for academic argumentation, introduction to proper formatting as outlined in the Southwestern Manual of Style and its companion software Endnote, and exposure to SWBTS course management software (Blackboard and Turnitin).

No Hours.

### **School of Evangelism and Missions**

### **Missions and Evangelism**

### **Applied Ministry**

#### **APLEV 3201 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. One Hour.

#### **APLEV 3202 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. Two Hours.

#### **APLEV 3203 Crossover Evangelism**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to

Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. Three Hours.

### **APLEV 4031 Applied Ministry I**

Focuses on the actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. The place and type of ministry should reflect the basic philosophy of the Fish School's emphases on evangelism and missions. Students are required to spend 21 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. The peer mentoring group will meet every week at the designated time. Prerequisite: EVANG 3303.

One Hour.

#### **APLEV 4041 Applied Ministry II**

The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. Prerequisite: APLEV 4031.

One Hour.

### **APLEV 5602 Great Commission Mentorship I**

APLEV 5602 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the ministry challenges related to the student's effectiveness in fulfilling the Great Commission.

Two Hours.

### **APLEV 5612 Great Commission Mentorship II**

APLEV 5612 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement Christian leadership principles necessary for a lifetime of effective Christian leadership.

Two Hours.

# **APLEV 5622 Great Commission Mentorship III**

APLEV 5622 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the personal challenges to effectiveness and survival in ministry and their remedies.

Two Hours.

### APLEV 5623 Missions Mentorship in Christian Education

This three hour mentorship provides an academic framework for mentorship in missions for the MACE student. Within the framework of a mentorship, the student receives mentorship in the personal and ministry challenges to missionary service, as well as principles of fulfilling the Great Commission.

Three Hours.

# **APLEV 5632 Great Commission Mentorship IV**

APLEV 5632 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement the relationship skills necessary for effective Christian leadership.

Two Hours.

#### **APLEV 5654 Intensive Mentorship**

Prerequisite determined by the Mentorship Program Director.

Four Hours.

#### **Church Vitalization**

#### **CHVIT 3103 Church Vitalization**

Examines the cultural, economic, and theological dynamics that contribute to the transition, plateau, and decline of local churches and their communities. A variety of contemporary ministry models and church health strategies will be evaluated and analyzed in an attempt to research creative transitional processes.

Three Hours.

# CHVIT 5002 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization.

Two Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Church Vitalization**

# CHVIT 7002 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization.

Two Hours.

# CHVIT 7012 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization.

Two Hours.

# CHVIT 7022 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar III

Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization.

Two Hours.

# CHVIT 7032 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of church

vitalization. Two Hours.

Four Hours.

### CHVIT 7604 Church Planting and Vitalization

An advanced study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Attention is given to biblical, historical, missiological, and contemporary perspectives of church planting, with an emphasis on issues related to church planting leadership.

Four Hours.

### CHVIT 7704 Church Growth and Vitalization

A study of the principles of the classic Church Growth Movement and their biblical basis with an emphasis on current trends in church growth methodology. Attention is also given to the history of the classic Church Growth Movement and its derivatives.

### CHVIT 7804 Revitalization and the Local Church

This seminar focuses on issues of church health and revitalization by examining stagnation problems and solutions related to such issues as ecclesiology, church conflict, church discipline, discipleship, worship style, prayer, fellowship, and evangelism. Four Hours.

# CHVIT 7814 Ecclesiological Issues in Church Vitalizations

An advanced study of ecclesiological issues in church vitalization (Topics selected with each course offering). Four Hours.

# CHVIT 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques

Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect

modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time and aids in interpreting history. Four Hours.

#### **Evangelism**

### **EVANG 1000 Personal Evangelism Practicum**

No Hours.

### **EVANG 3000 Personal Evangelism Practicum**

EVANG 3000 is the application of the principles of personal evangelism taught in EVANG 3303, Contemporary Evangelism. This practicum involves the implementation of personal evangelism skills and techniques taught in the classroom. It includes the presentation of the gospel message by the student with a supervisor. Corequisite: EVANG 3303. No Hours.

#### **EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to the principles and practices of evangelistic church growth and personal witnessing. (Female students in Women's Studies concentration may substitute WOMST 4053(WOMIN 3313) in lieu of EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite:

EVANG 3000. Three Hours.

### **EVANG 4313 Theology of Evangelism**

The study of theology doctrines relating to the practice and study of evangelism. Three Hours.

## EVANG 4363 The Bible and the Great Commission (MISSN 4363)

An analysis of the Bible, its implicit hermeneutic, New Testament churches, and their mission in the world. This course surveys relevant literature, defines, and examines Great Commission elements of each Biblical book. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

# **EVANG 4383 Evangelistic Preaching** (PRCHG 4383)

A study in the preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Three Hours.

### **EVANG 5002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I**

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 5012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II**

Two Hours.

## **EVANG 5313 Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult**

A study of selected topics on evangelizing peoples associated with Cults and/or the Occult, including both introductory and concentrated topics. Special emphasis will be given to identifying the characteristics of these groups and making a critical

assessment of the historical development and theologies of these groups, together with the formulation of the Christian apologetic and evangelistic approaches to them.

Three Hours.

### **EVANG 5323 Issues in Evangelism**

An intensive study of selected current issues in evangelism and their impact on evangelism theory and strategy.

Three Hours.

## **EVANG 5333 Evangelism and Missions in the Book of Acts**

An intensive study of evangelism and missions in the book of Acts. Special emphasis will be given to the work of the Holy Spirit, personal and church evangelism, cross-cultural communication of the gospel, and missiological insights into the role of culture in Great Commission ministry.

Three Hours.

#### **EVANG 5343 Spiritual Awakenings**

An examination of the history and theology of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to the social contexts of key spiritual awakenings, as well as theological and methodological concerns related to selected revival movements. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

### **EVANG 5353 Jesus and Personal Evangelism**

A detailed study of evangelism in the life and ministry of Jesus. A thorough investigation of the strategy of Jesus along with case studies of his efforts in personal evangelism.

Three Hours.

# **EVANG 5363 Trends in Church Evangelism**

A study of selected current and controversial

trends in church evangelism. New and innovative methods will be emphasized, analyzed, and critiqued. Three Hours.

#### **EVANG 5373 Event Evangelism**

A study of the use of special events for evangelistic purposes. Attention will be given to evangelism through revivals and crusades as well as events in athletics, seasonal celebrations, men's ministries, women's ministries, and age group ministries.

Three Hours.

#### **EVANG 5393 Media-Based Evangelism**

An analysis of various forms of media (e.g., radio, television, movies, literature, social networking, and internet) for the purposes of personal and church-based evangelism. Specific attention will be given to examining and implementing media techniques from a biblical perspective.

Three Hours.

## EVANG 5403 Discipleship Evangelism (SPFRM 5403)

A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course. Three Hours.

### EVANG 5423 Urban Evangelism Practicum

A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.

Three Hours.

## EVANG 5433 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (WOMIN 5303)

Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries. Three Hours.

## **EVANG 5450 Revival Evangelism Practicum**

One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting. No Hours.

### **EVANG 5453 Revival Evangelism Practicum**

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting. Three Hours.

## **EVANG 5463 Church Planting in Urban** Contexts (MISSN 5453)

This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting, and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, and missiological aspects of ministry in the urban areas.

Three Hours.

### **EVANG 5483 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

### **EVANG 5493 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Evangelism** 

### **EVANG 7002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 7012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 7022 Evangelism Reading Seminar III**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 7032 Evangelism Reading Seminar IV**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 7042 Evangelism Reading Seminar V**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

### **EVANG 7052 Evangelism Reading Seminar VI**

Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.

Two Hours.

# **EVANG 7634 History of Spiritual Awakenings**

A study of spiritual awakenings in the church from the 18th century to the present. Beginning with Pietism, revivals on the European continent and in America will be studied. Source materials, especially newspaper accounts of revival crusades held by great evangelists from the 18th century to

the present, will be examined. Four Hours.

# **EVANG 7644 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists**

A study of the methods and influence of prominent American Evangelists. Special attention will be given to their spiritual formation, biblical and theological views, creative evangelistic strategies, and worldwide evangelistic influence. Four Hours.

## **EVANG 7654 Effective Church Growth Evangelism in the Contemporary World**

A study of methods of evangelism as they relate to contemporary culture. Included will be an in-depth study of conversion and the processes of communication necessary to bring people to commitment. Church growth methods will be studied and evaluated in order to develop effective strategies. Four Hours.

## **EVANG 7674 Evangelism in the Early Church**

An in-depth study of evangelism within the early church. Beginning with the evangelism of Jesus, particular attention will be given to the inception of New Testament evangelism, development, progress, obstacles overcome, strategies utilized, leaders, and impact upon humanity through A.D. 430. Four Hours.

## **EVANG 7694 Evangelism in the Middle Ages and the Reformation**

An in depth study of evangelism from the death of Augustine in A.D. 430 to the death of John Knox in A.D. 1572. Beginning with the death of Augustine, particular attention will be given to the evangelistic leaders, movements, doctrines that impact evangelism, and the evangelistic strategies. Particular attention will be given to the

reformers. Four Hours.

### **EVANG 7704** The Bible and The Great Commission

This seminar examines the relationship between the Great Commission and the canon of Scripture, critiques currents works, and constructs a hermeneutic. Four Hours.

# **EVANG 7714 Theological Issues in Evangelism**

An advanced study of theological issues in evangelism (Topics selected with each course offering). Four Hours.

## **EVANG 7724 History of Southern Baptist Evangelism**

This seminar surveys the history of evangelism in the Southern Baptist Convention (1845-Present), by examining and evaluating evangelism as practiced through the Home Mission Board/North American Mission Board and by Convention evangelism leaders and evangelists. Four Hours.

# **EVANG 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques**

Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time

and aids in interpreting history. Four Hours.

#### **Islamic Studies**

#### **ISLST 4213 Folk Islam: Approaches**

This course describes and evaluates various contemporary approaches to evangelize Islamic peoples. Special attention will be given to their religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and worldviews in an effort to develop approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive Christian witness. Case studies and field interviews will be used extensively. Three Hours.

## ISLST 4223 Sharing Christ with Muslims (MISSN 5223)

Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices. Three Hours.

## ISLST 4253 Ishmael, the Arabs, and Biblical History

A study of Arab peoples in biblical history, their social, cultural, economic, and religious development. It explores the biblical, theological, and historical circumstances that accompanied the development of the Arabian line of Abraham and their implication on Islam and on the current conflict in the Middle East. Three Hours.

### ISLST 4273 Islamic Texts: Qur'an & Hadith

This course examines the Quran and Hadith. Studying the Quran's canonization process, internal structure, approaches to exegesis, and major themes is emphasized during the first half of this class. Focusing on the

Hadith's historical development, narration and collection, and most significant literary works completes the latter. During both phases of instruction scholarly critique is offered on the above topics. This course balances the students' academic instruction with their hands-on interaction in Islam's texts and all within a Christian framework to produce greater witness.

Three Hours.

## ISLST 4283 Christian Inquiry Into Islamic Faith and Practice

An examination of the founding, historical development, and modern resurgence of Islam as a major living religion. This includes an analysis of the major sects and distinct cultures that the Islamic world embraces. Contextualized strategies for developing mutual respect and sharing the gospel message in an enlightened and effective manner will be discussed. Three Hours.

## ISLST 4293 Ch Planting in Muslim Context

While there are many books and courses on Church Planting in general, this course seeks to examine how churches are planted in the Muslim context specifically. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the Biblical basis for church that transcends a specific culture and at the same time can find a home in every culture. Case studies will be analyzed as well as the various models of church. Foundational to the idea of church is discipleship and so this will also be assessed and applied.

Three Hours.

### ISLST 4313 Historical Developments in Islam

A survey of the history of Islam from its inception until the present time. It examines the Pre-Islamic socio-cultural and religious setting of Arabia. It discusses the

contribution of Muslims to civilization during in their climactic glory under the Abbasids. Also studies the rise and demise of the Ottoman Empire, as well as the rise of various Islamic radicalist groups and their impact on society and missions. A special attention is drawn to the rise and development of the Middle East conflict as it relates to political Zionism and Arab nationalism and the role of a Christians as peace makers. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

### ISLST 4323 Muslims, Martyrs & Materialism

This course is an investigation of key issues within two aspects of Islamic Studies. First, it investigates the issues faced by the world of Islam such as Globalization, violence, and secularization. Secondly, it investigates the issues faced by those who seek to reach Muslims with the Gospel, such as contextualization, materialism, and aspects of theology etc.

Three Hours.

## ISLST 4373 Missionary Anthropology Islamic Worldview

A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to principles needed for effective adjustment, communication, and missionary work in Islamic cultural context, whether at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.

Three Hours.

## ISLST 5002 Islamic Lit Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the area of Islamic lit. Two Hours.

### **ISLST 5012 Islamic Lit Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the area of Islamic lit. Two Hours.

# ISLST 5483 Practicum in Islamic Ministry

A field-based practicum guided by a trained supervisor in which the student is provided opportunities for personal encounters and ministry among Islamic people in the United States and/or other countries.

Three Hours.

## ISLST 5893 Project for M.A. Islamic Studies

An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a missionary/evangelistic effort. The project needs to be accomplished on the field of ministry under the guidance of mission or ministry supervisors. or An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a supervised ministry project and report the results of a ministry to Islamic peoples.

Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Islamic Studies**

#### **ISLST 7002 Islamic Reading Seminar I**

An examination of Islamic sources, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context(Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).

Two Hours.

### ISLST 7012 Islamic Literature Reading Seminar II

A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).

Two Hours.

### ISLST 7022 Islamic Lit Rdg Seminar III

A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).

Two Hours.

#### ISLST 7032 Islamic Lit Rdg Seminar IV

A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).

Two Hours.

### ISLST 7614 Islamic History of Doctrine and Trends

A historical and doctrinal analysis of the main teaching, practices, and trends in Islam in medieval and modern history, with application in the context of missions. Four Hours.

### ISLST 7624 Theology in a Muslim Context

An examination of the challenges Biblical theology faces when applied to a Muslim context. Included is an analysis of the various models of contextual theology that have been applied with the purpose of evaluating both the integrity to Scripture and the integrity to the local context. Four Hours.

#### **ISLST 7644 Comparative Islam Seminar**

A critical and comparative study of Islamic doctrine against the background of biblical teachings. Attempts are made to surface biblical bridges useful in context of missions among Muslims.

Four Hours.

#### **Missions**

### MISSN 3000 Orientation for Distance Learning

Prerequisite for distance learning students (e.g. Master of Arts in Missiology or Master of Divinity with Church Planting students) enrolled in MISSN 5602 or MISSN 5643. No Hours.

#### **MISSN 3100 Missions Practicum**

MISSN 3100 is the application of the principles of missions taught in Introduction to Missiology, MISSN 3363. This practicum includes the implementation of missions strategies and skills to cross cultural personal evangelism. This course includes cross cultural interaction and personal evangelism by the student with a supervisor. Corequisite: MISSN 3363.

### MISSN 3313 History of Christian Missions

An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity through missions from apostolic times to the present. This course examines and evaluates the philosophies and strategies of key missionaries and key missionaries, pivotal missionary movements, and World Christians. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 3333 Asia: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in Asia. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

# MISSN 3343 Latin America: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in Latin America. Specific people

groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

# MISSN 3353 Africa: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in Africa. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

#### MISSN 3363 Introduction to Missiology

An introductory study of the theory and practice of Christian missions including biblical, theological, historical, philosophical and strategic principles and practices. Corequisite: MISSN 3100. Three Hours.

## MISSN 3373 Globalization and Missions Strategies

This course analyzes developing patterns of religio-social interaction among peoples, affinity blocs, and cultures of the world with the intent of determining strategic models for doing missions in globalizing settings. Three Hours.

## MISSN 3463 Missionary Work in Roman Catholic Cultures

An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Three Hours.

# MISSN 3473 Animistic Folk Religions: A Missionary Approach

A study of the theological and cultural implications of the supernatural power encounter between Christianity and practitioners of animistic folk religions. Topics such as worldview spiritism witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism, possession, divination, ancestor veneration, and nativistic movements will be treated. Strategies for communicating the gospel and establishing contextualized congregations will be discussed.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 3474 Animistic Folk Rel:Miss App

Four Hours.

### MISSN 3483 Starting Churches in Multihousing Communities

A study of socio-cultural dimensions, principles and procedures for starting churches and specialized ministries in apartment, condominium, and mobile home communities. The course examines the most effective ministry models and helps to develop strategies for dealing with the owners and managers of multi-housing communities as well as with the residents. Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 3493 Refugee Church Growth**

An examination of the demographic and 478 sociographic characteristics of specific ethnic groups in the United States (e.g., African American, Asian American, Hispanic American), an analysis of historic strategies and methodologies employed, and the development of contemporary strategies for the growth of ethnic congregations. Emphasis on specific cultural groups will be announced. Three Hours.

### MISSN 3503 Introduction to Church Growth

An intensive study of the modern Church Growth Movement with an emphasis on the principles and practices that contribute to the health and resulting growth of churches. Special attention is given to contemporary innovative church growth methodologies. Three Hours.

### MISSN 3613 Field Language Acquisition

Credit earned for learning field language under International Mission Board Supervisor.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 3623 Field Language Acquisition II

Credit earned for learning field language under International Mission Board Supervisor.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 3723 Paul & His Missionary Methods

An examination of Paul's calling as an apostle to the Gentiles, his understanding and presentation of the gospel, his model of contextualization, and the contours of his missionary practice. Prerequisite: MISSN 3363, Intro to Missions

Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 4303 Missions in North America**

A study of the history of the North American Mission Board (previously Home Mission Board) its epochs and emphases. Special attention will be given to contemporary strategies for reaching the North America with the gospel and starting culturally relevant churches. Three Hours.

# MISSN 4333 World Religions: A Missionary Approach

An introductory study of the major living religions (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, East Asian Religions, Judaism, and Islam) which are encountered in carrying out the missionary mandate. Strategies for establishing a presence, communicating the Christian message, and developing contextualized congregations will be discussed.

Three Hours.

## MISSN 4353 Biblical Foundations of Mission

An analysis of the biblical and theological foundations for Christian missions. The course focuses on reading the Bible "missiologically" by reviewing great texts which speak to the eternal plan of God to make salvation known to all peoples. Three Hours.

### MISSN 4363 The Bible and the Great Commission

An analysis of the Bible, its implicit hermeneutic, New Testament churches, and their mission in the world. This course surveys relevant literature, defines, and examines Great Commission elements of each Biblical book. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 4373 Missionary Anthropology**

A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to principles needed for effective cross-cultural adjustment, communication, and missionary work at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 4413 Europe: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in Europe. Specific people groups

will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three Hours.

### **MISSN 4433 Business as Missions**

A study of the origin, models and principles of doing business as missions. This course will examine the developing theory as well as analyze case studies, and thereby investigate whether business is a valid and effective way of doing missions, in particular in those parts of the world where traditional methods of missions may be having a limited effect. The purpose is to enable students to understand how and when to use business as missions and/or partner with those who are doing so.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 4463 Leadership and Teams in Missions

A study of principles and models for leadership and teams in missions. Students work in teams to obtain experience and sharpen skills for future missions and ministry involvement.

Three Hours.

#### MISSN 4473 Medicine in Missions

A study in medicine and medical care for missions. An emphasis will be placed on personal and family medical care and health for those preparing to work in another culture. Principle as well as practical approaches will be studied. Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 4483 Minister of Missions**

A study of principles, procedures and methods which equip ministers of missions and other mission administrators to design, implement, and oversee an urban church planting strategy. Attention will be given to the development of a variety of congregational models and supervision methodologies. Three Hours.
Three Hours.

### MISSN 4493 Introduction to North American Church Planting

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist New Testament churches in North American settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, leadership, and strategic foundations for church planting. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling and giftedness within the various contexts of North America. Three Hours.

# MISSN 4503 Introduction to International Church Planting

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist New Testament churches in international settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, philosophical, leadership and strategic foundations for church planting. It enables students to study people groups, form teams, employ effective communication methods and utilize the church planting models that facilitate reaching people with the gospel, thoroughly discipling them, and enabling them to establish multiplying indigenous congregations in their cultural contexts. Three Hours.

## MISSN 4513 Middle East: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in the Middle East. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

# MISSN 4533 Radical Church on Mission (CHAHT 4523)

Study of God's mission to establish his church among all peoples on earth from the apostolic age to the present. Departing from the church-as-institution approach, the course highlights the history and missiology of the radical church and its apostolic endeavor. Prerequisites determined by professor(s).

Three Hours.

## MISSN 4543 Martyrdom and Missions (CHAHT 4513)

This three hour survey of persecution, suffering, and martyrdom in Christian history examines Tertullian's statement: "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church," by exploring what role persecution plays in the advance of Christianity worldwide. Biblical foundations and historical evidence explain the rising phenomenon of the persecution of Christians today.

Three Hours.

## MISSN 4563 Strategies for Unreached Peoples/Cities

Study in strategic thinking and planning for reaching unreached population segments. Students take the role of Strategy Coordinator (SC) to develop a strategy plan for reaching a specific people group or city. Three Hours.

## MISSN 4613 The 10/40 Window: Missions to People Groups

A study of the development of Christian missions in the 10/40 Window. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Sociopolitical context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

## MISSN 4633 Chronological Bible Storying

A study of the use of Bible stories to communicate the Christian message with people who are primary oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling Bible stories chronologically with a view to evangelizing, discipling, training, and starting churches among adherents of non-Christian belief systems in this country and throughout the world.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 4653 Applied Anthropology for Bib Ch Plant

This course studies concepts, principles, and practices in the fields of cultural anthropology and church planting that enable missionaries to analyze a culture (including language, social structures, customs, worldview, etc.) and make the proper cultural adjustments in order to effectively communicate the gospel and facilitate the initiation and development of biblically informed contextualize churches. 3 hours credit

Three Hours.

#### MISSN 5002 Missions Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

## MISSN 5012 Missions Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

### MISSN 5223 Sharing Christ with Muslims (ISLST 4223)

Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing

cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices.

Three Hours.

#### MISSN 5363 Continuing Church Growth

This course examines methods that help churches continue to grow quantitatively and qualitatively. Students will learn methods for gathering and analyzing data to explain growth, stagnation, and decline. They will then evaluate contemporary strategies that enable churches to overcome growth barriers, avoid stagnation, and reverse decline.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 5373 Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry

A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively. (May be taken by MDiv ICP students in lieu of MISSN 4634 Chronological Bible Storying.)

#### MISSN 5393 Cross-Cultural Ethics

The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies. Special attention is given to the development of Christian character and decision making in crosscultural settings.

Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 5413 Missiological Issues**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.

Three Hours.

### **MISSN 5414 Missiological Issues**

Four Hours.

# MISSN 5433 African Christianity: A Missionary Approach

An inquiry into the contemporary expressions of Christianity in Africa as it interacts with the rapidly growing African independent churches. A comparative analysis will be done of the existing religious groups with the purpose of developing contextualized, biblically based missionary strategies.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 5434 African Christnty:Missn Appr

Four Hours.

## MISSN 5443 Mercy Ministry and Church Planting

This course provides a solid foundation to prepare medical professionals, community ministers, pastors, and church leaders, and cross-cultural workers to meet needs strategically resulting in new disciples and new churches. The course will demonstrate how mercy ministries result in transformation of individuals and communities.

Three Hours.

# MISSN 5453 Church Planting in Urban Contexts (EVANG 5463)

This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting, and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, and missiological aspects of

ministry in urban areas.

Three Hours.

### **MISSN 5463 The Missionary Home**

Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home in a missionary context. The students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home with a view to building strong and dynamic families which are capable of serving together and with others as missionaries in international contexts.

Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 5501 One-Hour Praxis**

Two weeks or more of study and missions practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.

One Hour.

#### **MISSN 5512 Two-Hour Praxis**

Four to six weeks of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.

Two Hours.

#### MISSN 5523 Three-Hour Praxis

Generally a summer or a semester of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.

Three Hours.

#### MISSN 5533 Short-Term Praxis

For students with at least two years of missions experience (e.g. Journeyman, ISC or US/C2). Includes a written evaluation of field experience.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 5543 Missions Mobilization Practicum

Students mobilize strategic resources such as prayer, personnel, funds, or research in behalf of an existing missions team or strategy.
Three Hours.

### **MISSN 5553 Strategy Coordinator Praxis**

Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of the international Strategy Coordinator. This will include doing an analysis of the concepts and principles related to the role of a strategy coordinator, developing a detailed ethnographic study of a target group, and designing appropriate strategies for reaching a people group with the gospel and enabling the initiation of indigenous self propagating churches.

Three Hours.

### MISSN 5563 Urban Church Planting Praxis

Field-based student praxis that involves training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator. This includes the elaboration of strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting churches in a particular urban context. Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 5573 Advanced Missions Praxis**

Field-based student praxis that involves training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator. This includes the elaboration of strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting churches in a particular urban context. (City and/or circumstances vary from MISSN 5563.) Prerequisite: MISSN 5563

# MISSN 5583 Practicum in World Religions

This course provides students the opportunity to study the origin, essential thought, and historical development of various world religions. It is done in a context, usually abroad, where adherents of the selected set of world religions studied at

a given time live and work. The aim is to engage them with lively discussion in order to learn about their religious beliefs and to provide an interfaith witness opportunity. Two religions are studied at one time, paired from among the following: Buddhism, Islam, Hinduism, or Animistic or Tribal religions. Other belief systems may be selected as needed. (May also be taken to substitute for MISSN 4333 World Religions: A Missionary Approach) Three Hours.

## MISSN 5593 Practicum in International Evangelism

This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of cross-cultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum

Three Hours.

### MISSN 5600 Missionary / Church Plant Field Enrollment

Continuous enrollment for students actively pursuing missiology or church planting degrees on the field.

No Hours.

# MISSN 5601 Miss/Ch Plant Field Enrollment

One Hour.

#### MISSN 5643 Missions Mentorship I

This course is designed to evaluate a student's practical grasp of principles of cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Entry Level) Three Hours.

#### **MISSN 5653 Missions Mentorship II**

This course is designed to evaluate a

student's practical grasp of principles of cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Advanced Level) Three Hours.

## MISSN 5743 Church Planting Summer (or Semester) Internship

This is a ten to thirteen week summer (or full semester) practical, field oriented course in which the student will work under the direction of a trained supervisor in a specific church planting assignment. Prerequisite: MISSN 4493 and MISSN 5453. Three Hours.

### MISSN 5800 M.A. Islamic - Continuious Enrollment

No Hours.

### **MISSN 5981 Directed Study**

Directed study in the area of Missions. One Hour.

#### **MISSN 5983 Directed Study**

Directed study in the area of Missions. Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Missions**

#### MISSN 7002 Missions Reading Seminar I

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

### MISSN 7012 Missions Reading Seminar II

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

### MISSN 7022 Missions Reading Seminar

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

### MISSN 7032 Missions Reading Seminar IV

Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.

Two Hours.

#### **MISSN 7614 History of Missions**

A study of the expansion of Christianity from its beginning through the Reformation and to the modern missions period. Four Hours.

### MISSN 7624 Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology: 1945-Present

A seminar which assesses critically, by standard historical research and/or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th Century.

Four Hours.

# MISSN 7634 Witnessing to Living Religions

A study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions.

Four Hours.

#### MISSN 7654 Missionary Strategy

An evaluation of historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks.
Four Hours.

### MISSN 7664 The World Christian Movement 1910-Present

In the 20th century, Christianity's center of gravity shifted from the West to Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, and Asia. This course itemizes categorical distinctions within this movement, historically tracks its branches of development, analyzes influences that bear upon it, and suggests

ways to engage these realities missiologically in the future. Four Hours.

## MISSN 7674 Intercultural Communication

An examination of the dynamic of intercultural communication, integrating biblical, anthropological, sociological, and psychological perspectives with particular attention given to issues of worldview and the contextualization of missionary strategies.

Four Hours.

### MISSN 7694 Theological Foundations for Missions

An analysis of the mandate for missions in Scripture and a review of contemporary theologies of missions.

Four Hours.

## MISSN 7714 Historical and Theological Issues in 21st Century World Christianity

An advanced historical and theological survey which analyzes prominent factors and developments in the expanding realities of the World Christian Movement, especially during the 21st century. Four Hours.

# MISSN 7724 Theology in the Context of World Christianity

An advanced study exploring the impact of World Christianity on the discipline of Christian theology.

Four Hours.

## MISSN 7734 Paul & His Missionary Methods

An advanced exegetical examination of Paul's missionary methods. Prerequisites: GREEK 3321 and GREEK 3323, Greek 1 and 2

Four Hours.

### MISSN 7984 Biblical Foundations and Applications of Classic Church Growth Principles

An examination of selected principles from the classic Church Growth Movement, their biblical foundations, and their application to current missions settings.

Four Hours.

# MISSN 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques

Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time and aids in interpreting history. Four Hours.

### **Modern Language**

# MODLG 3503 Introduction to Sight-Reading the Qur'an

This course is designed to introduce students to the Arabic language through a study of the Qur'an. The course also familiarizes students with the basic structure of the Muslim scripture, its textual history, and select qur'anic texts of interest to those engaged in ministry among Muslim peoples. No previous knowledge of Arabic is required.

Three Hours.

#### MODLG 3513 Beginning Arabic I

A study of the basic grammatical forms and

functions of the Arabic language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary. Emphasis will be on both the spoken and written language. Three Hours.

### **MODLG 3523 Beginning Arabic II**

A study of more advanced grammar of the Arabic language, with practice in both reading and speaking. Study and analysis of simple to intermediate level texts will be included. Prerequisite: MODLG 3513 Three Hours.

## MODLG 4513 Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic

A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction.

Prerequisite: MODLG 3523

Three Hours.

#### **MODLG 4523 Advanced Qur'anic Arabic**

A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the advanced intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction. Prerequisite: MODLG 4513 Three Hours.

#### **Spiritual Formation**

#### **SPFEV 3101 Spiritual Formation I**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

#### **SPFEV 3111 Spiritual Formation II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small

group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Missions & Evangelism**

# DMNME 6112 Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions

This seminar examines the theological dimensions of evangelism and missions and their application to the world scene today. The seminar focuses in on the nature of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the missiological nature of the church.

12Hours.

### DMNME 6212 Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions

This seminar explores the historical development of evangelism and missions. Special attention is given to the church on mission and historical trends since 1792. 12Hours.

## DMNME 6312 Strategic Planning and Leadership Development

This seminar explores specific aspects related to quality leadership, effective communication, team building, and strategic ministry planning.

12Hours.

## **DMNME 6400 Professional Thesis in Progress**

No Hours.

## **DMNME 6406 Professional Dissertation** Six Hours.

# DMNME 6408 Professional Thesis in Progress

No Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies**

#### **Missions & Evangelism**

#### **World Christian Studies**

#### **Doctoral Studies for World Christian Studies**

#### **WCSTU 7402 Mentor Tutorial I**

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will compose a dissertation prospectus for oral defense. Two Hours.

#### **WCSTU 7412 Mentor Tutorial II**

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will compose a dissertation prospectus for oral defense. Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7442 Mentor Tutorial III

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7452 Mentor Tutorial IV

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7482 Mentor Tutorial V

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will continue to develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7492 Mentor Tutorial VI

Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will continue to develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7502 Colloquia I

A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires

students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development. Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7532 Colloquia II

A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7562 Colloquia III

A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.

Two Hours.

### WCSTU 7592 Colloquia IV

A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.

Two Hours.

### WCSTU 7604 Research Techniques for World Christian Studies

This introductory seminar examines the nature, scope, and research techniques in the fields of population, cultural, and historical studies as related to these integrated disciplines entailed in the discipline of World Christian Studies.

Four Hours.

# WCSTU 7634 Christian Historical Fusions

This seminar analyzes historical

developments with a backward momentum. Researchers begin with the present realities of peoples and cultures then probe into Christian pasts to expand and enlarge understanding of contemporary Christian experiences in global perspective. Four Hours.

## WCSTU 7654 Christian Theol in the Non-Western Wrld

Four Hours.

#### WCSTU 7664 Peoples of the World

This seminar identifies and examines the peoples and cultures of the world in the 21st century. Particular attention is given to critical analysis of the global impact Christian expansion is making, where and why it is evolving at a rapid rate, as well as assessing strategic steps enacted to encourage and enhance said development. Four Hours.

### WCSTU 7694 Transmissions of Faiths and Cultures

This seminar studies religious experiences common to humanity, how these form and formed into major world religions, and the distinct and unique claims of Christ in relation to the new religious movements that formed in reaction to these cultural dynamics. The outcome is a global perspective on the present and future interfaces of each. Four Hours.

# WCSTU 7702 Teaching in Global Higher Education

A one-week session in which students gather

at an institutional setting outside the USA for focused on-site study of the teaching and learning dynamics in cross-cultural settings, observe and interview students and faculty at the host institution, and learn from each other. Each student develops and refines teaching materials.

Two Hours.

# WCSTU 7703 Teaching in Global Higher Education Apprenticeship

The student will deliver class lectures or presentations at the host institution being observed and assessed by a faculty member of the international theological seminary. Three Hours.

# WCSTU 7900 Annual Comprehensive Exam #1

No Hours.

### WCSTU 7910 Annual Comprehensive Exam #2

No Hours.

### WCSTU 7912 Annual Comprehensive Exam #2

Two Hours.

### WCSTU 7920 Annual Comprehensive Exam #3

No Hours.

### WCSTU 7922 Annual Comprehensive Exam #3

Two Hours.

#### WCSTU 7990 Dissertation Defense

No Hours.

### **School of Church and Family Ministries**

#### Administration

#### Administration

## ADMIN 3313 Administration and Church Law

A study of the biblical teachings on administration applied to today's local church. This course will address the significant challenges presented by changing laws and regulations and the new willingness of communities and courts to treat churches as ordinary businesses. Specific application will be made in this course to the prevention of illicit sexual activity within the church and its ministries. Three Hours.

# **ADMIN 3353 Missions and Service Min by the Ch**

A study of the need for developing a biblical theology of service for church leaders and members and the relationship of organizational structure and practices in reaching ministry objectives. Areas of leadership discovery, spiritual assessment, skill development, ministry training, and discipleship opportunities will be provided as well as church administrative functions, Baptist polity, legal and governing documents and organizational structures to support those who serve.

Three Hours.

## ADMIN 3503 Christian Education and Church Missions

A study of the philosophy, biblical approaches, church objectives and methods, and administration of a church's missions organizations and activities as well as the administrative application of education principles and practices in relation to the mission endeavors of the church in cultures

and language groups in the United States and internationally.
Three Hours.

## **ADMIN 3513 Overseeing Major Church Projects**

Three Hours.

### **ADMIN 3553 Leading Evangelistic Small Groups**

A study of the development and application of a scripturally based, evangelistically intentional program of small group Bible study to effectively lead people to Christ. The student will demonstrate understanding of effective utilization of small groups in the church. Topics include planning for small group ministry, training workers, selecting target groups, providing space, conducting promotion and outreach, making small groups evangelistic, and evaluating small group effectiveness. Students will develop a church growth plan using small groups. Three Hours.

## **ADMIN 3603 Family and Church Financial Management**

A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus. (STWLD 3603) Three Hours.

## ADMIN 3613 Financial Iss for Pastors & Churches

The course will instruct ministerial students in sound principles of money management, proper management of financial resources, special financial considerations applicable uniquely to ministers, assist in planning church financial support including insurance and retirement and provide resources pertaining to wills and estate planning. Three Hours.

### **ADMIN 3653 The Church Administrator** Three Hours.

#### **ADMIN 4653 The Church Administrator**

A study of the administrative areas and practices necessary to conduct church business and effective staff work.

Approaches to staff relationships and organization as well as staff policies, job descriptions, enlistment, supervision, performance review and issues of conduct and conflict will be examined. The management of office, finances, facilities, food services, risk management, legal and tax issues are also studied.

Three Hours.

#### **ADMIN 5103 Seminar Preparation**

Prepares the student to study and present research topics in the seminar format. The student will experience the seminar approach to learning by preparing research topics and presenting to the group for analysis and discussion. The student explores the dynamics of participation, discussion, oral and written skills needed in doctoral level work.

Three Hours.

## **ADMIN 5203 Oral and Written Communication**

Focus on the oral and written skills needed for study in the seminar format. The student will develop additional oral skills by presenting case studies, research topics, and participating in debates, discussions, and question and answer sessions. The student will present research papers for critical review and re-submission.

Three Hours.

### **ADMIN 5303 Supervised Internship** Three Hours.

### **ADMIN 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

### **ADMIN 5902 Admin Field Experience** (OJT)

Two Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Administration**

### ADMIN 7304 Principles of Administration

A study of the basic theories of administration in accordance with scriptural teachings and the major forms of church and denominational polity as revealed through scripture. An analysis will be made of administration patterns, issues and structures of Baptist churches, denominational agencies, and education institutions related to the Southern Baptist Convention. Four Hours.

#### **ADMIN 7314 Resource Management**

A study that will examine the stewardship of resource management as revealed through scripture. The course will explore cultural, societal, economical, ecological, environmental, political and global resource managerial issues related to family and church stewardship in order to develop biblical philosophy and appropriate administrative practices. Four Hours.

# **ADMIN 7354 Leadership, Supervision and Management**

A study of leadership, supervision, and management using the Bible as a basis to review both historical and contemporary perspectives. Components include comparing and contrasting leadership and supervision, discussing the elements of a personal, biblical philosophy of leadership, biblical investigation into effective church

management, and research into a specific area of management, using a case study approach.

Four Hours.

## **ADMIN 7404 Evangelism, Missions and Small Groups**

A study of educational evangelism, missions, and small groups will be made using the Bible as a basis for reviewing both historical and contemporary perspectives in a church context. A comparative study of a variety of theories and current practices of educational evangelism and educational missions and their implementation through the dynamics of small groups will be investigated and applied to a Baptist church. Four Hours.

#### **ADMIN 7604 Ministry of Administration**

A study of the application and integration of biblical principles to contemporary business processes and staff working relationships to investigate their impact on the work of ministers in a church or denominational agency. The primary objectives will be to improve staff effectiveness and church business efficiency.

Four Hours.

# **ADMIN 7704 Leading, Planning and Change**

A study of the current concepts of church planning, contemporary leadership issues and organizational change will be made with the objective to formulate and evaluate a philosophy of planning as derived from Scripture. An examination will be given to identifying biblical principles, contemporary methods, unique problems, and available resources related to assisting churches as they develop a design for ministering in a context of change.

Four Hours.

### ADMIN 7904 Christian Higher Education Administration

A study that utilizes Scripture as a basis for considering the historical, philosophical and contemporary issues that impact Christian higher education administration with particular focus on Southern Baptist educational agencies and campuses. Focus is on major issues of governance, the accreditation process, fiscal policies and administrative practices. Four Hours.

## ADMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Administration

Intensive reading in the discipline of Administration.
Four Hours.

### **ADMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Administration**

Intensive research in the discipline of Administration. Four Hours.

## ADMIN 8502 Supervised Research and Teaching

Two Hours.

# ADMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

#### **Church Recreation**

# **CHREC 4243 Philosophical Foundations** of Church Recreation

The course provides a conceptual framework of both secular and theological perspectives of recreation and leisure. The concepts of time and play will be considered from a biblical perspective as well as the leisure/worship relationship. The student

formulates a basic recreation and leisure theology and philosophy for himself/herself and a church.

Three Hours.

#### **Recreation Ministries**

### **RECMN 4243 Introduction to Recreation Ministries**

The study of Scripture to develop a framework for evaluating and applying concepts and formulate a basic recreation and leisure theology and ministry philosophy for himself/herself and the church.

Three Hours.

#### **RECMN 4253 Missions and Service Min**

The study of Scripture for the identification and evaluation of the range of possibilities for delivering recreation and leisure ministries through the local church. The major program areas that comprise recreation ministry are studied including the best practices according to program formats as they apply to the intentional ministries of evangelism and discipleship. Three Hours.

### **RECMN 4263 Facilities for Recreation Ministries**

The study of Scripture to evaluate the principles and methods for determining a local church's needs for recreation facilities. The study includes facility design and construction, facility policies and procedures, and facility controls and operations. Three weeks of the course are taught by a representative from Manhattan Construction, builders of the MacGorman Chapel as well as SWBTS student housing. (ADMIN 3513)

Three Hours.

### **RECMN 4273 Leadership in Recreation Ministries**

A biblical perspective on the work of the Minister of Recreation, including staff selection and oversight, accounting, insurance and liability, dealing with local governments and other leisure service providers, budgeting, protecting minors, equipping God's people, supporting all of the other church ministry areas, relating well to other staff and volunteers, handling crises, and maintaining integrity in the work and stewardship of resources through intentional ministry. (ADMIN 4653) Three Hours.

### **RECMN 4323 Ministry Through the Outdoors**

A study of the biblical, theological, and programmatic foundations that guide the utilization of the outdoors as a ministry to men and boys. Special attention will be given to ministry programs that strengthen the church and family relationships, outdoor skills, safety, and the stewardship and conservation of natural resources. Three Hours.

### **RECMN 5353 Directed Study** Three Hours.

### **RECMN 5363 Directed Study** Three Hours.

## **RECMN 5902 Church Rec Field Exp** Two Hours.

### **Church and Family Ministry**

### **Church and Family Min Core**

## **CFMIN 3001 Ministries of the Local Church**

An introduction to practical aspects of church, family, and music ministries in the local church.

One Hour.

## CFMIN 3003 Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship

A study beginning with an investigation of the New Testament understanding of a disciple including an examination of Greek terms, Old Testament background, and the theology bearing upon being a disciple. Further study will view the disciple through biblical anthropology and Baptist ecclesiological understandings as the context of local church efforts and focus upon the spiritual growth and maturity of its members as disciples. This study will lead to an examination of methods used in the local church to foster growth and maturity of disciples as understood in the Scriptures. Three Hours.

# **CFMIN 3013 Theology of Church and Family**

A study of biblical ecclesiology, theology of the church, and of the theology that leads to a biblical understanding of the family. This course will provide historical review and current application of theology to the local church and Christian family that can lead toward biblical practice of ministry and education in the home and through the local church.

Three Hours.

### CFMIN 3093 Special Topics in CFM Three Hours.

## CFMIN 3333 Theology and Philosophy of Christian Edu

A study of theology as it relates to Christian Education. The student will receive training in connecting the Scriptures and the theology that we draw from the Scriptures to all aspects of Christian Education. The student will learn to see the problems with current secular philosophical foundations for education and will study the ways in which the church and Christian Education are affected by these philosophies. The student

then will be led to develop a biblical philosophy based upon solid biblical interpretation and grounded in sound theology. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

#### **Family Ministry**

### FMMIN 4313 The Role of the Minister to Families

This course will focus on the responsibilities, in various church settings, of staff leaders who minister with families. Additionally, the course will present a biblical model for coordinated family ministry and discipleship in the church and prepare the leader to direct the efforts of the local church in ministering to family needs, equipping parents to be spiritual leaders in the home, and creating a family-strengthening church environment. Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Family Ministry**

## FMMIN 7614 Theology for Family Ministry

An investigation of the Bible and theological texts in order to derive theological principles related to family roles and structure, family discipleship, and family health and wellbeing. Special emphases will include an examination of an ecclesiastical model for the integration of church and its constituent families.

Four Hours.

#### **FMMIN 7714 Applied Family Ministry**

A study of the application of biblical principles for family ministry through the local church, including ministry designs for a variety of church contexts and organizational formats that address scripturally-based directives for spiritual leadership and family discipleship, as well as contemporary family issues. Four Hours.

## FMMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Family Ministry

Intensive reading in the discipline of Family Ministry.

Four Hours.

## FMMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Family Ministry

Intensive research in the discipline of Family Ministry. Four Hours.

## FMMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching

Two Hours.

## FMMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

### **Spiritual Formation**

#### **SPFCF 3101 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

#### **SPFCF 3111 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

#### **Doctoral Studies**

#### **Doctor of Educational Ministry**

**Doctoral Studies for Doctor of Educational Ministry** 

#### **DEDMN 6100 Orientation**

Develops understanding of the D.Ed.Min. program and basic skills required for success in the program for all students. It is expected that every student attend this seminar within the first term of study.

No Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6110 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

# DEDMN 6154 Theoretical & Found Factors in Cnslng Mn

This seminar will provide an opportunity for examination of the theoreticl and foundational components of counseling with a specific focus on the relevance of that process to the practice of counseling in the ministry setting. In addition, an examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of biblical counseling will be required. Attention will be given to a biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6210 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the second year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6254 Counseling Methodology**

This seminar will provide an opportunity for the student to study and evaluate the history of biblical counseling. Within this context the student will study and evaluate various contemporary counseling practices with attention to the underlying philosophies which provide guidance for those ministries. Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6310 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the third year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

# **DEDMN 6354 Pract Applic Strat in Bib Counseling**

This is an advanced seminar leading to an understanding of the practice and relevant strategies necessary for an effective biblical counseling ministry. The student will be challenged to continue to formalize a theological/philosophical statement leading to strategic application in a local ministry setting.

Three Hours.

## **DEDMN 6404 Research and Writing in Christian Education**

This seminar equips the professional doctoral student with skills in research and writing that corresponds to a higher level of academic rigor. The student will be trained in appropriate proficiencies in academic writing, as well as competencies in biblical and ministry research, through assignments related to issues and challenges in Christian education in the local church.

Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6410 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the last year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

# DEDMN 6414 Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making

This seminar explores the process of biblical disciple-making from a personal and corporate perspective. Students will critically evaluate their own Christian formation in accordance with God's Word, and apply the truth of Scripture to the strategic and intentional development of authentic disciples in the local church. Four Hours.

### **DEDMN 6424 Biblical Models for Christian Education**

This seminar will examine biblical models for "teaching them to observe all that I commanded you." Practical application will be gleaned from an investigation of the teaching methods of Jesus and from other passages of Scripture.

Four Hours.

### **DEDMN 6432 Reading Seminar 1**

This seminar will provide each student the opportunity to engage various texts related to the field of Christian Education.
Two Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6442 Reading Seminar II**

This seminar will provide each student the opportunity to engage various texts related to the field of Christian Education.

Two Hours.

## **DEDMN 6504 Theological Foundations** for Family Ministry

The student will engage a study of the Old and New Testaments, their content and theology as they provide foundation for the ministry to families. Particular emphasis will be placed on an understanding of biblical anthropology.

Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6510 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. No Hours.

### **DEDMN 6514 Family Ministry Models** and Practice

In this seminar the student will research the role of family ministry in the local church, including biblical foundations, the use of Scripture, and strategies for implementing and maintaining a family ministry program in the church.

Four Hours.

# **DEDMN 6524 Biblical Response to Issues** in Family Ministry

The student will conduct a study of biblical definitions of family and of local church as foundational to family ministry. Application of the study will be applied to family ministry in the local church and its families. Research will be conducted related to specific areas of ministry that are particular to the family.

Four Hours.

### **DEDMN 6604 Organizational Leadership** in the Local Church

This seminar will engage a study of the Bible and what it says concerning organization and leadership. Based upon that study students will critically evaluate emerging leadership and organizational theories and evaluate their use within a biblical context. Each student will develop a biblical leadership model. Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6610 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

## **DEDMN 6614 Theological Development** of Christian Education Leaders

The student will conduct a study of the Scriptures with the intent of proving a foundation for the ministry of Christian education leaders. A fundamental understanding of biblical anthropology will be incorporated into the study. Four Hours.

## **DEDMN 6624 Biblical Response to Issues** in Leadership

The seminar will engage the Scriptures thoroughly toward developing biblical responses to current issues in leadership. Four Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6710 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

No Hours.

# DEDMN 6930 Research and Project Methodology

Students will examine the purpose and design of educational research and its use and evaluation for ministry purposes. It is designed to involve participants in actually doing educational research and analyzing the findings in preparation for developing and writing a prospectus. Each student will discover ways in which research can be used to improve educational ministry. The development of a prospectus for the project will be the goal for this seminar. No Hours.

### DEDMN 6950 D.Ed.Min. Project in Process

For students who are working on their project and have an approved prospectus. No Hours.

#### **DEDMN 6960 Continuous Enrollment**

For students who have completed all seminars and are working toward prospectus approval.

No Hours.

### **DEDMN 6998 D.Ed.Min. Professional** Dissertation

For students who have passed oral examination and final professional dissertation copies have been printed and delivered to the library. Eight Hours.

#### Research

### **RSRCH 5000 Pre-Doctoral Research**

No Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Research** 

### **RSRCH 7002 Advanced Academic** Writing Practicum

Provides instruction, practice, and critique of academic writing and an introduction into academic research. Students will demonstrate ability to produce scholarly writing. 2 hours. Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7102 Reading Seminar - General**

Intensive reading in the general field of church and family ministries. Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7112 Reading Seminar - Major**

Intensive reading in the discipline of the major field of study. Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7122 Major Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of the major field of study. This course must be taken in sequence after RSRCH 7112. 2 hours.

Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7132 Minor Reading Seminar**

Intensive reading in the discipline of the minor field of study. 2 hours. Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7152 Research Seminar**

Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation prospectus using the philosophical method. The seminar places heavy emphasis on theological foundations examined according to the truth of God's word, proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock defense of the proposal.

Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7154 Research Seminar**

Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation prospectus using the philosophical method. The seminar places heavy emphasis on theological foundations examined according to the truth of God's word, proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock defense of the proposal. Four Hours.

#### RSRCH 7202 Colloquium

Students from various disciplines will work together to study topics and ideas that are pertinent across fields. Lectures will be presented both by School faculty members and by guest scholars in various fields. Students will demonstrate the ability to think across fields, to appreciate the value of other fields to their own, and to write and to defend in a multi-disciplinary context. 2 hours.

Two Hours.

#### **RSRCH 7552 Graduate Research** Seminar

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of

writing style. Two Hours.

#### RSRCH 8000 Ph.D. Dissertation

While the Ph.D. candidate is preparing the dissertation, he or she must be continuously enrolled through registration for the 8000 courses. Upon completion and acceptance of the dissertation, the candidate will be given eight hours of credit.

No Hours.

**RSRCH 8040 Continuous Enrollment** No Hours.

**RSRCH 8041 Continuous Enrollment** One Hour.

# RSRCH 8050 Ph.D. Dissertation in Progress

No Hours.

# RSRCH 8051 Ph.D. Dissertation in Progress

One Hour.

### **RSRCH 8058 Ph.D. Dissertation** Eight Hours.

RSRCH 9050 Advanced Counseling/Supervised Training No Hours.

### **Family & Consumer Sciences**

#### **Family & Consumer Sciences**

## **FAMCS 3203 The Christian Woman's Home**

A comprehensive examination of the biblical model for the home and the family based on the principle that establishing a godly home is a command for all believers, regardless of age, marital status, or occupation.

Three Hours.

## FAMCS 3302 Methodology of Home and Family Studies

Development of a research project focused on the home and family.

Two Hours.

## FAMCS 3401 Fundamentals of Home and Family Studies Research

Implementation and completion of a research project focused on the home and family. Prerequisite: HMKNG 3302. One Hour.

## FAMCS 4203 Resource Management for the Aging

An overview of the basic issues related to the elderly and aging population. Topics include biblical care giving principles, longterm care, housing alternatives, health care, social security, Medicare, Medicaid, retirement and estate planning strategies, issues related to the caregiver, and creating a legacy.

Three Hours.

### FAMCS 4303 Philosophic and Professional Issues of the Christian Woman

Intensive examination of the philosophic and personal aspects related to the professional Homemaking Specialist. Investigation of professional issues; development of mentoring and discipleship resources.

Three Hours.

## FAMCS 4603 Methods of Tching Fam & Consumer Science

Principles of learning as they relate to the instruction of Home and Family Studies; organization of materials; selection, use and evaluation of teaching techniques; curriculum development.

Three Hours.

## FAMCS 4801 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences

A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family and Consumer Science are explored.

One Hour.

### FAMCS 4802 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences

A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family and Consumer Science are explored.

Two Hours.

## FAMCS 4803 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences

A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family & Consumer Science are explored.

Three Hours.

## FAMCS 5001 Internship in Family & Consume Sciences

Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. One Hour
One Hour.

## FAMCS 5002 Internship in Family & Consume Sciences

Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. Two Hours

## FAMCS 5003 Internship in Family & Consume Sciences

Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of

Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. Three Hours
Three Hours.

### **FAMCS 5351 Directed Study**

One Hour.

### **FAMCS 5701 Directed Study**

Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
One Hour.

### **FAMCS 5702 Directed Study**

Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
Two Hours.

#### **FAMCS 5703 Directed Study**

Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
Three Hours.

#### **Foundations of Education**

#### **Christian School Education**

### CSEDU 4753 Christian School Administration

Study of essential principles involved in the administration of a Christian school;topics include legal issues, organization, policies, finances, physical resources, personnel supervision and classroom managment. Three Hours.

### CSEDU 4953 Biblical Philo of Christian School Educ

Study of the biblical and philosophical basis of Christian school education; students develop a personal, biblical philosophy of Christian school education addressing major educational components.

Three Hours.

### CSEDU 4963 Christian School Curriculum

A study of educational philosophies that are reflected in the curriculum. Overview of historical and philosophical bases for curriculum content including pragmatism, essentialism, perennialism, existentialism, post-modernism, and Christian approaches; options for Christian schools with a focus on biblical integration into coursework and classical education.

Three Hours.

# **CSEDU 4973 Methods and Instructional Strategies**

Examination of the pedagogy of Christ and other biblical examples to learn to implement a variety of instructional strategies. Assessment of the philosophical implications of using various instructional strategies will be introduced. Skills include: writing lesson plans, micro-teaching, and assessing of instructional philosophies. The importance of modeling a Christ-like attitude and teaching redemptively is emphasized throughout the course. Three Hours.

## CSEDU 5403 Internship in Christian School Education

Provides for professional training through mentoring and experiential learning. Taken during the fall or spring after the student has completed at least three of the nine MACSE core courses, including Philosophy of Christian School Education.

Three Hours.

### CSEDU 5404 Internship in Christian School Education

Provides for professional training through mentoring and experiential learning. Taken during the fall or spring after the student has completed at least three of the nine MACSE core courses, including Philosophy of Christian School Education. Four Hours.

## CSEDU 5802 Graduate Thesis Res & Wrtng

Instruction in the methods and processes of planning and conducting various research methodologies; presentation of various procedures for investigating topics, and evaluating approaches used in development of content. the MASCE thesis proposal will be developed. This course is offered as an on-line course which can be taken any time after four courses of the MASCE degree have been completed. Requires permission; may take up to one year to develop the proposal.

Two Hours.

## CSEDU 5803 Graduate Thesis Research & Writing

Instruction in the methods and processes of planning and conducting various research methodologies. Various procedures for investigating topics and evaluating approaches used in development of content will be presented. The MACSE thesis proposal will be developed.

### **CSEDU 5806 MACSE Thesis**

Six Hours.

Three Hours.

### CSEDU 5810 Thesis/Continuous Enrollment

The thesis demonstrates a contribution to the research from a biblical perspective in the field of Christian School Education. It will be written in an academic form according to the most recent edition of The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.

No Hours.

## **CSEDU 5813 Thesis in Christian School Education**

The thesis demonstrates a contribution to the

research from a biblical perspective in the field of Christian School Education. It will be written in an academic form according to The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style, latest edition. The thesis proposal must be accepted before the student signs up for this class.

Three Hours.

#### **Foundations of Educ**

#### **FOUND 3323 History of Education**

Survey of education from early biblical history to present day while examining the biblical implications and influence on Christian education for each era. Three Hours.

# FOUND 3333 Philosophy and Principles of Teaching

A study of theology as it relates to Christian Education. The student will receive training in connecting the Scriptures and the theology that we draw from the Scriptures to all aspects of Christian Education. The student will learn to see the problems with current secular philosophical foundations for education and will study the ways in which the church and Christian Education are affected by these philosophies. The student then will be led to develop a biblical philosophy of education based upon solid biblical interpretation and grounded in sound theology.

Three Hours.

## FOUND 4303 Biblical Principles of Instruction

Planning biblical instruction by developing text-driven lessons with instruction. Practical methods as used by Christ will be implemented. Emphasis on teaching for redemption and spiritual growth. Three Hours.

## **FOUND 4313 Core Concepts of Biblical Education**

A hermeneutical and systematics approach to Christian education with application of Scripture to teaching and learning with the goal of being conformed to the Image of Christ.

Three Hours.

### FOUND 4353 Curriculum Design for Christian Educatio

Biblical formation through the church's curriculum. A study that emphasizes the development of a church-wide scope and sequence that engenders spiritual development within the beleivers in the local body; evaluation of church "curriculum" based on criteria and scriptural principles. Set church-wide goal for biblical knowledge through the development of a scope and sequence.

Three Hours.

### **FOUND 5303 Supervised Internship**

Three Hours.

### **FOUND 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

## **FOUND 5902 Foundations Field Exp** (OJT)

Two Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Foundations of Educ** 

## FOUND 7604 Biblical & Theological Found for Educ

A study of the Bible and of orthodox theology as foundational and formative of educational philosophy and practice. Four Hours.

## FOUND 7614 History of Biblical Education

A study of the educational institutions, activities, agencies, and selected personalities of both Old and New

Testaments and their implications for contemporary practice in churches, Christian schools, colleges and seminaries. Four Hours.

# FOUND 7624 Faith and Reason in Christian Education

A biblical examination of the place and role of faith and reason in Christian Education. Along the way, current physiological theories related to reason and applied to education will be analyzed from a biblical perspective.

Four Hours.

#### **FOUND 7634 Philosophy of Education**

A study of educational philosophy and the contribution of key philosophers of education. This study will be undertaken in the context of theological an biblical evaluations toward the development of a biblical philosophy of education. Four Hours.

### FOUND 7644 Philosophical Influences Upon Chrn Doc

A study of the influence philosophers have on current thinking on Christian education, including select philosophers from ancient Greece through today. Four Hours.

#### FOUND 7654 Educational Psychology

A study of Educational Psychology through the lens of the Bible and its teachings on anthropology, pedagogy, the soul, and the mind.

Four Hours.

#### **FOUND 7674 Principles of Teaching**

An analysis of various biblical approaches to teaching. The teaching roles of Christ, the Holy Spirit, and scripture will be emphasized.

Four Hours.

#### **FOUND 7744 Curriculum Foundations**

A study of the biblical and theological foundations for the development and evaluation of curriculum.

Four Hours.

### **FOUND 7774 Current Issues in Foundations of Educ**

A study of current issues in the foundations of education with an emphasis on biblical responses.

Four Hours.

### **FOUND 8004 Advanced Readings in Foundations of Educ**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Foundations of Education. Four Hours.

## **FOUND 8014 Advanced Research in Foundations of Educ**

Intensive research in the discipline of Foundations of Education. Four Hours.

# FOUND 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching

Two Hours.

# **FOUND 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation**

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.

One Hour.

### **Human Growth and Development**

#### **Adult Education**

#### **ADUED 4233 Ministry with Single Adults**

A study of ministry with single adults, including the needs and concerns of specific single adult populations: emerging and young adults, never-married, divorced and widowed. Primary emphasis will be placed

upon the teachings of the Bible in developing innovative discipleship models, curricula, and ministry programming for single adults.

Three Hours.

## **ADUED 4243 Reaching and Discipling** Men

A study of biblical teaching as it concerns the characteristics of men and their spiritual roles. Special emphasis will be placed on the challenges churches face in ministering to men in contemporary society and the processes by which local churches can reach, assimilate and disciple men. Three Hours.

## **ADUED 4263 Ministry With Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics, needs and potential of later adulthood, with an emphasis on appropriate discipleship and ministry models, developed with an understanding of the message of God's word, through which are derived theological foundations for ministry with adults in the many stages of later life. Three Hours.

**ADUED 4383 Adult Discipleship** 

## **Strategies**

A study of scripture to form the foundation for adult discipleship. This foundation will be used to develop spiritual growth designs and discipleship models for the stages and situations of the adult life. Special focus will be placed on discipleship and ministry with emerging adults, single adults/single parents, married adults, older adults, and intergenerational groups. Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Adult Education** 

#### **ADUED 7614 Adult Development**

A study of the physical, social, moral, and intellectual development of adults. Students

will use the teaching of the Bible, as well as contemporary literature, to examine and analyze both the commonalities and distinctives of the development of men and women as adults.

Four Hours.

## **ADUED 7624 Adult Populations and Ministry Response**

A study of the unique characteristics of adult populations and ministry implications for the local church, with primary emphasis on descriptions from the Bible, and including findings from research and related literature. Populations include: generations, life situation, ethnicity, physical/intellectual challenges, and gender. Designs for adult discipleship and education in a variety of church contexts and organizational formats will also be explored. Four Hours.

## ADUED 7714 Adults and Faith **Development**

An examination of spiritual growth and faith development of adults across the lifespan: early, middle, and later adulthood. This involves first examining the teachings of the Bible as a lens through which to discover theological, ethical, and practical principles of Christian discipleship and spirituality that pertain to the chronological stages of the adult life.

Four Hours.

## **ADUED 8004 Advanced Readings in Adult Education**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Adult Education.

Four Hours.

## ADUED 8014 Advanced Research in **Adult Education**

Intensive research in the discipline of Adult Education.

Four Hours.

# **ADUED 8502 Supervised Research and Teaching**

Two Hours.

#### **Childhood Education**

## CHDED 2213 Prin of Admin-Wkdy Early Ch Mn

Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied from a biblical worldview.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 2243 Parenting & Faith Formation of Children

Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents in a biblical approach to leading and preparing children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become godly parents and teachers of children.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 2313 Ministry to Preschool Children & Fam

During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching preschoolers with an emphasis on ministry in the local church.

Three Hours.

## CHDED 2323 Ministry to Elementary Children and Fam

This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching elementary children with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of

the church.
Three Hours.

## CHDED 2343 Ministry W/ Exceptional Children

A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, their families, and ways in which the faith community can teach and minister to them from a biblical perspective. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 4213 Prin of Admin for Weekday Early Chdhd Mn

Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied from a biblical worldview.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 4243 Parenting & Faith Formation of Children

Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents in a biblical approach to leading and preparing children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become godly parents and teachers of children.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 4313 Ministry to Preschool Children & Fam

During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course

will explore biblical approaches in teaching preschoolers with an emphasis on ministry in the local church.

Three Hours.

## CHDED 4323 Ministry to Elementary Children and Fam

This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching elementary children with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of the church.

Three Hours.

# CHDED 4343 Ministry with Exceptional Children and Their Families

A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, their families, and ways in which the faith community can teach and minister to them from a biblical perspective. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments.

Three Hours.

## **CHDED 5351 Directed Study**

One Hour.

### **CHDED 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

# CHDED 5902 Childhood Education Field Experience

Prerequisite: CHDED 4313, 4323, 4243, 4213 Field Experience is an off campus opportunity to work with a children's minister/minister of education/pastor in a local church setting. It is designed to give students the opportunity to apply classroom

content/learning in a practical hands on church environment.
Two Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Childhood Education**

## **CHDED 7614 Child Development**

Using the Bible as the authority for spiritual growth and respective disciplines, the student will explore recent research pertaining to the child, ages birth through eleven, in the following areas: social, emotional, physical, mental and spiritual development. Special attention will be given to how this research will be of help to the teachers in the church and to the Christian parent.

Four Hours.

# CHDED 7624 Early Childhood Christian Education in the Church

Using the teachings of Jesus in regards to the importance of the child as a framework for the study, the student will explore the philosophies, principles, and techniques used in both secular and Christian education for the purpose of helping the preschool child develop spiritually. Special attention will be given to the evaluation and development of effective biblically based preschool curriculum in the church. Four Hours.

## CHDED 7634 Later Childhood Christian Education in the Church

Using the teachings of Jesus in regards to the importance of the child as a framework for the study, the student will explore the philosophies, principles, and techniques used in both secular and Christian education for the purpose of helping the school age child develop spiritually. Special attention will be given to the evaluation and development of effective biblically based curriculum for school age children in the church.

Four Hours.

# CHDED 7654 Faith Development and Family Relationships

The student will study biblical passages in both the Old and New Testaments in order to develop an understanding of what parents should be teaching their children in the home in order to lay a spiritual foundation in their lives. Current research in the areas of family relationships and cultural trends will be explored in light of what the Bible teaches.

Four Hours.

## CHDED 7684 Forgotten Children, Awareness and Ministry

Using the life of Jesus and His ministry while on earth as a model, students will explore the world of children who do not live in two-parent families and have life's basic necessities provided for them. Existing ministries which provide relief, support and spiritual training will be studied and evaluated.

Four Hours.

## CHDED 8004 Advanced Readings in Childhood Education

Intensive reading in the discipline of Childhood Education. Four Hours.

## CHDED 8014 Advanced Research in Childhood Education

Intensive research in the discipline of Childhood Education. Four Hours.

# CHDED 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching

Two Hours.

# CHDED 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral

comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

### **Collegiate Ministry**

# **COLMN 4503 Understanding and Reaching Collegians**

A study of the current collegiate scene, seeking to understand the students and the Biblical content in the New Testament on how to develop students into disciples of Jesus.

Three Hours.

# **COLMN 4513 Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry**

This course begins with examining the Old and New Testament passages where people were supported by individual gifts. Principles and skills are taught enabling collegiate ministers to establish ministries where no salary is available. Three Hours.

### **COLMN 4523 The Collegiate Minister**

This course examines the Scriptural qualifications for a minister regarding his character, vision, knowledge, and skills. Three Hours.

# COLMN 4533 Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers

The New Testament examples of Jesus and Paul and the early churches' approach to developing believers into disciplemakers will be studied accompanied by current application seeking to develop students into disciplemakers.

Three Hours.

# **COLMN 5912 Collegiate Ministry Field Experience**

Two Hours.

#### **Student Ministries**

## STMIN 4323 Student Ministry Essentials Three Hours.

# STMIN 4413 Family Focus in Student Ministry

Study of biblical patterns and goals for discipleship. This study will thoroughly prepare church leaders to understand biblical parenting and spiritual leadership in the home, how to teach these two disciplines to parents, and how to move parents into first position as spiritual leaders to their children. Also considers how to respond to family crises, how to build family programming and involvement in student ministry, and how to integrate teenagers into the larger church family.

Three Hours.

### **STMIN 4423 Leading Student Ministry**

Study of the biblical foundation for the church's ministry with teenage believers and for a pastor who leads that ministry. Presents how to balance evangelism, discipleship, worship, missions, ministry, and fellowship through a comprehensive youth ministry strategy leading to lifetime transformation and kingdom impact. Teaches skill in worship planning, budgeting, calendaring, and event management. Also considers how to understand teenagers, their life crises, and their culture.

Three Hours.

## STMIN 4433 Disciple Making in Student Min

Study of biblical patterns and goals for discipleship. Includes a focus on structuring and administering student ministry for discipleship, discipling and equipping adult leaders, creating a multi-year process for weekly discipleship, open and covenant group Bible study, discipling through events, and equipping teenagers to disciple believers now and for a lifetime. Considers prayer strategies for student ministry and

how to raise the sails for revival in a young generation.

Three Hours.

# STMIN 4463 Great Commission Student Ministry

Study of biblical principles for evangelizing teenagers and their families and concrete strategies built on those principles. Includes a focus on drawing lost teenagers to the church, on evangelizing in the school and community, and on training and mobilizing teenagers to evangelize. Considers how to involve teenagers consistently in missions locally, in the U.S., and globally, now and for a lifetime.

Three Hours.

## STMIN 5303 Supervised Internship

Three Hours.

### STMIN 5353 Directed Study

Three Hours.

## STMIN 5902 Student Ministry Field Experience.

Prerequisite: STMIN 4313, 4323, 4343 and a total of at least 24 hours in church and family ministries. Student Field Experience is classroom and off-campus education. This study is designed to be a cumulative, integrative learning experience. Off campus, this course is an opportunity for students to apply classroom learning to realistic, handson situations toward the end of seminary training. In the classroom, this course will give attention to professional issues and the youth minister's biblical relationships with family, staff, teenagers, church members, and community leaders.

Two Hours.

### **Doctoral Studies for Student Ministries**

### STMIN 7814 The Growth of Teenagers

Advanced studies of persons 12 to 17 as they grow in wisdom, stature, and favor with

God and man. This seminar also will consider a biblical understanding of such growth and the implications for the design of local-church and denominational student ministry.

Four Hours.

#### STMIN 7824 Student Faith Formation

A study of the congruence or lack of congruence of various theories of spiritual development with the teaching of Scripture. Special attention will be given to spiritual development through parental spiritual leadership, preaching, discipling, intergenerational mentoring, the practice of spiritual disciplines, and peer relationships. Special attention will be given to the building of a comprehensive curriculum plan that best supports faith formation. Four Hours.

# STMIN 7834 Contemporary Student Culture and Issues

An evaluation of contemporary youth cultural forms and issues with evaluation as derived from the Bible and implications for ministry to the youth generation in the local church and denominational context.

Four Hours.

# STMIN 7844 History and Biblical Philosophy of Student Ministry

A study of the history of youth ministry from the nineteenth century to the present. Comparisons of the role of the Bible, philosophies and approaches of church groups, parachurch groups, denominational agencies, and youth organizations will be made.

Four Hours.

# STMIN 7854 Teenagers and Their Parents

Advanced study of the relationship between teenagers and their parents. Attention will be given to biblical principles of family life, equipping parents for biblical parenting and primary spiritual leadership, responding to family crises, and building family involvement in student ministry.

Four Hours.

## STMIN 7864 The Student Minister - The Person and Role

A study of the position of student minister, including biblical rationale, calling, equipping, roles, responsibilities, and ministry relationships. This will include the design of a biblical model of local-church ministry with teenagers and their parents and leaders.

Four Hours.

# STMIN 7874 Student Ministry in Cultural Contexts

A study of effective student ministry in immigrant churches in the U.S., in U.S. churches with racially-mixed student groups, and in churches in other nations. Attention will be given to biblical elements of ministry universal across all churches and to unique approaches to ministry according to the cultural context. Four Hours.

# STMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Student Ministry

Intensive reading in the discipline of Student Ministry.

Four Hours.

# STMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Student Ministry

Intensive research in the discipline of Student Ministry. Four Hours.

# STMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching

Two Hours.

# STMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.

One Hour.

## **Biblical Counseling**

### **Biblical Counseling**

# CNSLN 3003 History of Soul Care and Counseling

An overview of how Christians have provided care for souls through counseling and other ministry activities from the early church until today. The study will consider the use of Scripture historically in soul care and counseling as well as the impact that soul care ministries have had on the community.

Three Hours.

# CNSLN 3103 Bib Anly of Psych/Psychoth (PASMN 4333)

A study and critical assessment of psychology and psychotherapy relative to God's Word and plan for the care of souls. The impact of psychology and psychotherapy on the church and Christians will be considered. Major theorists will be introduced and their approaches will be analyzed and critiqued according to the standard of Scripture.

Three Hours.

# CNSLN 3203 Princ of Biblical Couns (PASMN 4323)

A careful examination of the Bible toward establishing biblical principles of biblical counseling. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the implications of these principles

for education and practice. Three Hours.

# CNSLN 3403 Exposition and Application of Scripture

A study of Scripture for specific application in biblical counseling. The study will include an investigation of hermeneutics toward a more precise use of Scripture in counseling. Students will also learn the practical aspects of developing a counseling ministry in a local church.

Three Hours.

# CNSLN 3503 Biblical Understanding of Emot/Addiction

A study of the biblical understanding of human emotions and the Christian's response to addictions or life dominating sins according to Scripture. A biblical strategy will be developed for dealing with the most common problematic emotions (anxiety, anger, depression, fear), while also developing a Bible based model for resolving issues of addiction. Three Hours.

# CNSLN 4003 Marriage and Family Counseling

A study of marriage as presented in the Bible with a focus toward counseling couples both before marriage begins and during marriage. Included in this will be an investigation of marital problems from a biblical perspective, examination of solutions from the Scriptures, and critical assessment of current theories and research. Biblical marital, family, and parenting counseling strategies and methods will be presented.

Three Hours.

### **CNSLN 4303 Grief and Crisis Counseling**

A study of grief and crisis as presented and understood in the Bible with a focus toward counseling in situations that emanate from crises or that produce grief. Students will develop a biblical perspective regarding grief and crisis and strategies for the church to minister to those in crisis. Students also will learn about this type of counseling through classroom activities such as role playing, observation of live counseling, and the observation of video recordings of counseling.

Three Hours.

# **CNSLN 4503 Training Counselors in the Church**

Students will learn the practical aspects of developing a counseling ministry in a local church. This will include the biblical-theological basis for inclusion of biblical counseling as a component of the overall ministry of a local church, preparation of the church and individuals within the church for the ministry, building procedures and a system of accountability, and implementation of the ministry. Biblical counseling as an outreach tool into the community will also be explored. Three Hours.

#### **CNSLN 4513 Cross Cultural Counseling**

The student will engage in an investigation into the impact of ethnic differences on counseling methodology in the church setting. The importance of ethnic diversity will be studied to determine where and how traditional methodologies must be adapted for effective ministry to persons of many cultures.

Three Hours.

#### **CNSLN 4603 Counseling Children**

Students will develop a biblical understanding of children and various childhood problems. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these issues and in learning to counsel children and their parents biblically. Three Hours.

### **CNSLN 4613 Counseling Teens and**

Students will develop a biblical understanding of various problems commonly faced by teens and young adults. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these problems and in learning to counsel them biblically.

Three Hours.

## **CNSLN 4703 Counseling Older Adults** and Their Families

Students will develop a biblical understanding of aging and various problems encountered by aging adults, as well as those encountered by those responsible for them. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these issues and in learning to counsel children biblically. Three Hours.

# **CNSLN 4713 Counseling Prisoners and Their Families**

Students will be introduced to the unique challenges faced by prisoners and their families. Counseling and ministry responses will be developed from Scripture with a particular focus on reconciliation and keeping families intact.

Three Hours.

# CNSLN 4803 Counseling Military Personnel and Their Families

Students will be introduced to the varied opportunities afforded to the local church to counsel and minister to those serving in the military and their families. Particular attention will be focused on family ministry during deployment of a loved one and counseling opportunities when one returns. Three Hours.

# **CNSLN 4903 Special Issues in Biblical Counseling**

This course is offered annually and is

associated with the national conference of the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors. The class will explore topics within the field of biblical counseling related to the conference theme. Three Hours.

### **CNSLN 5003 Counseling Practicum I**

This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. This course requires a lengthy exam that requires a working knowledge of systematic theology and the basic principles of Biblical Counseling. Prerequisite: CNSLN 3203 and SYSTH-3053.

Three Hours.

### **CNSLN 5103 Counseling Practicum II**

This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. Prerequisite: CNSLN 3203 and CNSLN 5003.

Three Hours.

#### **CNSLN 5203 Counseling Practicum III**

This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. Prerequisite: CNSLN 3203, CNSLN 5003, and CNSLN 5103.

Three Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Biblical Counseling**

# CNSLN 7114 Biblical/Theological Foundations of Counseling

This seminar is an exploration of the biblical and theological foundations for a theology and practice of Biblical Counseling. Issues from counseling situations will be examined and discussed in light of biblical theology. Four Hours.

# **CNSLN 7214 Counseling In The Church In Historical Perspective**

An in depth study of how Christians have provided care for souls through counseling and other ministry activities from the early church until today. The study will consider the use of Scripture historically in soul care and counseling as well as the impact that soul care ministries have had on the community.

Four Hours.

# CNSLN 7224 Marriage and Family Counseling

The student will be challenged to research and develop an in depth theology of marriage and family and then to develop methodology to counsel individuals dealing with marriage and family issues. Four Hours.

# CNSLN 7234 Biblical Counseling in the Church and Community

This seminar will examine the role of the church in the Biblical Counseling process and students will research such topics as church disciple, conflict resolution, discipleship training, Bible Study, and the role of preaching. The seminar will also analyze how Biblical Counseling can be a part of the efforts of the church to impact its community by investigating ways Biblical Counseling can be used in such endeavors as evangelism and crisis ministry. Four Hours.

# CNSLN 7314 Theory and Practice of Psychology

The student will engage significant research of counseling theories and techniques and address related issues in the counseling process. Special emphasis will be placed upon contrasting these theories and a Christian ministry model of counseling which is founded upon a biblical epistemology and anthropology. Students will develop a biblically defensible, personal

model of counseling. Four Hours.

# CNSLN 7324 Cultural Influences and Expectations In Counseling

The student will engage research leading to a greater understanding of the impact of the changing culture on biblical counseling. Particular emphasis will be given to understanding the expectations of the academy as well as the ministry culture at large.

Four Hours.

# CNSLN 8004 Advanced Readings in Biblical Counseling

Intensive reading in the disciplines of Biblical Counseling and Psychology. Four Hours.

# **CNSLN 8014 Advanced Research in Biblical Counseling**

Intensive research in the disciplines of Biblical Counseling and Psychology. Four Hours.

# CNSLN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching

Two Hours.

# **CNSLN 8504 Biblical Counseling Case Conference**

This seminar will provide students with the opportunity to further develop their Biblical Counseling skills in the context of rigorous academic study. Counseling cases will be critiqued and evaluated and the student will have opportunity to interact with faculty, other PHD students, and master degree students as a part of the process. Four Hours.

# CNSLN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation

Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral

comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

### **Pastoral Ministry**

## **PASMN 4573 Grief and Crisis Counseling**

A study of grief and crisis as presented and understood in the Bible with a focus toward counseling in situations that emanate from crises or that produce grief. Students will develop a biblical perspective regarding grief and crisis and strategies for the church to minister to those in crisis. Students also will learn about this type of counseling through classroom activities such as role playing, observation of live counseling, and the observation of video recordings of counseling.

Three Hours.

## **Women's Ministry**

### **Seminary Studies for Wives**

## SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History

This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments.

Two Hours.

# SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.

Three Hours.

# SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament

An introductory overview of the New

Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Matthew to Acts of the New Testament.

Two Hours.

## SSSWP 1112 Overview of New Testament II

An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Romans to Revelation of the New Testament.

Two Hours.

#### SSSWP 1202 The Art of Teaching

A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher.

Two Hours.

#### SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible

This course provides practical knowledge, skills, and strategies for effectively studying and teaching the Bible with confidence in whatever setting a woman may be called to serve.

Two Hours.

# SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Genesis to Esther of the Old Testament.

Two Hours.

# SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Job to Malachi of the Old Testament.

Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine**

A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith.

Two Hours.

#### **SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II**

An amplified study of womanhood from the scriptures in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood throughout the generations and especially for the present era.

Two Hours.

## SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek

This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar, and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language.

Two Hours.

## SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew

This course introduces the student to the Hebrew alphabet, the basic building blocks of Hebrew grammar, and basic Hebrew vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Hebrew language.

Two Hours.

## SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children

A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children.

Two Hours.

#### SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry

An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church.

Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 1822 Counseling for Women**

This course will focus on equipping ministry wives to counsel other women with God's Word. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. 2 hours Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism**

Principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home**

A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home.

Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 1992 International Missions**

Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two Hours.

#### **SSSWP 2102 Women and Missions**

This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures.

Two Hours.

### **SSSWP 5033 Special Topics**

A class or seminar in which significant topics for ministry wives are explored. Three Hours.

#### Women's Ministry

## **WOMIN 1313 Contemporary Evangelism** for Women

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

# **WOMIN 1513 Leadership in Women's Ministry**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource. Restricted to certificate students. Three Hours.

### **WOMIN 1613 Girls' Ministry**

This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

### **WOMIN 1713 Women and Disciples**

This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

## WOMIN 2123 Biblical Counseling for Women

This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMIN 2223 Ministry to Women**

A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMIN 2373 Women's Issues**

This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and spiritual development of women. Restricted to certificate students.

Three Hours.

# WOMIN 3313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053)

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000.

Three Hours.

# WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry

This course is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, and activities of local community ministries to women. Three Hours.

# **WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource. Three Hours.

### **WOMIN 3613 Girls' Ministry**

This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18.

Three Hours.

### **WOMIN 3713 Women and Discipleship**

This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women.

Three Hours.

## WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women

This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee.

Three Hours.

#### **WOMIN 4223 Ministry to Women**

A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry.

Three Hours.

## **WOMIN 4373 Women's Issues**

This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and spiritual development of women. Three Hours.

## WOMIN 5303 Women's Evang & Disc Pract (SPFRM 5023)

Practical training in discipleship which

emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.

Three Hours.

### WOMIN 5313 Womin Focused Study:

Three Hours.

## **WOMIN 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

# WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experie

Two Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Women's Ministry** 

### **WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women**

Students will research program design for the ministry to women in a local church and create a course appropriate for teaching the introductory women's ministry course in higher education. The created course will include a biblical foundation, leadership principles and women's ministry in praxis. Four Hours.

# **WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues**

This seminar will provide a focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle. Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women's ministry will be included with a view of offering a biblical response. Four Hours.

# WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women's Ministry

This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to and the impact of feminism on women's ministry in the local church. Four Hours.

# WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry

Intensive reading in the discipline of Women's Ministry. Four Hours.

# WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry

Intensive research in the discipline of Women's Ministry. Four Hours.

# **WOMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching**

Two Hours.

## **School of Church Music**

### **Academic Division**

### **Composition**

### **COMPN 1112 Arranging**

Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444 or permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

### **COMPN 1500 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

### COMPN 1512 M.A.C.M. Composition I

Private composition study for M.A.C.M. students whose applied area is composition. Composition department approval required. Master class required. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424 or equivalent. Two Hours.

#### COMPN 1522 M.A.C.M. Composition II

Continuation of Composition I. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1512. Two Hours.

#### COMPN 1532 M.A.C.M. Composition III

Continuation of Composition II. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1522. Two Hours.

## COMPN 1592 M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital

Private lessons for preparing and presenting a thirty-minute recital of the student's works. The recital should include works for voices and instruments in various combinations, representing the student's best writing. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1532.

Two Hours.

## **COMPN 4112 Arranging**

Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered.

Two Hours.

### **COMPN 4500 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

#### COMPN 4512 M.M. Composition I

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1592 or equivalent. Two Hours.

### **COMPN 4522 M.M. Composition II**

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4512.

Two Hours.

### **COMPN 4532 M.M. Composition III**

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4522.

Two Hours.

## COMPN 4542 M.M. Composition IV and Recital

Private lessons in advanced composition and the presentation of a fifty-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4532. Two Hours.

#### **COMPN 4562 Choral Arranging**

Instruction in arranging for choral ensembles. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory. Two Hours.

# COMPN 4572 Graduate Composition Seminar

Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory.

Two Hours.

# COMPN 4592 M.M. Thesis in Composition

Upon completion of the required four semesters of private composition study and

presentation of a composition recital, the student will demonstrate proficiency in composition by composing a large-scale sacred work to be presented to the composition department. A public performance of the work is encouraged but not required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4542. Two Hours.

### **COMPN 4602 Analytical Document**

Preparation of a document that examines the compositional process of each piece presented on the graduation composition recital. Two hours.

Two Hours.

### **COMPN 5512 Elective Composition**

Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

#### **COMPN 5522 Elective Composition**

Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

## **Doctoral Studies for Composition**

#### **COMPN 7500 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of

a local church or organization. No Hours.

## **COMPN 7512 Doctoral Composition I**

Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 4542 and COMPN 4592 or equivalent.

Two Hours.

# COMPN 7513 Seminar in Advanced Orchestration

Scoring for orchestra and other large ensembles will be emphasized along with analysis and study of orchestration in representative works from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

### **COMPN 7522 Doctoral Composition II**

Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 7512. Two Hours.

## COMPN 7523 Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950

Exploration of developments in theory, aesthetics, and compositional procedures in the latter half of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor.

Three Hours.

#### **COMPN 7532 Doctoral Composition III**

Continuation of COMPN 7512-7522. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7522. Two Hours.

# **COMPN 7533 Music for the Dramatic Arts**

An examination of compositional techniques and styles used in writing for opera, oratorio, musical theater and film, including philosophical approaches and practical exercises in composing in the context of the dramatic arts. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Three Hours.

## COMPN 7544 Doctoral Composition IV and Recital

Continuation of COMPN 7532 and presentation of a sixty-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7532. Four Hours.

### **COMPN 7552 Elective Composition**

Elective private lessons in composition for doctoral students. Master class required. Two hours.

Two Hours.

## COMPN 7572 Graduate Composition Seminar

Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor. Two Hours.

# **COMPN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Composition**

The student will compose a large work for performing forces chosen by the student and approved by the major professor.

Performance of the work is encouraged but not required. The dissertation must be accompanied by a short literary document that explains the composer's compositional

intent and creative process. Six Hours.

#### **Exams and Cont Enrollment**

#### **Doctoral Studies for Exams and Cont Enrollment**

### **MUDOC 8010 Colloquium I**

Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium I features a series of presentations by invited professionals from various disciplines. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **MUDOC 8012 Colloquium I**

Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium I features a series of presentations by invited professionals from various disciplines. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **MUDOC 8020 Colloquium II**

Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium II features a series of presentations by invited doctoral students from the School of Church Music and from various related disciplines. May be repeated. No Hours.

#### **MUDOC 8022 Colloquium II**

Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium II features a series of presentations by invited doctoral students from the School of Church Music and from various related disciplines. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

# MUDOC 8040 Platform Leadership for the Musician

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern. No Hours.

### MUDOC 8050 IPA Proficiency Examination

When the IPA Proficiency Examination covering English, French, German, Italian, and Latin is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.

No Hours.

## MUDOC 8060 German Reading Examination

When the German Reading Examination is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.

No Hours.

# **MUDOC 8070 Second Language Reading Examination**

When the Second Language Reading Examination is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No Hours.

# **MUDOC 8080 Doctoral Qualifying Examinations**

Written and oral examinations covering music history, music ministry, music theory, and the student's area of concentration. No Hours.

## MUDOC 8090 Doctoral Final Oral Examination

An examination covering primarily the dissertation or document and its general

relation to the field of music. No Hours.

## MUDOC 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment

Doctoral enrollment for students who are not enrolled in coursework, research and writing, or doctoral examinations. No Hours.

### **Music History**

### **MUHST 1112 Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance**

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Two Hours.

#### **MUHST 1113 Music History I**

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Three Hours.

# **MUHST 1122 Music History II: Baroque- Classical**

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1434 and MUHST 1112.

Two Hours.

#### **MUHST 1123 Music History II**

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1433 and MUHST 1113. Three Hours.

# MUHST 1132 Music History III: 19th Cent to Present

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Two Hours.

### **MUHST 1133 Music History III**

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MUHST 1123. Three Hours.

### **MUHST 3111 Music History Review I**

An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments from Antiquity through the Baroque. For master's students not passing the music history placement exam.

One Hour.

### **MUHST 3121 Music History Review II**

An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments from the Classical period to the present. For master's students not passing the music history placement exam. One Hour.

## **MUHST 3133 Reading Music-Related German I**

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.

Three Hours.

## MUHST 3143 Reading Music-Related German II

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Prerequisite:

### MUHST 3133.

Three Hours.

## MUHST 4102 Introduction to Music Research

An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in music. Two Hours.

# **MUHST 4122 Music From Antiquity** through the Reformation

Historical survey of the philosophy and literature of church music from the Old Testament through the Reformation. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

## MUHST 4132 Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods

Historical survey emphasizing church and choral music. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

# MUHST 4142 Music in the Nineteenth Century

Specialized study in the music of the nineteenth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

# MUHST 4152 Music in the Twentieth Century

Specialized study in the music of the twentieth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

#### **MUHST 4162 Introduction to Musicology**

An introduction to the philosophy and methodology of musicology. Prerequisite:

MUHST 4102.

Two Hours.

## **MUHST 4182 Special Research in Music History**

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 and permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

# MUHST 4194 M.M. Thesis in Music History

The preparation of a music history thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

# MUHST 4212 Jazz History (Identical to JAZCM 4212)

An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration.

Two Hours.

## MUHST 4242 Seminar: History of American Church Music (Identical to MUMIN 4242)

A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

# MUHST 4262 Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre

Specialized study of a genre (e.g., concerto, sonata, symphony, program music) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

# MUHST 4272 Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks

Specialized study of large-scale works from the Renaissance to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

# MUHST 4282 Seminar in Music History: Study of a Master Composer

Specialized study of the life and works of a specific composer (e.g., Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, Stravinsky) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.

Two Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Music History**

## MUHST 7013 Reading Music-Related German I

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.

Three Hours.

## MUHST 7023 Reading Music-Related German II

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Prerequisite: MUHST 3133 or MUHST 7013. Three Hours.

# MUHST 7103 The Craft of Scholarly Writing

Advanced preparation for the dissertation, focusing on scholarly precision and literary elegance through reading current scholarly literature, writing sample papers, and editing the works of others. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

#### **MUHST 7113 Renaissance Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Renaissance. Prerequisite: Consent of

instructor.

Three Hours.

### **MUHST 7123 Baroque Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Baroque era. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

#### **MUHST 7133 Classical Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Classical period. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

#### **MUHST 7143 Nineteenth-Century Music**

Specialized study in the music of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

### **MUHST 7153 Twentieth-Century Music**

Specialized study in the music of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

# MUHST 7163 Current Methods in Musicology

Directed reading in current methods of criticism and scholarship in the field of musicology. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

#### MUHST 7173 The Music of J. S. Bach

Seminar on the works of J. S. Bach and their historical background. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Three Hours.

## **MUHST 7183 Special Research in Music History**

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three Hours.

# MUHST 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology

The preparation of a dissertation in musicology under the supervision of a faculty member.

Six Hours.

### **Music Ministry**

# MUMIN 3351 Supervised Music Ministry and Project

A program designed to involve the student in the on-going ministry of music in a local church either as a paid staff member or volunteer participant. Through this course the student will discover, develop, and evaluate skills for future ministry. The student will write a formal paper as a capstone project for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Prerequisite: completion of twenty hours of coursework. One Hour.

# MUMIN 3360 Platform Leadership for the Musician

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern. Corequisite: MUMIN 3362.

#### **MUMIN 3362 Worship**

A survey of the scriptural, theological, and historical foundations of corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Co-requisite: MUMIN 3360 Platform Leadership for the Musician. Two Hours.

### **MUMIN 3371 Music in Missions Lab**

A practical application of the content of MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions consisting of a local or international music mission trip between semesters. Co-requisite: MUMIN 3372.

One Hour.

#### **MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions**

A survey of the functions of music in missions outreach, communicative method in music evangelism, elementary principles of training and promotion, and the role of indigenous music in missions.

Two Hours.

# **MUMIN 3900 Supervised Music Missions Project**

Under faculty supervision the student will design, develop, and implement a program in which music is the main tool for evangelism, church planting, and/or church growth. A formal paper will evaluate this capstone project and its outcomes. No Hours.

## MUMIN 3922 Ethnomusicology and Culture

An overview of the major issues and scholars in the field of ethnomusicology, with special emphasis on studies of the role of music in culture. Practical applications to cross-cultural music ministry are illustrated. Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4213 Biblical Foundations of Worship and Culture

A survey of the scriptural, theological, and historical foundations of corporate worship combined with the study of culture and cultural engagement. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

### **MUMIN 4222 Congregational Song**

A study of the history of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions from the early church to the present day. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

Two Hours.

## **MUMIN 4223 Congregational Song: Ancient and Future**

A study of the history and literature of the church's corporate song from the early church to the present day. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program.

Three Hours.

# **MUMIN 4224 Congregational Song: Ancient and Future**

A study of the history and literature of the church's corporate song from the early church to the present day. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Four Hours.

# MUMIN 4233 Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy

An exploration of philosophical thought concerning music, worship, and the worship arts in culture. Particular attention is given to recent movements within the worship area of study. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program.

Three Hours.

# MUMIN 4234 Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy

An exploration of philosophical thought concerning music, worship, and the worship arts in culture. Particular attention is given to recent movements within the worship area of study. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program.

Four Hours.

## MUMIN 4242 History of American Church Music (Identical to MUHST 4242)

A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4243 Worship Arts: Authentic Expression of Faith

A study of planning corporate worship, utilizing the arts in worship, and leading worship. The course includes developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities of a servant leader who is vocationally called to be a worship pastor. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

### MUMIN 4252 Worship Ministry Project

As part of the requirements for the Master of Arts in Worship, students will meet with a faculty supervisor to design, conduct, and complete a worship ministry project. Depending on the student's goals, the project may be a practical ministry project or a formal research thesis. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program.

Two Hours.

### **MUMIN 4262 Comparative Liturgies**

A survey of the great liturgical traditions and the forms of music associated with the Eastern and Western Church and the community of their musical practices from the early post-biblical period to their relationship to Christian worship in the present day. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362. Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4282 Special Research in Church Music

Independent study of a topic chosen in conjunction with an assigned faculty member. Course may be taken only upon approval of Music Ministry department faculty.

Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music

The preparation of a thesis in church music under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

# MUMIN 4312 Philosophy in Music Ministry

An exploration of philosophical thought concerning worship/arts in culture, nurture/discipleship, and missions/evangelism in artistic ministry. The ultimate goal of the course is for the student to develop a guiding philosophy of church music ministry. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Recommended prerequisites: MUMIN 3362 and MUMIN 4222.

Two Hours.

#### MUMIN 4340 Children's Choir Lab

Laboratory teaching experience for MUMIN 4342. May be repeated. No Hours.

### MUMIN 4342 Church Music Education I

A survey and analysis of educational philosophies influencing church music education and the development of sequential learning in music activity groups and choirs for children, youth, and adults. Specific emphasis is given to educational methods and materials and appropriate literature for the development of children's choirs in a local church music ministry. Co-requisite: MUMIN 4340. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Two Hours.

## **MUMIN 4352 Church Music Education II**

A study of educational methods and materials and appropriate choral literature useful for the development of youth, adult, and senior adult choirs in a local church music ministry. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342. Two Hours.

# **MUMIN 4362 Issues in Church Music Education**

A study of special topics related to church music education. In-depth studies include theories of instruction, curriculum design and assessment, music in early childhood, music technology, multiculturalism and music, and fine arts integration. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352.

Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4372 Current Issues and Research in Church Music Ministry

An exploration of current issues and new research related to corporate worship and worship arts administration. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4322.

Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4411 Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education

Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in the Seminary Children's Choir, acquiring pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352. One Hour.

# **MUMIN 4413 Bib Foundations of Church Music**

A survey of the biblical and theological foundations of church music. Students will learn principles from the Old and New Testaments as well as theological perspectives that impact the philosophy and practice of church music ministry. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 4421 Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education

Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in an early childhood setting, gaining pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352. One Hour.

# **MUMIN 4423 Corporate Ministry of Song**

A study of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions. Students will be taught how to evaluate congregational songs from a biblical and musical perspective and lead them in the local church. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program. Three Hours.

### **MUMIN 4433 Church Music Ministry Skills**

This course is designed to assist the church musician in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an active church musician. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program.

Three Hours.

## MUMIN 4441 Church Music Education Internship and Research Project

Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students complete a capstone project whereby they (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.

One Hour.

## MUMIN 4442 Hebrew and Early Christian Worship

A study of the forms, writings, philosophies, and music of Hebrew and Early Christian Worship. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362. Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4452 Worship in Reformation and Revival

A study of the philosophy, music, and forms used in corporate worship during the Reformation and revivals of the church. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.

Two Hours.

### **MUMIN 4461 Orff Approved Training**

Students will complete a workshop through an AOSA-Approved Orff Schulwerk teacher education course. Prerequisite: Consent of department.

One Hour.

#### **MUMIN 4471 Kodály Endorsed Training**

Students will complete a workshop through an OAKE-endorsed teacher education program. Prerequisite: Consent of department.
One Hour.

### **MUMIN 4472 Worship in Korea**

An exploration of the history and current developments of Christian worship in Korea. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362. Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4481 Dalcroze Recognized Training

Students will complete a workshop through a recognized Dalcroze training center. Prerequisite: Consent of department. One Hour.

# MUMIN 4510 Summer Leadership Project

Students assume leadership roles in summer music camps offered by the School of Church Music.

No Hours.

# **MUMIN 4511 Practicum: Contemporary Worship**

A practicum developing the student's leadership, resourcing, and planning skills for worship in a contemporary setting. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# MUMIN 4522 Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry

A study of the relationship of arts, architecture, and aesthetics as related to the creation and development of a local church and community arts ministry. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312.

Two Hours.

# **MUMIN 4561 Practicum: Leading Small Vocal**

A practical study and application of small vocal ensemble techniques, repertoire, and

leadership as applied to corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# MUMIN 4562 Global and Multicultural Influences on Worship

A survey of the vast array of multicultural worship styles. The course discusses, explains, and examines the differences and similarities of worship within the multicultural twenty-first century. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3622.

Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4571 Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental

A practical study and application of the utilization, development, techniques, repertoire, and leadership of small instrumental groups, such as praise bands, jazz combos, or other worship ensembles, for corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

# **MUMIN 4572 Dynamics of Corporate Worship**

An examination of the changes, styles, perspectives, and worship music from the mid-twentieth century to the present.

Prerequisite: MUMIN 3622.

Two Hours.

# **MUMIN 4592 Topics in Congregational Song**

Comprehensive study in a focused era of congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year; topics may include the psalms, congregational song in the early church and middle ages, Reformation hymnody, British hymnody, American congregational song, and contemporary congregational song. Prerequisite: MUMIN

4222.

Two Hours.

## MUMIN 4601 Practicum: Administration and Finance in

A practicum examining the management elements of leading an artistic ministry. Subjects include contracts and copyright law; financial planning, development and administration; development of volunteer leadership; working with music professionals and community arts organizations; and vocational issues. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

## **MUMIN 4602 The Psalms**

An exploration of the Psalms as related to personal devotion and leading corporate worship. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312. Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4622 Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship

An exploration of the influence of popular styles, including rock and jazz, on music for worship from the late twentieth century to the present. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4222. Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4652 Biblical Worship in Contemporary

This course explores how biblical worship principles and practices have been historically integrated into changing cultural contexts and how they can continue to be adapted to contemporary worship in such a way that it remains faithful to Scripture and formative for today's worshipers.

Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362 and MUMIN

4312.

Two Hours.

# MUMIN 4661 Practicum: Platform Ministry

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component.

One Hour.

## MUMIN 4662 Anthropology and Cultural Studies

A study of the foundational anthropological and cultural issues involved in worship in America and cross-cultural missions contexts. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312. Two Hours.

# **MUMIN 4671 Practicum: The Arts in Worship**

A practicum surveying a variety of art forms used in worship beyond music including oratory, visual arts, dance, and drama. This course will also examine all artistic aspects of the stage ministry, including preaching, prayer, and Scripture reading, taking careful note of the media support required for each. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

## MUMIN 4681 Practicum: Artistic Outreach & Productns

A practicum that addresses ways in which an artistic ministry can contribute to the outreach of the church, including discussion of how to plan and administrate large artistic productions and community arts programs. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

One Hour.

# MUMIN 4691 Practicum: Media in Worship

A practicum covering the use of media to support artistic ministry. Topics include how audio, video, lighting, and other technical hardware and software support and enhance all aspects of a worship service. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

### **MUMIN 4700 Colloquium**

Colloquium is a gathering of students with ministry, worship, and music missions concentration to engage in thoughtful discourse on various topics in church music ministry, culture, aesthetics, and worship. Meetings include guest speakers, practical discussion, and student presentations. May be repeated.

No Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Music Ministry**

## MUMIN 7503 Research & Writing in Ch Music & Wor Std

An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in worship studies. A study of bibliography, research technology, and methods of research, specifically as they relate to worship studies Three Hours.

## MUMIN 7513 Rrsch in Worship Hist: Old Tst to Md Age

Comprehensive study in a focused era of worship history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of the Old Testament through the Middle Ages; topics may include Hebrew worship, early church worship, and worship in the Middle Ages. Three Hours.

# **MUMIN 7523 Rsrch in Worp Hist: Ref to Pres**

Comprehensive study in a focused era of worship history. The primary topic will vary

each year within the period of the Reformation to the present; topics may include Reformation worship, Baptist worship, early American worship, and contemporary worship. Three Hours.

## MUMIN 7533 Research in Theology & Wor I

An extensive examination of how major theological categories (including Theology proper, Ecclesiology, and Christology) and particular doctrinal views affect the theology and practice of Christian worship Three Hours.

## MUMIN 7543 Research in Theology & Wor II

An extensive examination of how major theological categories (including Pneumatology, Anthropology, and Bibliology) and particular doctrinal views affect the theology and practice of Christian worship.

Three Hours.

## MUMIN 7553 Rsrch in Worship & Music Phil

In-depth study and evaluation of influential philosophies of music and their intersection with Christian worship philosophy and practice.

Three Hours.

#### **MUMIN 7563 Research in Aesthetics**

A seminar designed to explore the impact of philosophical thought in aesthetics upon worship philosophy and practice.

Three Hours.

#### **MUMIN 7573 Research in Culture**

An extensive study of culture and contextualization, evaluating contemporary trends with biblical principles and formulating a philosophy of culture in Christian worship in post-Christian western

civilization and cross-cultural contexts. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 7583 Rsrch in Cong Song: Ot to Mid Age

Comprehensive study in a focused era of congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of Old Testament through the Middle Ages; topics may include congregational song in ancient Israel, early church, or middle ages. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 7593 Rsrch in Congregational Song: Rfrm to Pr

Comprehensive study in a focused era of congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of the Reformation to the present; topics may include Reformation hymnody, British hymnody, American congregational song, and contemporary congregational song. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 7603 Teaching in Church Music & Worship High

Designed to assist worship studies professionals in gaining appropriate information and skills for launching effective careers in worship teaching and ministry. Subjects may include securing a position, understanding higher education, various approaches to research resulting in publishing and scholarly presentations, curriculum and course design, teaching effectiveness, and education administration. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 7613 Special Research in Worship Studies

A directed study with a faculty member in a focused area of worship studies of interest to the student with the goal of preparing a prospectus for the dissertation. The student will produce a thorough literature review and survey of the chosen topic under the

direction of the faculty advisor. Three Hours.

# MUMIN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Music Ministry

The preparation of a dissertation in church music under the supervision of a faculty member.

Six Hours.

# MUMIN 8026 Doctoral Dissertation in Worship

The preparation of a dissertation in worship under the supervision of a faculty member. Six Hours.

## MUMIN 8040 Platform Leadership for the Musician

A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern.

No Hours.

#### Master's Examinations

## MUMST 4960 M.Div. with Church Music Concentration Comprehensive Examinations

Written comprehensive examinations covering the church music components of the M.Div. with Church Music Concentration.

No Hours.

# MUMST 4980 M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the music ministry area of the M.A.C.M. degree program. No Hours.

# MUMST 4990 M.M. Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering church music, music theory, music history, and the area of concentration.

No Hours.

# **MUMST 5000 Master's Thesis/Document** in **Progress**

Continued enrollment for students involved in the research and writing of a thesis or document. No hours.

No Hours.

1 to Hours.

#### **Music Theory**

### **MUTHY 1413 Theory and Musicianship I**

First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to MUTHY 1423.

Three Hours.

### **MUTHY 1414 Theory and Musicianship I**

First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to MUTHY 1424.

Four Hours.

## **MUTHY 1423 Theory and Musicianship II**

Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that continues THY 1413, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of MUTHY 1413

with a minimum of 70%. Three Hours.

## **MUTHY 1424 Theory and Musicianship**

Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that continues THY 1103, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of MUTHY 1414 with a minimum of 70%. Four Hours.

## **MUTHY 1433 Theory and Musicianship III**

Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Three Hours.

# **MUTHY 1434 Theory and Musicianship III**

Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424. Four Hours.

## **MUTHY 1443 Theory and Musicianship IV**

Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of MUTHY 1433. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1433. Three Hours.

## **MUTHY 1444 Theory and Musicianship IV**

Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that

includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of MUTHY 1434. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1434. Four Hours.

#### **MUTHY 1452 Form in Music**

A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444. Two Hours.

#### **MUTHY 1462 Post-Tonal Theory**

An overview of approaches to analyzing non-tonal music written after 1900. Students will engage in analysis using mainly set theory and serial techniques that will help enlighten aspects of rhythm, pitch content, and musical form. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1444 or MUTHY 2482.

Two Hours.

## **MUTHY 1472 Counterpoint**

Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444.

Two Hours.

#### **MUTHY 1482 Instrumentation**

A study of instruments and their capabilities, including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444.
Two Hours.

## **MUTHY 2472 Music Technology**

Basic notation and sequencing techniques and skills utilizing Finale and basic digital recording and sound editing. May be assigned as a leveling course for students concentrating in music theory, composition, or instrumental studies. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424 or equivalent. Two Hours.

### **MUTHY 2482 Harmony Review**

Review of common-practice harmony for students not passing the harmony placement exam.

Two Hours.

### **MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review**

Review of musicianship skills for students not passing the musicianship placement exam.

Two Hours.

## **MUTHY 4402 Theory Pedagogy**

A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452.

Two Hours.

### MUTHY 4403 Theory Pedagogy

A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452.

Three Hours.

#### **MUTHY 4442 Seminar in Analysis I**

Advanced analysis and score study of tonal music. Literature for study will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, and all assigned leveling courses in music theory. Two Hours.

### **MUTHY 4452 Seminar in Analysis II**

Advanced study of analytical approaches to music written after 1900, with particular attention given to non-tonal works. Students will engage in analysis of multiple compositional trends in the 20th century, including atonality, serialism, modal/scalar music, microtonality, and minimalism. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, and all assigned leveling courses in music theory.

Two Hours.

#### **MUTHY 4472 Advanced Orchestration**

Study in writing for large instrumental ensembles. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482 and MUTHY 2492.

Two Hours.

## **MUTHY 4482 Special Research in Music** Theory

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and permission of the chair of the theory and composition department.

Two Hours.

## **MUTHY 4494 M.M. Thesis in Music** Theory

The preparation of a music theory thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

### **MUTHY 4501 Theory at the Keyboard**

A study in the practical application at the keyboard of theoretical concepts. Areas of instruction include melody harmonization, congregational hymn playing, modulation, transposition, creating and playing from chord charts, and creating hymn introductions. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and piano.

One Hour.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Music Theory**

## **MUTHY 7413 Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis**

Advanced analysis of music from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. The course will alternate studying composers utilizing modal pitch collections and composers utilizing minimalist techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

## **MUTHY 7423 Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis**

Advanced analysis of sonata form in tonal music of the common practice period, based on James Hepokoski and Warren Darcy's Elements of Sonata Theory. Literature for study will include music of the 18th and 19th centuries, with particular attention to works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Schumann, and Brahms. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

# MUTHY 7433 Advanced Schenkerian Analysis

Advanced analysis of music using the concepts and graphing techniques developed by Heinrich Schenker. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor.

Three Hours.

### **MUTHY 7443 History of Music Theory**

Examination of selected theoretical treatises that have been significant in the development of musical style. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level music history course. Three Hours.

# **MUTHY 7473 Seminar in Theory Pedagogy**

This course is designed to provide a survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of undergraduate music theory, as well as how to communicate about musical structure and engage undergraduate students in music theory and analysis.

Three Hours.

#### **MUTHY 7482 Instrumentation**

Two Hours.

# **MUTHY 7483 Special Research in Music** Theory

The research and writing of a substantial

paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Three Hours.

# MUTHY 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory

The preparation of a dissertation in music theory under the supervision of a faculty member.

Six Hours.

#### **New Student Orientn**

#### **ORIEN 4000 Music School Orientation**

Required auditions, placement examinations, and advising for all new music students at the beginning of their first semester of study.

No Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for New Student Orientn** 

#### **ORIEN 7000 Music School Orientation**

Required auditions, placement examinations, and advising for all new music students at the beginning of their first semester of study.

No Hours.

#### **Spiritual Formation**

#### **SPFMU 3101 Spiritual Formation I**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

### **SPFMU 3111 Spiritual Formation II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

#### **Performance Division**

### **Conducting**

## **CONDG 1600 Conducting Master Class**

A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

## **CONDG 1622 Conducting I**

A study of conducting techniques, including patterns, attacks, releases, and all expressive gestures. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1434. Two Hours.

### **CONDG 1632 Conducting II: Choral**

A continuation of CONDG 1622 emphasizing choral techniques, including the development of choral tone and balance and performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CONDG 1622. Two Hours.

## **CONDG 1642 Conducting II: Instrumental**

A continuation of CONDG 1622 emphasizing instrumental techniques, rehearsal procedures, score reading, and transpositions. Prerequisite: CONDG 1622. Two Hours.

#### **CONDG 2671 Conducting Review**

A review of the theory and practice of choral conducting. Master class required for conducting concentrations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424.

One Hour.

#### **CONDG 3601 Choral Diction**

A study, using the International Phonetic Alphabet, of the standard sounds of the

English language encountered in choral singing. Attention is given to linkage and legato line and to vowel modifications necessitated by musical demands. Master class required for conducting concentrations. One Hour.

### **CONDG 4600 Conducting Master Class**

A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

## **CONDG 4602 Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures**

An examination of conducting and choral philosophies as well as gestures and rehearsal techniques through which blend, balance, voicing, and musicianship are attained in the choral art. Master class required for conducting concentrations. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1444, MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, or equivalent. Two Hours.

# **CONDG 4631 Elective Applied Condg: Instrumental**

Elective private applied study in instrumental conducting for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

## **CONDG 4632 Applied Conducting I: Instrumental**

Private applied study in instrumental conducting for M.M. conducting concentrations. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

# CONDG 4641 Elective Applied Conducting: Choral

Elective private applied study in choral conducting for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

# CONDG 4642 Applied Conducting II:

Choral

Private applied study in choral conducting for M.M. conducting concentrations. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

## CONDG 4652 Applied Conducting III and Recital

Private applied study for M.M. conducting concentrations in preparation and presentation of a fifty-minute conducting recital. The student is responsible for securing performers and arranging for the necessary rehearsals. Master class required. Two Hours.

# **CONDG 4682 Special Research in Conducting**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **CONDG 4690 Conducting Document**

The preparation of a substantial document concerning the music selected for the conducting recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, rehearsal strategies, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed. A student preparing a conducting document will enroll in CONDG 4680 M.M. Research and Writing until the document is completed.

### **CONDG 4712 Choral Literature I**

A survey of choral literature from 1400 to 1750 with emphasis on genres, musical styles, and performance practices unique to each period.

Two Hours.

#### **CONDG 4722 Choral Literature II**

A survey of choral literature from 1750 to the present with emphasis on genres, musical styles, and performance practices unique to each period. Two Hours.

## **CONDG 5612 Elective Conducting**

Two Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Conducting** 

### **CONDG 7600 Conducting Master Class**

A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

## **CONDG 7603 Doctoral Conducting Seminar I**

An investigation into the history of conducting, conducting philosophies, professional duties and roles of the conductor, and rehearsal organization. Master class required.

Three Hours.

## **CONDG 7613 Doctoral Conducting Seminar II**

An examination of major works for chorus and orchestra. The study will include analysis, score study, ensemble preparation, and conducting. Master class required. Three Hours.

## **CONDG 7623 Doctoral Conducting Seminar III**

An examination of smaller forms of choral literature. The study will include analysis, score study, ensemble preparation, and conducting. Master class required. Three Hours.

## **CONDG 7633 Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV**

An examination of performance practice of the major style periods for choral and orchestral ensemble literature. The study will include score analysis, historical research, appropriate conducting techniques, and rehearsal strategies. Master class required.

Three Hours.

Two Hours.

# **CONDG 7642 Choral Conducting Pedagogy**

An examination of the philosophies, techniques, and resources used to teach choral conducting at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Participants will also tutor conducting students during the semester. Master class and participation in a choral ensemble required.

# CONDG 7652 Instrumental Conducting Pedagogy

An examination of the philosophies, techniques, and resources used to teach instrumental and orchestral conducting at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Participants will also tutor conducting students during the semester. Master class and participation in an instrumental ensemble required.

Two Hours.

# CONDG 7661 Elective Applied Conducting:

Elective instrumental conducting applied lesson for doctoral students. Available only

when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

# **CONDG 7662 Applied Conducting: Instrumental**

A one-hour per week applied instrumental conducting lesson for doctoral students with a concentration in conducting. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

# CONDG 7671 Elective Applied Conducting: Choral

Elective choral conducting applied lesson for doctoral students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

# **CONDG 7672 Applied Conducting:** Choral

A one-hour per week applied choral conducting lesson for doctoral students with a concentration in conducting. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

# **CONDG 7683 Special Research in Conducting**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.

Three Hours.

### CONDG 8630 Doctoral Conducting Recital I

An instrumental recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music. No Hours.

# **CONDG 8640 Doctoral Conducting Recital II**

A choral recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music.

No Hours.

# **CONDG 8650 Doctoral Conducting Recital III**

A combined choral and instrumental recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music. This recital occurs after completing qualifying examinations.

No Hours.

# CONDG 8662 Doctoral Conducting Document

Preparation of an acceptable conducting document. A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll in CONDG 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.

Two Hours.

### **Ensemble**

# **ENSEM 1010 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

# **ENSEM 1018 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1070 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1078 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENSEM 1080 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### ENSEM 1088 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENSEM 1090 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1098 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in

worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1600 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1608 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1610 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1618 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1620 Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1628 Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1630 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1638 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1650 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1658 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in

concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 1690 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Corequisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 1698 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3010 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

## **ENSEM 3011 Master Chorale**

One Hour.

## **ENSEM 3018 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3070 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3078 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENSEM 3080 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3088 Combo Lab I**

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENSEM 3090 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### ENSEM 3098 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3600 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3608 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3610 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3618 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3620 Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3628 Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3630 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3638 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3650 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in

concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3658 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 3690 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Corequisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.

### No Hours.

### **ENSEM 3698 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.

0.5Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Ensemble**

# **ENSEM 7010 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

# **ENSEM 7018 Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7070 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7078 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### ENSEM 7080 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### ENSEM 7088 Combo Lab I

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7090 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in

worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

### ENSEM 7098 Combo Lab II

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7600 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7608 Chamber Orchestra**

At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7610 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7618 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7620 Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

#### ENSEM 7628 Orchestra

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

#### ENSEM 7630 NewSound

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the schools focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7638 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be

repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7650 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7658 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5Hours.

### **ENSEM 7690 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Corequisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. No Hours.

### **ENSEM 7698 String Ensemble**

A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628. 0.5Hours.

### Jazz Studies

### **JAZCM 4210 Improvisation Proficiency**

The student must provide evidence of an undergraduate jazz recital or demonstrate a comparable level of performance. When the improvisation proficiency is satisfied, this course number will be posted to the transcript.

No Hours.

# JAZCM 4212 Jazz History (Identical to MUHST 4212)

An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration.

Two Hours.

### **JAZCM 4222 Jazz Styles and Analysis**

A study of the stylistic elements of the various eras of jazz history. Analysis of the theoretical elements of jazz form, melody, harmony and rhythm will be emphasized as well as ear training through transcription projects. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4212.

Two Hours.

### **JAZCM 4232 Jazz Improvisation**

The techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Working knowledge of basic major scales and proficiency on any instrument. Two Hours.

### JAZCM 4242 Jazz Arranging

The practical elements of advanced arranging in jazz/commercial music styles with special emphasis given to music for use in worship. Prerequisite: Completion of leveling requirements.

Two Hours.

### JAZCM 4582 Special Research in Jazz Studies

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Two Hours.

#### **Jazz Studies Private**

### JAZPR 1900 Jazz Master Class

All students concentrating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### JAZPR 4012 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Permission of department required. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

## JAZPR 4022 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4012.

Two Hours.

# JAZPR 4032 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies III

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4022.

Two Hours.

# JAZPR 4042 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies IV and Recital

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance and presentation of an appropriate fifty-minute jazz recital. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class required. Prerequisite:

JAZPR 4022. Two Hours.

### **JAZPR 4252 Jazz Composition**

Private instruction in a variety of jazz and commercial music styles with special attention given to composing for worship. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4242.
Two Hours.

## JAZPR 4282 Advanced Jazz Improvisation

Private instruction in advanced jazz improvisation. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4232 or Improvisation Proficiency. Two Hours.

### **JAZPR 4900 Jazz Master Class**

All students concentrating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **JAZPR 4951 Studio Instrument**

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZPR 4961 Studio Instrument**

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.

One Hour.

### **JAZPR 5011 Elective Studio Instrument**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

### **JAZPR 5012 Elective Studio Instrument**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

#### **Doctoral Studies for Jazz Studies Private**

### **JAZPR 7000 Jazz Master Class**

All students participating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **JAZPR 7012 Elective Studio Instrument**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

#### Music

# MUSIC 3200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

## **MUSIC 3201 Chapel Orchestra**

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **MUSIC 3300 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated.

No Hours.

### **MUSIC 3301 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **MUSIC 3308 Chapel Choir**

A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **Doctoral Studies for Music**

# MUSIC 7200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **MUSIC 7301 Chapel Choir**

Students participate in a choir once a week during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **MUSIC 7308 Chapel Choir**

Students participate in a choir once a week

during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

### **Organ Class**

## ORGCL 4711 Seminar in Organ Literature I

A historical survey of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Baroque period. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities. One Hour.

## ORGCL 4721 Seminar in Organ Literature II

A historical survey of organ literature from the Classical period to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities. One Hour.

### ORGCL 4731 Service Playing I

Basic service playing skills: hymn playing, transposition, modulation, vocal and choral accompaniments, and service literature.

One Hour.

# **ORGCL 4741 Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching**

A survey of organ method texts, preparation of lesson plans, and practice teaching. One Hour.

### **ORGCL 4751 Service Playing II**

Emphasis on fundamentals of improvisation: hymn-tune embellishments, creative introductions, free accompaniments, interludes, and small forms of improvisation. Prerequisite: ORGCL 4731. One Hour.

### **Doctoral Studies for Organ Class**

# ORGCL 7712 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I

An in-depth study of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Baroque period. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities.

Two Hours.

# ORGCL 7722 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II

An in-depth study of organ literature from the Classical period to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities.

Two Hours.

# ORGCL 7752 Seminar in Advanced Improvisation

An in-depth approach to the larger forms of improvisation. Emphasis is given to variations, toccatas, and free improvisation. Two Hours.

# ORGCL 7762 Seminar in Advanced Accompanying

Study and performance of major choral and solo works written or suited for organ accompaniment.

Two Hours.

### **ORGCL 8762 Doctoral Organ Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in ORGPR 8792. A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll in ORGCL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.

Two Hours.

### **Organ Private**

### **ORGPR 1700 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### ORGPR 1712 M.A.C.M. Organ I

Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822 or its equivalent.

Two Hours.

### ORGPR 1722 M.A.C.M. Organ II

Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1712. Two Hours.

## ORGPR 1732 M.A.C.M. Organ III

More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1722. Two Hours.

## ORGPR 1742 M.A.C.M. Organ IV

More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1732. Two Hours.

### ORGPR 1752 M.A.C.M. Organ V

Pre-recital semester. Repertoire from the larger works of composers of all periods. Techniques of solo and oratorio

accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1742. Two Hours.

# ORGPR 1762 M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable forty-five-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1752. Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 4700 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### ORGPR 4712 M.M. Organ I

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in organ, ORGPR 1762, or its equivalent.
Two Hours.

### ORGPR 4722 M.M. Organ II

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4712.

Two Hours.

### ORGPR 4782 M.M. Organ III

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4722.

Two Hours.

### ORGPR 4792 M.M. Organ IV and Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master

class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4782. Two Hours.

### ORGPR 4951 Organ

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **ORGPR 4961 Organ**

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **ORGPR 5711 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ORGPR 5721 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ORGPR 5732 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 5742 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

### **Doctoral Studies for Organ Private**

### **ORGPR 7700 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

## ORGPR 7712 Doctoral Organ I

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7722 Doctoral Organ II**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7712.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7732 Doctoral Organ III**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7722.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7742 Doctoral Organ IV**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7732.

Two Hours.

### ORGPR 7752 Doctoral Organ V

Applied study for doctoral students

preparing for ORGPR 8792. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7742.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7761 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

One Hour.

### **ORGPR 7762 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7771 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ORGPR 7772 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 7782 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **ORGPR 8770 Doctoral Organ Recital I**

Presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute

doctoral recital. Master class required. No Hours.

### **ORGPR 8780 Doctoral Organ Recital II**

Presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 8770. No Hours.

### ORGPR 8792 Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisites: ORGCL 8762 and ORGPR 8780. Two Hours.

#### **Orchestral Instrument**

### ORINS 1012 M.A.C.M. Instrument I

Applied study for instrumental performance concentrations in the M.A.C.M. program. Entrance by audition (all scales, technical studies, and solo materials comparable to basic college-level studies). Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

### ORINS 1022 M.A.C.M. Instrument II

Applied study for instrumental performance concentrations in the M.A.C.M. program. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1012. Two Hours.

### ORINS 1032 M.A.C.M. Instrument III

Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1022. Two Hours.

### **ORINS 1042 M.A.C.M. Instrument IV**

Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1032. Two Hours.

### **ORINS 1051 Class Guitar I**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material.

One Hour.

### ORINS 1052 M.A.C.M. Instrument V

Pre-recital semester. Study and performance of advanced solo materials by composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1042. Two Hours.

### **ORINS 1061 Class Guitar II**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: ORINS 1051/5051. One Hour.

# ORINS 1062 M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable thirty-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1052.

Two Hours.

# ORINS 1900 Applied Instrument Master Class

All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### ORINS 4012 M.M. Instrument I

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Permission of department required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

## ORINS 4022 M.M. Instrument II

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4012.

### **ORINS 4032 M.M. Instrument III**

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4022. Two Hours.

# ORINS 4092 M.M. Instrument IV and Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4032.

Two Hours.

## **ORINS 4900 Applied Instrument Master Class**

All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

### **ORINS 4911 Instrument Literature**

Survey and evaluation of literature for the

student's instrument and for ensembles that include the instrument.

One Hour.

## ORINS 4931 Church Orchestra Practicum I

Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One Hour.

### ORINS 4941 Church Orchestra Practicum II

Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One Hour.

#### **ORINS 4951 Instrument**

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required One Hour.

### **ORINS 4961 Instrument**

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **ORINS 5011 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

### **ORINS 5021 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an instrument.

Available only when teaching loads permit.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

May not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **ORINS 5032 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **ORINS 5042 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **ORINS 5051 Class Guitar I**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material.

One Hour.

### **ORINS 5061 Class Guitar II**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: ORINS 1051/5051. One Hour.

**Doctoral Studies for Orchestral Instrument** 

# **ORINS 7900 Applied Instrument Master** Class

All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics

relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### **PFMLB 1010 Performance Laboratory**

Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a master's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated. No Hours.

### **PFMLB 3010 Performance Laboratory**

Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a master's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated. No Hours.

### PIACL 3881 Accompanying

A review of sight reading and transposition skills and an exploration of techniques for solo and ensemble accompanying in both church and concert settings.

One Hour.

# PIACL 4801 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I

A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials for beginning through intermediate level of piano study for children in private lessons and group teaching settings. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style,

and musicianship. Co-requisite: PIACL 4861.

One Hour.

## PIACL 4811 Seminar in Piano Literature I

A survey of the literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to 1827. An additional laboratory hour provides students an opportunity to integrate playing, analysis, and lecture activities into a meaningful synthesis.

One Hour.

## PIACL 4821 Seminar in Piano Literature II

A survey of the literature for the piano from 1827 to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides students an opportunity to integrate playing, analysis, and lecture activities into a meaningful synthesis. One Hour.

# PIACL 4822 Special Research in Piano Literature

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Two Hours.

### PIACL 4842 Advanced Accompanying

A study of musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, with a focus on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Prerequisite: PIACL 3881. Two Hours.

# PIACL 4851 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy

Pedagogy study preparing student for teaching in areas of intermediate and advanced private applied lessons, group functional piano classes, and masterclass format. Class culminates in playing lecture covering large body of intermediate repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 4801. One Hour.

## PIACL 4861 Piano Pedagogy Development I

Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the private and group teaching of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Co-requisite: PIACL 4801. One Hour.

### PIACL 4880 Technical Piano Proficiency

When the Technical Piano Proficiency, which is required of all piano concentrations, is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No Hours.

## PIACL 4881 Piano Pedagogy Development II

Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the teaching of functional skills and intermediate/advanced repertoire.

Prerequisite: PIACL 4851.

One Hour.

# PIACL 4891 The Piano in Chamber Music Literature

A survey of the literature for small ensembles that include the piano. One Hour.

### PIACL 4961 Piano Pedagogy Strategies

In-depth lesson planning for prep-level students including long-range developmental expectations, week-to-week assignments, assessment goals, and motivational activities.

One Hour.

# PIACL 7831 Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I

A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials for college pedagogy courses. Practical methods and procedures for teaching beginning teachers at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Prerequisite: PIACL 4851 or permission of

instructor. One Hour.

## PIACL 7841 Advanced Seminar in Piano **Pedagogy II**

Pedagogy study preparing student for teaching in a university setting in areas of private applied lessons, group functional piano classes, and masterclass format. Class culminates in playing lecture covering large body of advanced repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 4851 or permission of instructor. One Hour.

## PIACL 7842 Advanced Accompanying

A study of musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, with a focus on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Two Hours.

### PIACL 7872 Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature

Study of piano literature from designated periods of music history. Two Hours.

## PIACL 7892 The Piano in Chamber **Music Literature**

A survey of the literature for small ensembles that include the piano. The literature for piano duet and piano duo are also surveyed.

Two Hours.

## PIACL 7961 Advanced Piano Pedagogy **Development**

Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the teaching of beginning through advanced piano in private and group settings. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PIACL 4881 or equivalent. One Hour.

### PIACL 8862 Doctoral Piano Document

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be

validated through the presentation of the doctoral lecture-recital of PIAPR 8892. A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll in PIACL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 1800 Piano Master Class

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### PIAPR 1812 M.A.C.M. Piano I

All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Two Hours.

### PIAPR 1822 M.A.C.M. Piano II

All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1812. Two Hours.

### PIAPR 1832 M.A.C.M. Piano III

Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 1842 M.A.C.M. Piano IV

Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR

1832.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 1852 M.A.C.M. Piano V

Preparation of technical proficiency and standard repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1842. Two Hours.

# PIAPR 1862 M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable forty-five-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1852.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 2811 Piano Review I

First of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

### PIAPR 2821 Piano Review II

Second of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

### PIAPR 2831 Piano Review III

Third of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

### PIAPR 2841 Piano Review IV

Fourth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

### PIAPR 2851 Piano Review V

Fifth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano

Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

### PIAPR 2861 Piano Review VI

Last of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

#### PIAPR 4800 Piano Master Class

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

# PIAPR 4812 MM Piano I (Piano Performance)

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent.

Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4822 MM Piano II (Piano Performance)

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4812.
Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4832 M.M. Accompanying Recital I

The preparation and completion of a fifty-minute accompanying recital involving one or more vocalists. Master class required. Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4842 M.M. Accompanying Recital II

The preparation and completion of a fiftyminute accompanying recital involving one or more instrumentalists. Master class required.

Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4882 MM Piano III (Piano Performance)

Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4892. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4822. Two Hours.

### PIAPR 4892 M.M. Piano IV and Recital

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4882. Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4912 M.M. Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent.

Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4922 MM Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4912. Two Hours.

### PIAPR 4951 Piano

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### PIAPR 4961 Piano

Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate

training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

# PIAPR 4982 MM Piano III (Piano Pedagogy)

Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4992. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4922. Two Hours.

# PIAPR 4992 MM Piano IV & Recital (Piano Pedagogy)

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4982. Two Hours.

### **PIAPR 5811 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

#### PIAPR 5872 Elective Piano

Elective private instruction for students with a piano background. Available only when teaching loads permit. Master class and jury required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

### PIAPR 7800 Piano Master Class

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or

organization. No Hours.

# PIAPR 7812 Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance)

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

# PIAPR 7822 Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance)

Applied study for doctoral performance students preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 7832 Doctoral Piano III

Continuation of PIAPR 7822. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 7842 Doctoral Piano IV

Continuation of PIAPR 7832. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### **PIAPR 7871 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **PIAPR 7872 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **PIAPR 7881 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **PIAPR 7882 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students.

Material appropriate to the student's level.

Master class and jury required. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

## PIAPR 8862 Accompanying Recital

The preparation and completion of three public performances of individual pieces, each involving at least one vocalist or one instrumentalist performing advanced literature.

Two Hours.

### PIAPR 8872 Doctoral Piano Recital I

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.

Two Hours.

## PIAPR 8882 Doctoral Piano Ensemble Recital II

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.

Two Hours.

## PIAPR 8892 Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 8862.

Two Hours.

# **VOICL 1912 Class Voice I - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students. Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the twosemester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.

Two Hours.

# **VOICL 1922 Class Voice II - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students.

Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.

# **VOICL 3912 Class Voice I - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students.

Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.

Two Hours.

Two Hours.

# **VOICL 3922 Class Voice II - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students.

Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.

Two Hours.

# **VOICL 3952 English, Italian and Latin Diction**

Introduction to the diction of English, Italian, and Latin based on the International Phonetic Alphabet. Two Hours. **VOICL 3962 French and German Diction** 

Introduction to the diction of French and German based on the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Two Hours.

### **VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy**

The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice.

Two Hours.

### **VOICL 4908 Opera Workshop**

Rehearsal and performance of opera and operetta, and elements of set, costume, and make-up design as well as stagecraft. May be repeated for credit.

0.5Hours.

## **VOICL 4911 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I**

A survey of art song in Italy and Germany. The student does presentations that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers.

One Hour.

## VOICL 4921 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II

A survey of art song in France, Great Britain, and the United States. The student does presentations that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers.

One Hour.

### **VOICL 4952 Seminar in Voice Pedagogy**

Advanced study of the analysis and correction of voice problems. Prerequisite: VOICL 4902 or permission of instructor. Two Hours.

### **VOICL 4962 Practice Teaching: Voice**

Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

# **VOICL 4982 Special Research in Voice Pedagogy**

Under the supervision of the individual voice instructor, the student prepares a major research paper from which the recital lecture is derived. Must be completed prior to VOIPR 4942.

Two Hours.

### **VOICL 7952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy**

Extensive study of the latest research in voice science. May be taken on a directed study basis when the class is not offered. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

### **VOICL 7962 Doctoral Practice Teaching**

Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisites: VOICL 4952 and VOICL 4962 or permission of instructor. Two Hours.

# **VOICL 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy**

Preparation of an acceptable dissertation, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8952.

Six Hours.

### **VOICL 8962 Doctoral Voice Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8992. A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll in VOICL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 1900 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### VOIPR 1932 M.A.C.M. Voice III

Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOICL 1922 or its equivalent.

Two Hours.

### VOIPR 1942 M.A.C.M. Voice IV

Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1932. Two Hours.

### VOIPR 1952 M.A.C.M. Voice V

Pre-recital semester. Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1942.

Two Hours.

# **VOIPR 1962 M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital**

Preparation and presentation of a thirty-minute recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1952.
Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 4900 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

### VOIPR 4912 M.M. Voice I

Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and

voice performance concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

### VOIPR 4922 M.M. Voice II

Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and voice performance concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4912. Two Hours.

## **VOIPR 4932 M.M. Voice Pedagogy III**

Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4922.

Two Hours.

# VOIPR 4942 M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Recital

Applied study for M.M. pedagogy concentrations involving the preparation of a fifty-minute lecture-recital. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 4982 and VOIPR 4932.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 4951 Voice**

Applied study for ministry, worship, and conducting students with previous undergraduate training. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

### **VOIPR 4961 Voice**

Applied study for ministry, worship, and conducting students with previous undergraduate training. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952 immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard

sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

### VOIPR 4982 M.M. Voice Performance III

Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4922.

Two Hours.

# VOIPR 4992 M.M. Voice Performance IV and Recital

Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentrations. Memorization and presentation of literature for a fifty-minute graduate recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4982.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 5911 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **VOIPR 5921 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **VOIPR 5931 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students.

Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **VOIPR 5932 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students.

Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 5941 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

#### **VOIPR 5942 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students.

Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 5952 Elective Recital**

A balance of sacred and secular song literature will be presented in a recital, given after completion of VOIPR 4961, and at the recommendation of the voice faculty. Master class required.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 7900 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

# **VOIPR 7912 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, 10-12 songs memorized. Master class and 25-

minute jury required. Two Hours.

# **VOIPR 7922 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, 10-12 songs memorized. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

# **VOIPR 7932 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)**

Applied study for doctoral voice pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized songs. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

# VOIPR 7942 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)

Applied study for doctoral voice pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized songs. Master class and 25-minute jury required.

Two Hours.

#### **VOIPR 7951 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **VOIPR 7952 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 7961 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

One Hour.

### **VOIPR 7962 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.

Two Hours.

## VOIPR 8952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital

Final semester of applied study for doctoral pedagogy students, culminating in a sixty-minute public performance. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 8016 and

VOIPR 7942. Two Hours.

### **VOIPR 8972 Doctoral Voice Recital I**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital. Master class required.
Two Hours.

## **VOIPR 8982 Doctoral Ensemble Recital**

Preparation of this sixty-minute recital, featuring works for solo voice with various instruments, will acquaint the singer with a body of literature that lies beyond the confines of art song, and requires solving problems of ensemble performance. Master class required.

Two Hours.

### VOIPR 8992 Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital, entirely of sacred repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOICL 8962. Two Hours.

## **Interdisciplinary Courses**

## **Interdisciplinary**

### **Continuous Enrollment**

**Doctoral Studies for Continuous Enrollment** 

# DOCTR 7000 Comprehensive Exam Preparation

This class represents the work completed by research doctoral students as they prepare for comprehensive exams.

No Hours.

### **DOCTR 7010 Continuous Enrollment**

This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program.

No Hours.

## DOCTR 7020 Continuous Doctoral Enrollment for Missionaries

This course represents the work completed by missionaries who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program on the mission field.

No Hours.

# DOCTR 7030 Supplemental Doctoral Studies

This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral degree through supplemental studies. No Hours.

### **Hispanic Studies**

# HSPST 1303 Hispanic Min in Roman Catholic Cul

An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Three Hours.

# **HSPST 3103 Introduction to Hispanic Studies**

This course examines the historical. theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism. Three Hours.

## HSPST 3203 Introduction to Latin American Theology

A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements with a special focus on Latin America. Same as SYSTH 3903.

Three Hours.

## **HSPST 3303 Hispanic Ministries in Roman Catholic Cultures**

An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and

culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Same as MISSN 3463. Three Hours.

# HSPST 3403 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture

A study of principles and practices essential for starting and multiplying Baptist churches with New Testament characteristics in international settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, philosophical, leadership, and strategic foundations for church planting. It enables students to study people groups, form teams, employ effective communication methods and utilize the church planting models that facilitate reaching people with the gospel, thoroughly discipling them, and enabling them to establish multiplying indigenous congregations in their cultural contexts. Same as MISSN 4503. Three Hours.

## HSPST 3503 Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture

A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances. Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied. Same as ETHIC 5333 and PASMN 5423. Three Hours.

## **HSPST 3603 Family Ministry and** Counseling in the Hispanic Culture

An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a

Christian context. Same as ETHIC 4343. Three Hours.

# **HSPST 3703 Educational Ministries in** the Hispanic Culture

An overview of the challenges and the opportunities present in the educational ministries of the Hispanic church. The course provides the biblical, theological, and organizational basis for developing a teaching church in Hispanic contexts. Special attention will be given to the biblical foundations and to teaching/learning strategies in Hispanic church settings. Three Hours.

# **HSPST 3803** The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture

This course includes a review of the biblical and theological principles of worship valid in any culture followed by an in-depth discussion of the socio-cultural factors that make worship in the Hispanic communities so unique and different from Anglo worship practices. Music styles and genres used in Hispanic Churches will be studied from the traditional hymnody to the contemporary song movement. This course will enable a student interested in church planting and other missionary endeavors in Hispanic settings, both in USA and Latin American countries, to have a more contextualized and effective ministry. Same as MUMIN 4483. Three Hours.

# **HSPST 3903 Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context**

A study of the application of biblical leadership principles to the process of administration. Identifying and assessing leadership styles and qualities and using groups in leadership are included. Skills in leading meetings, developing budgets, using time, making decisions and delegating work are major emphases. Special attention will be given to the application of these concepts

in the Hispanic church. Same as ADMIN 3313.

Three Hours.

### **Modern Language**

# MODLG 5133 Theological Readings in German

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in German. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in German. Three Hours.

# MODLG 5143 Theological Readings in French

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in French. This course is recommended for Ph.D. students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: for proficiency requirements in French, please see Ph.D. Office. Three Hours.

# MODLG 5153 Theological Readings in Latin

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in Latin. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in Latin. Three Hours.

# MODLG 5500 Research Language Proficiency

No Hours.

### **MODLG 5611 Theological English**

Building upon at least four years of English study, in this semester students first learn technical theological terms in order to read moderate to more difficult theological works in the English language.

One Hour.

### **Doctoral Studies for Modern Language**

# MODLG 7133 Theological Readings in German

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in German. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in German. Three Hours.

# MODLG 7143 Theological Readings in French

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in French. This course is recommended for Ph.D. students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: for proficiency requirements in French, please see Ph.D. Office. Three Hours.

# MODLG 7153 Theological Readings in Latin

Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in Latin. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in Latin. Three Hours.

### **Spiritual Formation**

### SPFRM 3101 Spiritual Formation I

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

### **SPFRM 3111 Spiritual Formation II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One Hour.

## SPFRM 4423 Discipleship for Ministry

A study of the Christian minister's resources

for spiritual growth and effective ministry. The study will include biblical principles of and an introduction to selected disciplines of spiritual formation.

Three Hours.

# SPFRM 4443 Social Media and the Christian Life

Three Hours.

# SPFRM 4453 Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (MISSN 4453)

Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in an active evangelism and intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation.

Three Hours.

# SPFRM 5023 Women's Evang & Disc Pract (WOMIN 5303)

Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries Three Hours.

### **SPFRM 5053 Prayer and Global Ministry**

A biblical study of prayer with practical application to personal discipline, family worship and congregational ministries of intercession. Special attention will be given to prayer's relationship to spiritual awakening, spiritual warfare, church growth, and world missions.

Three Hours.

# SPFRM 5403 Discipleship Evangelism (EVANG 5403)

A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course. Three Hours.

### **Doctoral Studies for Spiritual Formation**

## SPFRM 6712 Contemporary Discipleship Strategies (EVANG 6782) (MISSN 6952)

A study of the biblical base and practical application of contemporary discipleship strategies. The seminar will consist of guest presentations, research-based reports, comparison and evaluation of current discipleship strategies, and parallel readings. Two Hours.

### Written Communicatn

## WRCOM 3301 Oral Communication Lab I

One Hour.

### **WRCOM 3302 Written Communication**

A practical study designed to assist the international student in fulfilling seminary academic requirements. Consideration will be given to a review of grammatical materials, preparation of research and term papers, book reports, and resumes. A course fee of \$45 is required in addition to tuition. This course does not count toward graduate or bachelor's degree requirements and cannot be taken for elective credit. Two Hours.